



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

**LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA**

**GIFT OF
MRS. MARY WOLFSOHN**

**IN MEMORY OF
HENRY WOLFSOHN**

Richard Leabman
July 1837

ELEMENTS

OF

GENERAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

A TABLE OF CHRONOLOGY,

AND

**A COMPARATIVE VIEW OF ANCIENT AND
MODERN GEOGRAPHY.**

ILLUSTRATED BY MAPS.

THE TENTH EDITION,

CORRECTED, WITH CONSIDERABLE ADDITIONS,

BY EDWARD NARES, D.D.

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF MODERN HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL; LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN,
AND GREEN; J. DUNCAN; AND SIMPKIN AND MARSHALL:
AND J. FAIRBAIRN, J. ANDERSON, JUN., AND STIRLING
AND KENNEY, EDINBURGH.

1831.

221
W6
V.2

CONTENTS

OF

THE SECOND VOLUME.

PART SECOND.

MODERN HISTORY.

SECT. I.

Of Arabia, and the Empire of the Saracens,	-	Page 1
--	---	--------

SECT. II.

Monarchy of the Franks,	- - - - -	8
-------------------------	-----------	---

SECT. III.

Reflections on the State of France during the Merovingian Race of its Kings.—Origin of the Feudal System,	13
---	----

SECT. IV.

Charlemagne. — The new Empire of the West,	-	23
--	---	----

SECT. V.

Manners, Government, and Customs of the Age of Charlemagne,	- - - - -	30
---	-----------	----

SECT. VI.

Retrospective View of the Affairs of the Church pre- ceding the Age of Charlemagne,	- - -	37
--	-------	----

SECT. VII.

Empire of the West under the Successors of Charle-	
magne, - - - - -	Page 42

SECT. VIII.

Empire of the East during the Eighth and Ninth Cen-	
turies, - - - - -	48

SECT. IX.

State of the Church in the Eighth and Ninth Centuries,	50
--	----

SECT. X.

Of the Saracens in the Eighth and Ninth Centuries,	55
--	----

SECT. XI.

Empire of the West and Italy in the Tenth and Eleventh	
Centuries, - - - - -	58

SECT. XII.

History of Britain from its earliest Period down to the	
Norman Conquest, - - - - -	65

SECT. XIII.

Of the Government, Laws, and Manners of the Anglo-	
Saxons, - - - - -	80

SECT. XIV.

State of Europe during the Tenth, Eleventh, and Twelfth	
Centuries, - - - - -	86

SECT. XV.

History of England in the Eleventh, Twelfth, and Part	
of the Thirteenth Centuries, - - - - -	93

SECT. XVI.

State of Germany and Italy in the Thirteenth Century, - - - - -	Page 110
---	----------

SECT. XVII.

The Crusades, or Holy Wars, - - - - -	112
---------------------------------------	-----

SECT. XVIII.

Of Chivalry and Romance, - - - - -	124
------------------------------------	-----

SECT. XIX.

State of Europe in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries, - - - - -	131
---	-----

SECT. XX.

Revolution of Switzerland, - - - - -	137
--------------------------------------	-----

SECT. XXI.

State of Europe (continued) in the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Part of the Fifteenth Centuries, -	140
---	-----

SECT. XXII.

History of England in the Thirteenth Century, -	144
---	-----

SECT. XXIII.

History of Scotland from the Eleventh to the Fourteenth Century, - - - - -	148
--	-----

SECT. XXIV.

History of England in the Fourteenth Century, -	152
---	-----

SECT. XXV.

England and France in the Fifteenth Century. — State of Manners, - - - - -	160
--	-----

SECT. XXVI.

Decline and Fall of the Greek Empire, - -	165
---	-----

SECT. XXVII.

Government and Policy of the Turkish Empire, Page 170

SECT. XXVIII.

France and Italy in the End of the Fifteenth Century, 172

SECT. XXIX.

History of Spain in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries, - - - - - 176

SECT. XXX.

France, Spain, and Italy, in the End of the Fifteenth and Beginning of the Sixteenth Century, - 180

SECT. XXXI.

History of England from the Middle of the Fifteenth to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. — Civil Wars of York and Lancaster, - - 184

SECT. XXXII.

History of Scotland from the Middle of the Fourteenth Century to the End of the Reign of James V., - 191

SECT. XXXIII.

On the Ancient Constitution of the Scottish Government, - - - - - 199

SECT. XXXIV.

A View of the Progress of Literature and Science in Europe; from the Revival of Letters down to the End of the Fifteenth Century, - - - 203

SECT. XXXV.

View of the Progress of Commerce in Europe before the Portuguese Discoveries, - - - 213

SECT. XXXVI.

Discoveries of the Portuguese in the Fifteenth Century,
and their Effects on the Commerce of Europe, Page 223

SECT. XXXVII.

Germany and France in the Reigns of Charles V. and
Francis I., - - - - - 232

SECT. XXXVIII.

Observations on the Constitution of the German Empire, 240

SECT. XXXIX.

Of the Reformation in Germany and Switzerland, and
the Revolution in Denmark and Sweden, - - 246

SECT. XL.

Of the Reformation in England under Henry VIII. and
his Successors, - - - - - 254

SECT. XLI.

Of the Discovery and Conquest of America, - 259

SECT. XLII.

Possessions of the other European Nations in America, 269

SECT. XLIII.

Of the State of the Fine Arts in Europe, in the Age of
Leo X., - - - - - 272

SECT. XLIV.

Of the Ottoman Power in the Sixteenth Century, - 280

SECT. XLV.

State of Persia and the other Asiatic Kingdoms in the
Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries, - - 283

SECT. XLVI.

History of India, - - - - - 286

SECT. XI.VII.

Ancient State of India ; Manners, Laws, Arts and Sciences, and Religion of the Hindoos, -	Page 291
--	----------

SECT. XLVIII.

Of China and Japan, - - - - -	296
-------------------------------	-----

SECT. XLIX.

Of the Antiquity of the Empire of China. — State of the Arts and Sciences, Manners, Government, Laws, -	299
--	-----

SECT. L.

M. Bailly's Theory of the Origin of the Sciences among the Nations of Asia, - - - - -	309
--	-----

SECT. LI.

Reign of Philip II. of Spain. — Revolution of the Nether- lands and Establishment of the Republic of Hol- land, - - - - -	315
---	-----

SECT. LII.

Of the Constitution and Government of the United Provinces - - - - -	321
---	-----

SECT. LIII.

Reign of Philip II. continued, - - - - -	324
--	-----

SECT. LIV.

State of France in the End of the Sixteenth Cen- tury, — Under Henry II., Francis II., Charles IX., Henry III., and Henry IV., - - - - -	327
--	-----

SECT. LV.

History of England and of Scotland in the Reigns of Elizabeth and Mary Queen of Scots, - - -	335
---	-----

SECT. LVI.

History of Great Britain in the Reigns of James I. and Charles I.,	- - - - -	Page 345
--	-----------	----------

SECT. LVII.

The Commonwealth of England,	- - -	358
------------------------------	-------	-----

SECT. LVIII.

The Reigns of Charles II. and James II.,	- - -	364
--	-------	-----

SECT. LIX.

On the British Constitution,	- - - - -	371
------------------------------	-----------	-----

SECT. LX.

Of the Public Revenue of Great Britain,	- - -	382
---	-------	-----

SECT. LXI.

History of France under Lewis XIII.,	- - -	386
--------------------------------------	-------	-----

SECT. LXII.

Spain under Philip III. and Philip IV. — Constitution of Portugal and of Spain,	- - - - -	391
---	-----------	-----

SECT. LXIII.

Affairs of Germany from the Abdication of Charles V. to the Peace of Westphalia,	- - - - -	396
--	-----------	-----

SECT. LXIV.

France under Lewis XIV.,	- - - - -	400
--------------------------	-----------	-----

SECT. LXV.

On the Constitution of France under the Monarchy,	- - -	414
---	-------	-----

SECT. LXVI.

Of Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy, and Charles XII., King of Sweden,	- - - - -	418
--	-----------	-----

SECT. LXVII.

A View of the Progress of Science and Literature in Europe :— From the End of the Fifteenth to the End of the Seventeenth Century, - -	Page 426
<hr/>	
A Table of Chronology, . - - - -	439

MODERN HISTORY.

PART SECOND.



I.

OF ARABIA, AND THE EMPIRE OF THE SARACENS.

1. **T**HE fall of the Western Empire of the Romans, and the final subjugation of Italy by the Lombards, is the æra from which we date the commencement of modern history.

The Eastern Empire of the Romans continued to exist for many ages after this period, still magnificent, though in a state of comparative weakness and degeneracy. Towards the end of the sixth century, a new dominion arose in the East, which was destined to produce a wonderful change on a great portion of the globe.

The Arabians, at this time a rude nation, living chiefly in independent tribes, who traced their descent from the patriarch Abraham,

[through Ishmael the son of Hagar,] professed a mixed religion, compounded of Judaism and Idolatry. Mecca, their holy city, arose to eminence from the donations of pilgrims to its temple; in which was repositied a black stone, an object of high veneration. Mahomet was born at Mecca, A.D. 571. [Though descended from a family which had produced many chieftains, and belonging to the tribe of Koreish, the most noble in Arabia, he was born in low circumstances, and had no education; but his natural talents being above the ordinary stamp,] he sought to raise himself to celebrity, by feigning a divine mission to propagate a new religion for the salvation of mankind. [The Jewish expectations of a *Messiah* yet to come, and the Christian promise of a *Comforter*, afforded him grounds sufficient to set out upon the pretension of being the person intended to restore happiness to all the nations of the earth, while an Arabian prediction, in favour of such pretensions, seemed to confine it to some member of the *tribe of Koreish*, to which Mahomet, as has been shown, particularly belonged.] He accordingly retired to the Desert, and pretended to hold conferences with the angel Gabriel, who [it was asserted] delivered to him from time to time portions of a

sacred book, or *Coran*, containing revelations of the will of the Supreme Being, and of the doctrines which he required his Prophet to communicate to the world. [It is certainly remarkable, that this book should be written in a style so peculiar as to have become a model of the Arabic tongue, since on the eloquence of the writing Mahomet in a great measure rested the truth of his mission, contrasting the purity of the style with the deficiency of his own education, and in want of other credentials, insisting upon it as carrying with it all the weight and importance of an actual and true miracle. Perhaps the secret is to be found in the circumstances of the tribe to which he belonged, the dialect of the Koreish being particularly pure, and free from provincial corruptions.]

2. This religion, while it adopted in part the morality of Christianity, retained many of the rites of Judaism, and some of the Arabian superstitions, as the pilgrimage to Mecca; but owed to a certain spirit of Asiatic voluptuousness its chief recommendation to its votaries. The Coran taught the belief of one God, whose will and power were constantly exerted towards the happiness of his creatures; that the duty of man was to love his neighbours, assist the poor,

protect the injured, to be humane to inferior animals, and to pray seven times a-day ; [gaming and usury were particularly proscribed.] The pious Mussulman [polygamy being already sanctioned by the customs of Arabia] was allowed to have four wives, and as many concubines as he chose ; and [with a view to a resurrection and a future life, which were amongst the original tenets of his countrymen,] the pleasures of love were promised as the supreme joys of paradise, [intermingled with such other particular indulgences and luxuries as were directly opposed to the inconveniences and deprivations of an Arabian climate ; gardens irrigated by rivers, and groves of perpetual shade.] To revive the impression of these laws, which God [it was pretended] had engraven originally in the hearts of men, he had sent from time to time his prophets upon earth, Abraham, Moses, Jesus Christ, and Mahomet ; the last the greatest, to whom all the world should owe its conversion to the true religion. By producing the Coran in detached parcels, Mahomet had it in his power to solve all objections by new revelations ; [while his adoption of the Oriental tenet of predestination, to its fullest extent, took from his followers the fear of death, in all attempts to propagate his religion by the sword.]

3. Dissensions and popular tumults between the believers and infidels caused the banishment of Mahomet from Mecca. His flight, called the *Hegyra*, (A. D. 622,) is the æra of his glory. He betook himself to Medina, was joined by the brave Omar, and, propagating his doctrines with great success, marched with his followers in arms, and took the city of Mecca. In a few years, he subdued all Arabia; and then attacking Syria, won several of the Roman cities. In the midst of his victories he died at the age of sixty-one, A. D. 632. He had nominated Ali, his son-in-law, his successor, but [through the intrigues of Ayesha, one of the prophet's widows, and by gaining the army over to his interest,] Abubeker, his father-in-law, secured the succession.

4. Abubeker united and published the books of the Coran, and prosecuted the conquests of Mahomet. He defeated the army of Heraclius, [the eastern Emperor,] took Jerusalem, and subjected all between Mount Libanus and the Mediterranean. On his death, Omar was elected to the *Caliphate*, [the successors of the prophet in things spiritual and temporal being denominated *Caliphs*,] and in one campaign deprived the Greek empire of Syria, Phœnicia, [including

Palestine,] Mesopotamia, and Chaldæa. In the next, he subdued to the Mussulman dominion and religion the whole empire of Persia. His generals at the same time conquered Egypt, Libya, and Numidia.

5. Otman, the successor of Omar, added to the dominion of the Caliphs Bactriana, and part of Tartary, and ravaged Rhodes and the Greek islands. His successor was Ali, the son-in-law of Mahomet, a name to this day revered by the Mahometans. He transferred the seat of the Caliphate from Mecca to Couffa, whence it was afterwards removed [first to Damascus, and finally] to Bagdat. His reign was glorious, but only of five years' duration. In the space of half a century from the beginning of the conquests of Mahomet, the Saracens raised an empire more extensive than what remained of the Roman. Nineteen Caliphs of the race of Omar (*Ommiades*) had reigned in succession, [when Marwan II. was dethroned by Abu Abbas Abdallah, and his whole race destroyed, with the single exception of the celebrated *Abdabrahman*, whose exploits and settlement in Spain will appear hereafter.] With Abu Abbas began the dynasty of the *Abassidæ*, descended by the male line from Mahomet. Almanzor, second Caliph of

this race, removed the seat of empire to Bagdat, 776, and introduced learning, and the culture of the sciences, which his successors continued to promote with equal zeal and liberality. Haroun Alraschid, [grandson of Almanzor,] who flourished in the beginning of the ninth century, [and was twenty-three years Caliph,] is celebrated as a second Augustus. The sciences chiefly cultivated by the Arabians were, Medicine, [Chemistry, Botany,] Geometry, and Astronomy, [borrowed in a great degree from the Greeks, whose books they imperfectly translated. Their Astronomy was a good deal mixed up with Astrology, though their knowledge of the stars was founded on pretty correct observations. In Geography we stand indebted to Abulfeda for much original information.] They improved the Oriental Poetry, by adding regularity to its fancy and luxuriancy of imagery. [Their proverbs and romances are in credit to this day; of which latter, the Thousand and One Nights is a strong instance, and which are to be referred to the times of Haroun Alraschid, the hero, in fact, of those entertaining stories, the illustrious contemporary and ally of Charlemagne.]

II.

MONARCHY OF THE FRANKS.

1. THE Franks were originally those tribes of Germans who inhabited the districts lying on the Lower Rhine and Weser, and who, in the time of Tacitus, passed under the names of Chauci, Cherusci, Catti, Sicambri, &c. They assumed or received the appellation of *Franks*, or freemen, from their temporary union to resist the dominion of the Romans, [being first so called by the historians of the third century.] Legendary chronicles record a Pharamond and a Meroveus; the latter the head of the first race of the kings of France termed the Merovingian; but the authentic history of the Franks commences only with his grandson Clovis, who began to reign in the year 481. While only in the twentieth year of his age, Clovis achieved the conquest of Gaul, by the defeat of Syagrius the Roman Governor [at Soissons]; and marrying Clotilda, daughter of Chilperic, King of Burgundy, soon added that province to his dominions, by dethroning his father-in-law. He

was converted by Clotilda; and the Franks, till then idolaters, became Christians, after their Sovereign's example. The Visigoths were masters at this time of Aquitaine, the country between the Rhone and Loire, [and though, like the Franks, they also had been converted to Christianity, yet, having embraced the Arian tenets, they were opposed to the principles of Clotilda, who had deserted her countrymen, and embraced the Roman faith.] The intemperate zeal of Clovis prompted the extirpation of these heretics, who retreated across the Pyrenees into Spain, and the province of Aquitaine became part of the kingdom of the Franks. They did not, however, long retain it; for Theodoric the Great, [though himself an Arian, and married to the sister of Clovis, opposed him in this attempt, and] defeating him in the battle of Arles, added Aquitaine to his own dominions. [The daughter of Theodoric, indeed, had married the King of the Visigoths, so that he fought for the interests of his grandsons.] Clovis died, A. D. 511.

AD 507

2. His four sons, [probably upon the principle of the civil law, which in cases of private property had established that rule and mode of succession,] divided the monarchy, and were perpetually at war with each other. A series of

weak and wicked princes succeeded, and Gaul for some ages was characterised under its Frank sovereigns by more than ancient barbarism. On the death of Dagobert II., (A.D. 715,) who left two infant sons, the government, during their minority, fell into the hands of their chief officers, termed Mayors of the Palace; and these ambitious men founded a new power, which for some generations held the Frank sovereigns in absolute subjection, and left them little more than the title of King. [In their own names they assumed the power of pardoning offences, of distributing offices, of filling vacant fiefs, and of transmitting their honours and possessions to their descendants. In all these things, however, they were obliged to proceed with much caution, having in the other great feudatories not only equals but rivals.] Austrasia and Neustria, the two great divisions of the Frank monarchy, [the former including the territories bordering on the Rhine, the latter the more central parts of modern France,] were nominally governed by Thierry, but in reality by Pepin Heristel, Mayor of the Palace, who, restricting his sovereign to a small domain, ruled France for thirty years with great wisdom and good policy. His son, Charles Martel, succeeded to his power, and, under a

similar title, governed for twenty-six years, with equal ability and success. He was victorious over all his domestic foes, his arms kept in awe the surrounding nations, and he delivered France from the ravages of the Saracens, [who at that time were making great progress in the parts bordering upon Spain, and] whom he entirely defeated, between Tours and Poitiers, A. D. 732, [thereby, in all likelihood, securing Lombardy, Italy, and eventually, perhaps, the eastern empire from the preponderance of the Moslems; — such a line of conquest, according to their own writers, having been contemplated by the Arabian commander.]

3. Charles Martel bequeathed the government of France, as an undisputed inheritance, to his two sons, Pepin le Brief, and Carloman, who governed, under the same title of Mayor, the one Austrasia, and the other Neustria and Burgundy. On the resignation of Carloman, Pepin succeeded to the sole administration; and, ambitious of adding the title of King to the power which he already enjoyed, proposed the question to Pope Zachary, whether he or his Sovereign Childeric was most worthy of the throne? Zachary, who had his own interest in view, decided [that he who had the power ought

to bear the name, and] that Pepin therefore had a right to add the title of King to the office ; and [upon this decision] Childeric was [speedily removed and] confined to a monastery for life. With him ended the first or Merovingian race of the Kings of France, A. D. 751.

4. Pepin recompensed the service done him by the Pope, by turning his arms against the Lombards ; [of whom the Roman Pontiff stood much in dread ;] and, stripping them of the exarchate of Ravenna, he made a donation of that and other considerable territories to the Holy See, which were the first, as is alleged, of its temporal possessions ; [for the pretended gift of Constantine is now generally held to be a fable.] Conscious of his defective title, it was the principal object of Pepin le Brief to conciliate the affections of the people whom he governed. The legislative power among the Franks was vested in the people assembled in their *Champs de Mars*. Under the Merovingian race the regal authority had sunk to nothing, while the power of the nobles had attained to an inordinate extent. Pepin found it his best policy to acknowledge and ratify those rights, which he could not without danger have invaded ; and thus, under the character of guardian of the

powers of all the orders of the state, he exalted the regal office to its proper elevation, and founded it on the securest basis; [having, in order to render his person sacred and inviolable, first introduced the ceremony of anointing, when in the cathedral of Soissons he was crowned and consecrated by the celebrated St. Boniface.] On his death-bed he called a council of the grantees, and obtained their consent to a division of his kingdom between his two sons, Charles and Carloman. He died A. D. 768, at the age of fifty-three, after a reign of seventeen years from the death of Childeric III., and an administration of twenty-seven from the death of Charles Martel.

III.

REFLECTIONS ON THE STATE OF FRANCE DURING THE MEROVINGIAN RACE OF ITS KINGS. —ORIGIN OF THE FEUDAL SYSTEM.

1. THE manners of the Franks were similar to those of the other Germanic nations described by Tacitus. Though under the command of a chief or king, their government was

extremely democratical, and they acknowledged no other than a military subordination. [The crown was disposed of by election in all cases, yet not without some regard to hereditary claims on the part of the family of the deceased monarch. "*Reges — electione pariter et successione soliti sunt procreari.*"] The legislative authority resided in the General Assembly, or *Champ de Mars*, held annually on the 1st day of March; a council in which the King had but a single suffrage, equally with the meanest soldier. But when in arms against the enemy, his power was absolute in enforcing military discipline.

2. After the establishment of the Franks in Gaul, some changes took place from their new situation. They reduced the Gauls to absolute subjection; yet they left many in possession of their lands, because the new country was too large for its conquerors. They left them likewise in the use of their existing laws, which were those of the Roman Theodosian code, while they themselves were governed by the Salique and Ripuarian laws; ancient institutions in observance among the Franks before they left their original seats in Germany. Hence arose that extraordinary diversity of local laws and usages

in the kingdom of France, which, continuing down to modern times, have given occasion to numberless inconveniences.

3. The ancient Germans had the highest veneration for their priests or Druids. It was natural that the Franks, after their conversion to Christianity, should have the same reverence for their bishops, to whom accordingly they allowed the first rank in the national assembly. These bishops were generally chosen from among the native Gauls; for, having adopted from this nation their new religion, it was natural that their priests should be chosen from the same people. The influence of the clergy contributed much to ameliorate the condition of the conquered Gauls, and to humanise their conquerors; [but not without a sad mixture of superstition and great discouragement of learning in the laity.] In a short space of time the two nations were thoroughly incorporated.

4. At this period a new system of policy is visible among this united people, which by degrees extended itself over most of the nations of Europe, — *the Feudal System*.

By this expression is properly meant that tenure or condition on which the proprietors of land held their possessions, viz. an obligation

to perform military service, whenever required by the chief or overlord to whom they owed allegiance.

Many modern writers [particularly among the French] attribute the origin of this institution or policy to the Kings of the Franks, who, after the conquest of Gaul, are supposed to have divided the lands among their followers, on this condition of military service. But this notion is attended with insurmountable difficulties. For, in the first place, it proceeds on this false idea, that the conquered lands belonged in property to the King, and that he had the right of bestowing them in gifts, or dividing them among his followers ; whereas it is a certain fact, that, among the Franks, the partition of conquered lands was made by lot, as was the division even of the spoil or booty taken in battle ; and that the King's share, though doubtless a larger portion than that of his captains, was likewise assigned him by lot. Secondly, if we should suppose the King to have made those gifts to his captains out of his own domain, the creation of a very few *beneficia* would have rendered him a poorer man than his subjects. We must therefore have recourse to another supposition for the origin of the fiefs ; and we shall find that

it is to be traced to a source much more remote than the conquest of Gaul by the Franks.

5. [Not to insist in this place on the traces of feudalism to be found in the oldest records of India,] among all barbarous nations, with whom war is the chief occupation, we remark a strict subordination of the members of a tribe to their chief or leader. It was observed by Cæsar as peculiarly strong among the Gaulish nations, and as subsisting not only between the soldiers and their commander, but between the inferior towns or villages and the canton or province to which they belonged. ! In peace, every man cultivated his land, free of all taxation, and subject to no other burden than that of military service when required by his chief.) When the province was at war, each village, though taxed to furnish only a certain number of soldiers, was bound to send, on the day appointed for a general muster, all its males capable of bearing arms, and from these its rated number was selected by the chief of the province. This *clientela* subsisted among the Franks as well as among the Gauls. It subsisted among the Romans, who, in order to secure their distant conquests, were obliged to maintain fixed garrisons on their frontiers, to check the inroads of the

Barbarian nations. To each officer in these garrisons it was customary to assign a portion of land as the pledge and pay of his service. These gifts were termed *beneficia*, and their proprietors *beneficiarii*, Plin. Ep. lib. 10. ep. 32. The *beneficia* were at first granted only for life: Alexander Severus allowed them to descend to heirs, on the like condition of military service.

6. When Gaul was over-run by the Franks, a great part of the lands was possessed on this tenure by the Roman soldiery, as the rest was by the native Gauls. The conquerors, accustomed to the same policy, would naturally adopt it in the partition of their new conquests; each man, on receiving his share, becoming bound to military service, as a condition necessarily annexed to territorial property. With respect to those Gauls who retained their possessions, [and who may be regarded as the original allodial proprietors,] no other change was necessary than to exact the same obligation of military vassalage to their new conquerors, that they had rendered to their former masters the Emperors, and, before the Roman conquest, to their native chiefs [or to the community; for even the allodial proprietors were bound by what historians call the *trinodis necessitas*; namely, to serve in

the wars when duly summoned ; to maintain the public bridges ; and to keep in repair fortified places]. Thus no other change took place than that of the overlord. The system was the same which had prevailed for ages.

7. But these *beneficia*, or fiefs, were personal grants, revocable by the Sovereign or overlord, and reverting to him on the death of the vassal. The weakness of the Frank Kings of the Merovingian race, [and that partition of the sovereignty which, by throwing them into a state of continual competition, rendered it necessary for them to attach as many followers as they could,] emboldened the possessors of fiefs to aspire at independence and security of property. In a convention held at Andeli in 587, to treat of peace between Gontran and Childebert II., the nobles obliged these princes to renounce the right of revoking their benefices, which henceforward passed by inheritance to their eldest male issue ; [a change which seems to have suggested the security of particular charters in all subsequent beneficiary grants, prescribing terms and conditions, variable in their nature, and so different often the one from the other, that there could hardly be found two seignories in the whole

kingdom, which were governed in every point of view by the same law.]

8. It was a necessary consequence of a fief becoming perpetual and hereditary, that it should be capable of subinfeudation ; and that the vassal himself, holding his land of the Sovereign by the tenure of military service, should be enabled to create a train of inferior vassals, by giving to them portions of his estate to be held [under similar charters, and] on the same conditions, of following his standard in battle, rendering him homage as their lord, and paying, as the symbol of their subjection, a small annual present, either of money, or the fruits of their lands. Thus, in a little time, the whole territory in the feudal kingdoms was either held immediately and *in capite* of the Sovereign himself, or mediately by inferior vassals of the tenants *in capite*.

9. It was natural, that in those disorderly times, when the authority of government and the obligation of general laws were extremely weak, the superior or overlord should acquire a civil and criminal jurisdiction over his vassals. [Such a state of things seems, indeed, to have subsisted prior to, or independently of, the feudal times properly so called, all such rights having been

possessed allodially, by the great proprietors of land long before the name of the feudal law was known in Europe.] The *Comites*, to whom, as the chief magistrates of police, the administration of justice belonged of right, paid little attention to the duties of their office, and shamefully abused their powers. The inferior classes naturally chose, instead of seeking justice through this corrupted channel, to submit their law-suits to the arbitration of their overlord; and this jurisdiction, conferred at first by the acquiescence of parties, came at length to be regarded as founded on strict right. Hence arose a perpetual contest of jurisdiction between the greater barons in their own territories and the established judicatories; a natural cause of that extreme anarchy and disorder which prevailed in France during the greater part of the Merovingian period, and which sunk the regal authority to the lowest pitch of abasement. [For the *Comites*, whose power and authority were disputed and resisted by the greater feudatories, were servants of the crown. In course of time they themselves shook off their dependence, bestowing in their own names the royal benefices.

10. In such a state of things, it was impossible to avoid taking some steps to reduce the princi-

ples of the feudal polity into one regular system of jurisprudence, or at least of so ascertaining the several customs or laws prevailing in different parts, as might enable all persons to know and understand the particular rules and regulations to which they might be personally or locally subject. Of these collections the law of the Lombards has generally obtained the earliest and the greatest credit; the first code being settled and adjusted towards the middle of the 7th century. The Capitularies of the French kings, and the Coutumier of France, followed.]

11. In a government, of which every part was at variance with the rest, it is not surprising that a new power should arise, which, in able hands, should be capable of enslaving and bringing the whole under subjection. The Mayor of the Palace, or first officer of the household, [as has been before intimated,] gradually usurped, under a series of weak princes, the whole powers of the sovereign. This office, from a personal dignity, became hereditary in the family of Pepin *Héristel*; and his grandson, Pepin *le Bref*, removing from the throne those phantoms of the Merovingian race, assumed, by the authority of a papal decree, the title of King, and reigned for seventeen years with dignity and success,

the founder of the second race of the French monarchs, known by the name of the Carlovigian. [See the preceding section.]

IV.

CHARLEMAGNE.—THE NEW EMPIRE OF THE WEST.

1. *PEPIN le Brief*, with the consent of his nobles, divided, on his death-bed, the kingdom of France between his sons, Charles and Carloman, A.D. 768. The latter dying a few years after his father, Charles succeeded to the undivided sovereignty. In the course of a reign of forty-five years, *Charlemagne* (for so he was deservedly styled) extended the limits of his empire beyond the Danube; subdued Dacia, Dalmatia, and Istria; conquered and subjected all the barbarous tribes to the banks of the Vistula; made himself master of a great portion of Italy, and successfully encountered the arms of the Saracens, the Huns, the Bulgarians, and the Saxons. His war with the Saxons was of thirty years' duration, and their final conquest was not achieved without an inhuman waste of blood, [through what has been considered a mistaken zeal for the

propagation of Christianity by measures which that religion cannot be said to sanction or approve. But other views have been taken of the subject, and a conjecture thrown out, that Charlemagne did not use violence merely to make the Saxons Christians, but that having engaged and subdued them, he caused or obliged them, quite as much on political as religious grounds, to profess Christianity, that they might become peaceable subjects. It is exceedingly certain, that in building churches, and upholding the influence of the clergy, he acted upon this principle. "*Carolus magnus*," says Malmsbury, "*pro contundendâ gentium illarum ferociâ omnes pene terras ecclesiis contulerat, consilio-sissime perpendens nolle sacri ordinis homines, tam facile quam laicos, fidelitatem domini rejicere.*"] At the request of the Pope, and to discharge the obligation of his father Pepin to the Holy See, Charlemagne, though allied by marriage to Desiderius, King of the Lombards, dispossessed that prince of all his dominions, and put a final period to the Lombard dominion in Italy, A. D. 774.

2. He made his entry into Rome at the festival of Easter, was there crowned King of France and of the Lombards, and was, by Pope

Adrian I., invested with the right of ratifying the election of the Popes. [A right, however, said to have been previously enjoyed and exercised by the Ostrogoths and Exarchs of Ravenna, in virtue of their being *Patricians*. At this period, at all events, his authority at Rome was very considerable ; all public affairs were conducted by his orders ; the money bore his impression ; the public acts the date of the year of his reign, "*Imperante Domino nostro Carolo ;*" and appeals lay from the sentences of the Pope to the King's officers. But they were the privileges of the *Patriciate*, still in subordination to the Grecian Emperor. His father had been made a Patrician, but never exercised its rights.] Irene, Empress of the East, sought to ally herself with Charlemagne, by the marriage of her son Constantine to the daughter of this monarch ; but her subsequent inhuman conduct, in putting Constantine to death, gave ground to suspect the sincerity of her desire for that alliance.

3. In the last visit of Charlemagne to Italy, he was [in rather a remarkable manner, on the festival of the nativity,] consecrated Emperor of the West by the hands of Pope Leo III. [He pretended that he had been surprised into this measure, as his own secretary, historian, and son-

in-law, Eginhart, has affirmed ; but it seems scarcely possible, and has, indeed, been contradicted by other writers on good grounds.] It is probable, that had he chosen Rome for his residence and seat of government, and at his death transmitted to his successor an undivided dominion, that great but fallen empire might have once more been restored to lustre and respect ; but Charlemagne had no fixed capital, [and is even supposed to have particularly avoided settling at Rome in deference to the Pope.] He divided, even in his lifetime, his dominions among his children, A. D. 806 ; [a measure more excusable, perhaps, in him than in others, owing to the immense extent of his dominions ; embracing the upper part of Spain, the three Gauls, as they were called, Germany between the Rhine and the Oder, the greatest part of the Austrian possessions south of the Danube, the Balearic isles, and Italy from the Alps to Beneventum ; besides tributary countries, which, as the price of his alliance and protection, guarded his frontiers as a sort of intermediate states. It seems probable, however, that neither Charlemagne, nor his successors, intended by these partitions any actual dismemberment of the empire, since they endeavoured to secure

that submission of the younger branches, to whomsoever might be invested with the imperial dignity. This, however, only increased the causes and occasions of jealousy and dissension.]

4. The economy of government and the domestic administration of Charlemagne merit attention. Pepin *le Bref* had introduced the system of annual assemblies or parliaments, held at first in March, and afterwards in May, where the chief estates of clergy and nobles were called to deliberate on the public affairs, and the wants of the people. Charlemagne appointed the assemblies to be held twice in the year, in spring and in autumn. In the latter all affairs were prepared and digested; in the former was transacted the business of legislation; and of this assembly he made the people a party, by admitting from each province or district twelve deputies or representatives. The assembly now consisted of three estates, who each formed a separate chamber, which discussed apart the concerns of its own order, and afterwards united to communicate their resolutions, or to deliberate on their common interests. The Sovereign was never present, unless when called to ratify the decrees of the assembly.

5. Charlemagne divided the empire into provinces, and these into districts, each comprehending a certain number of counties. The districts were governed by royal envoys, [or commissaries, *missi dominici*, or *regii*, as they were called,] chosen [by the Emperor himself,] from the clergy and nobles, and bound to an exact visitation of their territories every three months. These envoys held yearly conventions, at which were present the higher clergy and barons, to discuss the affairs of the district, examine the conduct of its magistrates, and redress the grievances of individuals. At the general assembly, or *Champ de Mai*, the royal envoys made their report to the Sovereign and States; and thus the public attention was constantly directed to all the concerns of the empire. [He manifested a becoming care for the maintenance of religion in his dominions, by correcting several abuses, the use of images or paintings among others; and modifying what could not, without violence to the feelings of his people, be wholly done away; as the privilege of asylum, the period for taking the monastic vows, and the custom of satisfying debts or taxes by the voluntary surrender of personal liberty.]

6. The private character of Charlemagne was

most amiable and respectable. His secretary, Eginhart, has painted his domestic life in beautiful and simple colouring. The economy of his family, when the daughters of the Emperor were assiduously employed in spinning and housewifery, and the sons trained by their father in the practice of all manly exercises, is characteristic of an age of great simplicity. This illustrious man died A.D. 814, in the seventy-second year of his age. Contemporary with him was Haroun Alraschid, Caliph of the Saracens, equally celebrated for his conquests, excellent policy, and the wisdom and humanity of his government. [See Sect. I.]

7. Of all the lawful sons of Charlemagne, Lewis the *Débonnaire* was the only one who survived him, and who, therefore, succeeded without dispute to the imperial dominions, excepting Italy, which the Emperor had settled on Bernard, his grandson by Pepin, his second son.

V.

MANNERS, GOVERNMENT, AND CUSTOMS OF THE
AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE.

1. IN establishing the provincial conventions under the royal envoys, Charlemagne did not entirely abolish the authority of the ancient chief magistrates, the Dukes and Counts. They continued to command the troops of the province, and to make the levies in stated numbers from each district. Cavalry was not numerous in the imperial armies, twelve farms being taxed to furnish only one horseman with his armour and accoutrements. [Those soldiers who made use of arrows were obliged to have twelve in their quivers.] The province supplied six months' provisions to its complement of men, and the King maintained them during the rest of the campaign.

2. The engines for the attack and defence of towns were, as in former times, the ram, the balista, catapulta, testudo, &c. Charlemagne had his ships of war stationed in the mouths of

all the large rivers. [Before his time they were unknown amongst the barbarians, and *after* him they were a long time without them, from which the kingdom suffered materially.] He bestowed great attention on commerce. The merchants of Italy and the south of France, [in consequence of the friendship and treaties subsisting between Charlemagne and the Caliph Haroun Alraschid,] traded to the Levant, and exchanged the commodities of Europe and Asia. Venice and Genoa were rising into commercial opulence; and the manufactures of wool, of glass, and iron, were successfully cultivated in many of the principal towns in the south of Europe, [particularly Lyons, Arles, Tours, Ravenna, and Rome. Linen was very uncommon; the want of which may probably have been the occasion, in a great degree, of the cutaneous disorders with which they appear to have been inflicted, particularly the leprosy, for which there were many *lazarettos* or hospitals established.]

3. The value of money was nearly the same as in the Roman empire in the age of Constantine the Great. The numerary livre, in the age of Charlemagne, was supposed to be a pound of silver, in value about 3*l.* sterling of English

money. At present the livre is worth $10\frac{1}{2}d.$ English. Hence we ought to be cautious in forming our estimate of ancient money from its name; and from the want of this caution have arisen the most erroneous ideas of the commerce, riches, and strength of the ancient kingdoms.

4. The *Capitularia* of Charlemagne, compiled into a body A. D. 827, were recovered from oblivion in 1531 and 1545. They present many circumstances illustrative of the manners of the times. Unless in great cities, there were no inns: the laws obliged every man to give accommodation to travellers; [and the monasteries and religious houses were particularly expected to exercise hospitality in this way; and they did so.] The chief towns were built of wood, and even the walls were of that material. The state of the mechanic arts was very low in Europe: the Saracens had brought them to greater perfection. Painting and sculpture were only preserved from absolute extinction by the existing remains of ancient art. Charlemagne appears to have been anxious for the improvement of music; and the Italians are said to have instructed his French performers in the art of playing on the organ. Architecture was studied and success-

fully cultivated in that style termed the Gothic, [derived, perhaps, from the Arabians,] which admits of great beauty, elegance, and magnificence. The composition of Mosaic appears to have been an invention of those ages. [Charlemagne introduced it from Rome and Ravenna as one of the chief ornaments of the palaces he built at Ingelheim, Nimeguen, and Aix-la-Chapelle.]

5. The knowledge of letters was extremely low, and confined to a few of the ecclesiastics: but Charlemagne gave the utmost encouragement to literature and the sciences, [founding and establishing schools in abbeys and cathedrals, and] inviting into his dominions of France men eminent in those departments from Italy, and from the Britannic isles, which, in those dark ages, preserved more of the light of learning than any of the western kingdoms. . *“ Neque enim si-
“ lenda laus Britanniae, Scotiae, et Hiberniae,
“ quae studio liberalium artium eo tempore ante-
“ cellebant reliquis occidentalibus regnis; et cura
“ praesertim monachorum, qui literarum gloriam,
“ alibi aut languentem aut depressam, in iis re-
“ gionibus impigrè suscitarent atque tuebantur.”* Murat. Antiq. Ital. Diss. 43. [Alcuin, a native of the north of England, being employed in an embassy from Offa, King of Mercia, to Charle-

magne, was prevailed upon by the latter to remain at his court, and become his preceptor. A French writer acknowledges that to Alcuin his country was indebted for all the polite learning it had to boast of, in that and the following ages.] The scarcity of books in those times, and the nature of their subjects, legends, lives of the saints, &c., evince the narrow diffusion of literature.

6. The pecuniary fines for homicide, the ordeal or judgment of God, and judicial combat, were striking peculiarities in the laws and manners of the northern nations, and particularly of the Franks. With this warlike but barbarous people, revenge was esteemed honourable and meritorious, [and their manners gave but too much scope to this passion, in the excesses of the table, their propensity to gaming, and the disposition to raillery for which they were notorious.] The high-spirited warrior chastised or vindicated with his own hand the injuries he had received or inflicted. The magistrate interfered, not to punish, but to reconcile, and was satisfied if he could persuade the aggressor to pay, and the injured party to accept, the moderate fine which was imposed as the price of blood; and of which the measure was estimated according to the

rank, the sex, and the country of the person slain. [The law in this case, through a sad oversight, legalising, as it were, the very worst of crimes, by establishing a most adequate and easy satisfaction.] But increasing civilisation abolished those barbarous distinctions. We have remarked the equal severity of the laws of the Visigoths, both in the crime of murder and robbery; and even among the Franks, in the age of Charlemagne, deliberate murder was punished with death.

7. By their ancient laws, a party accused of any crime was allowed to produce compurgators, or a certain number of witnesses, according to the measure of the offence; and if these declared upon oath their belief of his innocence, it was held a sufficient exculpation. Seventy-two compurgators were required to acquit a murderer or an incendiary. The flagrant perjuries occasioned by this absurd practice probably gave rise to the trial by ordeal, which was termed, as it was believed to be, the judgment of God. The criminal was ordered, at the option of the judge, to prove his innocence or guilt, by the ordeal of cold water, of boiling water, or red-hot iron. He was tied hand and foot, and thrown into a pool, to sink or swim; he was made to fetch

a ring from the bottom of a vessel of boiling water, or to walk barefooted over burning plough-shares; and history records examples of those wonderful experiments having been undergone without injury or pain; [but there is no saying to what extent connivance or artifice may have had their share in such cases; for, as an acute writer has observed, there are many ways of deception, but none of becoming invulnerable; and abject credulity is almost an excuse for imposture.]

8. Another peculiarity of the laws and manners of the northern nations was judicial combat. Both in civil suits and in the trial of crimes, the party destitute of legal proofs might challenge his antagonist to mortal combat, and rest the cause upon its issue. This sanguinary and most iniquitous custom, which may be traced to this day in the practice of duelling, had the authority of law in the court of the Constable and Marshal, even in the last century, in France and England.

VI.

RETROSPECTIVE VIEW OF THE AFFAIRS OF THE
CHURCH PRECEDING THE AGE OF CHARLE-
MAGNE.

1. THE Arian and Pelagian heresies divided the Christian church for many ages. In the fourth century, Arius, a Presbyter of Alexandria, maintained the separate and inferior nature of the second Person of the Trinity, regarding Christ as the noblest of created beings, through whose agency the Creator had formed the universe. His doctrine was condemned in the Council of Nice, held by Constantine A. D. 325, who afterwards became a convert to his opinions. These for many centuries had an extensive influence, and produced the sects of the Eunomians, Semi-Arians, Eusebians, &c.

2. In the beginning of the fifth century, Pelagius and Cælestius, the former a native of Britain, the latter of Ireland, denied the doctrine of original sin, and the necessity of Divine grace to enlighten the understanding, and purify the heart; and maintained the sufficiency of man's

natural powers for the attainment of the highest degrees of piety and virtue. These tenets were ably combated by St. Augustine, and condemned by an ecclesiastical council, but have ever continued to find many supporters.

3. The most obstinate source of controversy in those ages was regarding the worship of images; a practice which, though at first opposed by the clergy, was afterwards, from interested motives, countenanced and vindicated by them. It was, however, long a subject of division in the church. The Emperor Leo the Isaurian, A. D. 727, [prompted, as it has been suggested, by a desire of averting the enmity of the Mahometans, who persecuted the Christians of the East on this very account,] attempted to suppress this idolatry, by the destruction of every statue and picture found in the churches, and by punishment of their worshippers; but this intemperate zeal rather increased than repressed the superstition. His son Constantine Copronymus, with wiser policy, satisfied himself with procuring its condemnation by the church, [but the efforts of Leo (*Iconoclastes* as he was called), from the course he took, embroiled him so with the Roman Pontiff, Gregory the Third, as to induce the latter to erase the Emperor's name from

the Dyptics, and led the way to the union soon after affected between the Popes and the French court, which established the temporal power of the former, and in time raised them in a most extraordinary manner above all ecclesiastical, regal, and even imperial competitors.]

4. From the doctrines of the Platonic and Stoic philosophy, which recommended the purification of the soul, by redeeming it from its subjection to the senses, arose the system of penances, mortification, religious sequestration, and monachism. After Constantine had put an end to the persecution of the Christians, many conceived it a duty to procure for themselves voluntary grievances and sufferings. They retired into caves and hermitages, and there practised the most rigorous mortifications of the flesh, by fasting, scourging, vigils, &c. This phrenzy first showed itself in Egypt in the fourth century, whence it spread all over the East, a great part of Africa, and within the limits of the bishopric of Rome. In the time of Theodosius, these devotees began to form communities or *cenobia*, each associate binding himself by oath to observe the rules of his order. St. Benedict introduced monachism into Italy under the reign of Justinian; and his order, the Benedictine, soon be-

came extremely numerous, and most opulent, from the many rich donations made by the devout and charitable, who conceived they profited by their prayers. Benedict sent colonies into Sicily and France, whence they soon spread over all Europe ; [but though his original rule of discipline was far from being favourable either to luxury or ambition, his followers soon deviated from the good purposes and directions of the founder, and in both respects abused the ends and designs of the institution. The new order, however, made a rapid progress in the West.]

5. In the East, the *monachi solitarii* were first incorporated into *cænobia* by St. Basil, Bishop of Cæsarea, in the middle of the fourth century ; and some time before that period, the first monasteries for women were founded in Egypt by the sister of St. Pacomo. From these, in the following age, sprung a variety of orders, under different rules. The rule of the Canons Regular was framed after the model of the apostolic life. The Mendicants, to chastity, obedience, and poverty, added the obligation of begging alms. The military religious orders were unknown till the age of the holy war. (See *postea*, sect. XVII. § 3.) The monastic fraternities owed their reputation chiefly to the little literary knowledge

which, in those ages of ignorance, they exclusively possessed.

6. In the fifth century arose a set of fanatics termed *Stylites*, or pillar-saints, who passed their lives on the tops of pillars of various heights. Simeon of Syria lived thirty-seven years on a pillar sixty feet high, and died upon it. This phrenzy prevailed in the East for many centuries.

7. Auricular confession, which had been abolished in the East in the fourth century, began to be in use in the West in the age of Charlemagne, and has ever since prevailed in the Romish church. The canonisation of saints was for near twelve centuries practised by every bishop. Pope Alexander III., one of the most vicious of men, first claimed and assumed this right as the exclusive privilege of the successor of St. Peter.

8. The conquests of Charlemagne spread Christianity in the north of Europe ; but all beyond the limits of his conquests was idolatrous. [Scandinavia and Denmark, in particular, the native seats of those Normans who afterwards fixed themselves in so many important countries of Christendom, were plunged in the grossest idolatry.] Britain and Ireland had received the

light of Christianity at an earlier period, but it was afterwards extinguished, and again revived under the Saxon heptarchy.

VII.

EMPIRE OF THE WEST UNDER THE SUCCESSORS OF CHARLEMAGNE.

1. The empire of Charlemagne, raised and supported solely by his abilities, fell to pieces under his weak posterity. ["His sceptre," as an elegant writer has observed, "was as the bow of Ulysses, which could not be drawn by any weaker hand."] Lewis (*le Débonnaire*), the only survivor of his lawful sons, was consecrated Emperor and King of the Franks at Aix-la-Chapelle, A. D. 816. Among the first acts of his reign was the partition of his dominions among his children. To Pepin, his second son, he gave Aquitaine, the southern third of France; to Lewis, the youngest, Bavaria; and he associated his eldest son Lotharius with himself in the government of the rest. The three princes quarrelled among themselves, agreeing in nothing but in hostilities against their father.

They made open war against him, supported by Pope Gregory IV. The pretence was, that the Emperor having a younger son, Charles, born to him after this partition of his states, wanted to provide this child likewise in a share, which could not be done but at the expense of his elder brothers. [The mother of Charles, the Empress Judith, rendered herself particularly obnoxious, by supporting these claims, and by her great influence with the Emperor. The other sons of Lewis accused her, besides, of a criminal intercourse with Bernhard, Count of Barcelona.] Lewis was compelled to surrender himself a prisoner [together with the Empress and her son] to his rebellious children. [The Empress was sent to a prison in Lombardy, and Charles to a convent in the forest of Ardenne.] Lewis they confined for a year to a monastery; [divested of servants, and without any earthly consolation;] till, on a new quarrel between Lewis the younger and Pepin, Lotharius once more restored his father to the throne: but his spirits were broken, his health decayed, and he finished, soon after, an inglorious and turbulent reign, A. D. 840. [Those who had instigated and encouraged his unnatural children to deeds so base,

particularly the Pope, were in the end treated with equal ingratitude.]

2. The dissensions of the brothers still continued. Lotharius, now Emperor, and Pepin, his brother's son, having taken up arms against the two other sons of Lewis *le Débonnaire*, Lewis of Bavaria, and Charles the Bald, were defeated by them in the battle of Fontenai, where 100,000 are said to have fallen in the field. The church in those times was a prime organ of civil policy. A council of bishops immediately assembled, and solemnly deposed Lotharius; assuming, at the same time, an equal authority over his conquerors, whom they permitted to reign, on the express condition of submissive obedience to the supreme spiritual authority. Yet Lotharius, excommunicated and deposed, found means so to accommodate matters with his brothers, that they agreed to a new partition of the empire. By the treaty of Verdun, A. D. 843, the western part of France, termed Neustria and Aquitaine, was assigned to Charles the Bald; Lotharius, with the title of Emperor, had the nominal sovereignty of Italy, and the real territory of Lorraine, Franche Compté, Provence, and the Lyonnois; the share of Lewis was the kingdom of Germany.

3. Thus was Germany finally separated from the empire of the Franks, [though still for some time called Oriental France (*Francia Orientalis*). Nor can the separation be said to have been in all respects permanently established, before the accession of Arnold, A. D. 888.] On the death of Lotharius, Charles the Bald assumed the empire, or, as is said, purchased it from Pope John VIII., on the condition of holding it as vassal to the Holy See. This prince, after a weak and inglorious reign, died by poison, A. D. 877. He was the first of the French monarchs who made dignities and titles hereditary. [He had also the credit of being considered as the first monarch of modern France, having introduced into his kingdom and court the use of the *lingua Romana*, or Romancic language, the mother of the present French, (instead of the Teutonic,) and Gallic instead of German manners; so as to induce the continental writers to mark this period as the one in which, to use their own terms, the Franks became French.] Under the distracted reigns of the Carlovingian kings, the nobles attained great power, and commanded a formidable vassalage. They strengthened themselves in their castles and fortresses, and bid defiance

to the arm of government, while the country was ravaged and desolated by their feuds.

4. In the reign of Charles the Bald, France was plundered by the Normans, a new race of Goths from Scandinavia, who had begun their depredations even in the time of Charlemagne, checked only in their progress by the terror of his arms, [and by the wise precautions he took to guard his coasts, which his successors neglected.] In A. D. 843, they sailed up the Seine, and plundered Rouen; while another fleet entered the Loire, and laid waste the country in its vicinity, carrying, together with its spoils, men, women, and children, into captivity. In the following year, they attacked the coasts of England, France, and Spain, but were repelled from the last by the good conduct and courage of its Mahometan rulers. In 845, they entered the Elbe, plundered Hamburg, and penetrated far into Germany. Eric, King of Denmark, who commanded these Normans, sent once more a fleet into the Seine, which advanced to Paris. Its inhabitants fled, and the city was burnt. Another fleet, with little resistance, pillaged Bourdeaux. To avert the arms of these ravagers, Charles the Bald bribed them with money; and his successor, Charles the Gross,

yielded them a part of his Flemish dominions. These were only incentives to fresh depredation. Paris was attacked a second time, but gallantly defended by Count Odo, or Eudes, and the venerable Bishop Goslin. A truce was a second time concluded, and the barbarians only changed the scene of their attack. They besieged Sens, and plundered Burgundy, while an assembly of the States held at Mentz deposed the unworthy Charles, [who had, by his disgraceful treaties with the Normans and Saracens, and other rash measures, offended all his subjects,] and conferred the crown on the more deserving Eudes; who, during a reign of ten years, manfully withstood the Normans. A great part of the states of France, however, refused his title to the crown, and gave their allegiance to Charles, surnamed the Simple.

Rollo, the Norman, in 912, compelled the King of France to yield him a large portion of the territory of Neustria, and to give him his daughter in marriage. The new kingdom was now called Normandy, of which Rouen was the capital. [Rollo submitted, soon after, to the rite of baptism, taking the name of Robert; and it seems to be generally admitted that, comparatively with the other parts of France, his sub-

jects enjoyed, under his mild, equitable, and wise rule, a large share of happiness and freedom.] It is the race of those warriors whom we shall see presently the conquerors of England.

VIII.

EMPIRE OF THE EAST DURING THE EIGHTH AND NINTH CENTURIES.

1. WHILE the new empire of the West was thus rapidly tending to dissolution, the empire of Constantinople retained yet a vestige of its ancient grandeur. It had lost its African and Syrian dependencies, and was plundered by the Saracens on the eastern frontier, and ravaged on the north and west by the Abari and Bulgarians. [All the fine province of Romania, in which Adrian and Trajan had built so many fine cities, and expended so much on the public roads, being laid waste by them.] The capital, though splendid and refined, was a constant scene of rebellions and conspiracies; and the imperial family itself exhibited a series of the most horrid crimes and atrocities: one emperor put to death in revenge of murder and incest;

another poisoned by his queen; a third assassinated in the bath by his own domestics; a fourth tearing out the eyes of his brothers; the Empress Irene, respectable for her talents, but infamous for the murder of her only son. Of such complexion was that series of princes who swayed the sceptre of the East for near 200 years.

2. In the latter part of this period, a most violent controversy was maintained respecting the worship of images, and they were alternately destroyed and replaced according to the humour of the sovereign. The female sex were their most zealous supporters. This was not the only subject of division in the Christian church: the doctrines of the Manichees were then extremely prevalent, and [being proscribed by the court,] the sword was frequently employed to support and propagate their tenets; [many thousands of them, however, went over to the Mahometans, and, in conjunction with the latter, ravaged all Asia Minor, up to the very gates of the imperial city.]

3. The misfortunes of the empire were increased by an invasion of the Russians from the Palus Mœotis and Euxine. In the reign of Leo, named the Philosopher, the Turks, a new race

of barbarians, of Scythian or Tartarian breed, began to make effectual inroads on its territories; and much about the same time its domestic calamities were aggravated by the separation of the Greek from the Latin church, of which we shall treat under the following section.

IX.

STATE OF THE CHURCH IN THE EIGHTH AND NINTH CENTURIES.

1. THE Popes had begun to acquire a temporal authority under Pepin *le Bref* and Charlemagne, from the donations of territory made by those princes, and they were now gradually extending a spiritual jurisdiction over all the Christian kingdoms. Nicholas I. proclaimed to the whole world his paramount judgment in appeal from the sentences of all spiritual judicatories; his power of assembling councils of the church, and of regulating it by the canons of those councils; the right of exercising his authority by legates in all the kingdoms of Europe, and the control of the Pope over all princes and governors; [and, in order to extend and conso-

validate the Papal power, missionaries were dispatched in all directions to found new churches: as Austin had been sent into Britain by Gregory; St. Patrick into Ireland, and Boniface to Germany. Whoever were chosen for such missions by the court of Rome were naturally careful to exalt the prerogatives of the Holy See, and to impress their converts with a deep sense of the supremacy of its bishops.] Literary imposture gave its support to these pretences: the forgery of the epistles of Isidorus was not completely exposed till the sixteenth century. Among the prerogatives of the Popes was the regulation of the marriages of all crowned heads by the extreme extension of the prohibitions of the canon law, with which they alone had the power of dispensing. [It is upon record that one king of France, Henry the First, third of the Capetian race, in order to avoid the vexatious embarrassments of consanguinity which had involved his predecessor in a contention with the see of Rome, sent even to Russia for a consort.]

2. One extraordinary event (if true) afforded, in the ninth century, a ludicrous interruption to the boasted succession of regular bishops from the days of St. Peter, the election of a female Pope, who is said to have ably governed the

church for three years, till detected by the birth of a child. Till the Reformation by Luther, this event was neither regarded by the Catholics as incredible, nor disgraceful to the church: since that time its truth or falsehood has been the subject of keen controversy between the Protestants and Catholics; and the evidence for the latter seems to preponderate. [Blondel and Spanheim may be considered as the principal modern writers upon the subject, the former disputing the fact, the latter maintaining it.]

3. While the church was thus gradually extending its influence, and its head arrogating the control over sovereign princes, these, by a singular interchange of character, seem, in those ages, to have fixed their chief attention on spiritual concerns. Kings, dukes, and counts, neglecting their temporal duties, shut themselves up in cloisters, and spent their lives in prayers and penances. Ecclesiastics were employed in all the departments of secular government; and these alone conducted all public measures and state negotiations, which of course they directed to the great objects of advancing the interests of the church, and establishing the paramount authority of the Holy See.

4. At this period, however, when the Popedom

seemed to have attained its highest ascendancy, it suffered a severe wound in that remarkable schism which separated the patriarchates of Rome and Constantinople, or the Greek and Latin churches. The Roman Pontiff had hitherto claimed the right of nominating the patriarch of Constantinople. The Emperor Michael III. denied this right; and deposing the Pope's patriarch, Ignatius, appointed the celebrated Photius in his stead. Pope Nicholas I. resented this affront with a high spirit, and deposed and excommunicated Photius; A.D. 863, who, in his turn, pronounced a similar sentence against the Pope. The church was divided, each patriarch being supported by many bishops and their dependent clergy. The Greek and Latin bishops had long differed in many points of practice and discipline, as the celibacy of the clergy, the shaving their beards, &c.: but in reality the prime source of division was the ambition of the rival pontiffs, and the jealousy of the Greek emperors, unwilling to admit the control of Rome, and obstinately asserting every prerogative which they conceived to be annexed to the capital of the Roman empire. As neither party would yield its pretensions, the division of the

Greek and Latin churches became from this time permanent.

5. Amid those ambitious contests for ecclesiastical power and pre-eminence, the Christian religion itself was disgraced, both by the practice and by the principles of its teachers. Worldly ambition, gross voluptuousness, and grosser ignorance, characterised all ranks of the clergy; and the open sale of benefices placed them often in the hands of the basest and most profligate of men. Yet the character of Photius forms an illustrious exception. Though bred a statesman and a soldier, and in both these respects of great reputation, he attained, by his singular abilities, learning, and worth, the highest dignity of the church. His *Bibliotheca* is a monument of the most various knowledge, erudition, and critical judgment; [but is mortifying to the present age, as bearing testimony to the existence of various works of the classical writers of antiquity, now, in all probability, lost to the world.]

X.



OF THE SARACENS IN THE EIGHTH AND NINTH CENTURIES.

1. In the beginning of the eighth century, the Saracens subverted the monarchy of the Visigoths in Spain, and easily over-ran the country. They had lately founded in Africa the empire of Morocco, which was governed by Muza, viceroy of the Caliph Valid Almanzor. [A dispute about the succession to the Spanish throne, led to an appeal to the African viceroy for aid and assistance.] Muza sent his General, Tariff, into Spain, who, in one memorable engagement, [in the plains of Xeres in Andalusia,] fought A. D. 713, stripped the Gothic King, Rodrigo, of his crown and life. The conquerors, satisfied with the sovereignty of the country, left the vanquished Goths in possession of their property, their laws, and their religion. Abdallah the Moor married the widow of Rodrigo, and the two nations formed a perfect union. One small part of the rocky country of Asturia alone adhered to its Christian prince,

Pelagius, who [being crowned King of Oviedo, and having the support of all who disdained submission, chiefly nobles and the sons of nobles,] maintained his little sovereignty, and transmitted it inviolate to his successors.

2. The Moors pushed their conquests beyond the Pyrenees; but division arising among their emirs, and civil wars ensuing, Lewis *le Débonnaire* took advantage of the turbulent state of the country, and invaded and seized Barcelona. The Moorish sovereignty in the north of Spain was weakened by throwing off its dependence on the caliphs; and at this juncture, the Christian sovereignty of the Asturias, under Alphonzo the Chaste, began to make vigorous encroachments on the territory of the Moors. Navarre and Arragon, roused by this example, chose each a Christian king, and boldly asserted their liberty and independence.

3. While the Moors of Spain were thus losing ground in the north, they were highly flourishing in the southern parts of that kingdom. Abdalrahman, the last heir of the family of the Ommiades (the Abassidæ now enjoying the caliphate,) was recognised as the true representative of the ancient line by the southern Moors. He fixed the seat of his government at Cordova,

which, from that time, for two centuries, was the capital of a splendid monarchy. This period, from the middle of the eighth to the middle of the tenth century, is the most brilliant æra of Arabian magnificence. Whilst Haroun Alraschid made Bagdat illustrious by the splendour of the arts and sciences, the Moors of Cordova vied with their brethren of Asia in the same honourable pursuits, and were undoubtedly, at this period, the most enlightened of the states in Europe. Under a series of able princes, they gained the highest reputation, both in arts and arms, of all the nations of the West.

4. The Saracens were at this time extending their conquests in almost every quarter of the world. The Mahometan religion was professed over a great part of India, and all along the Eastern and Mediterranean coast of Africa. The African Saracens invaded Sicily, and projected the conquest of Italy. They actually laid siege to Rome, which was nobly defended by Pope Leo IV., [a Roman by birth, who displayed at once the courage of the early ages of the Republic, and the moderation of a Christian minister.] They were repulsed, their ships were dispersed by a storm, and their army was cut to pieces, A.D. 848.

5. The Saracens might have raised an immense empire, had they acknowledged only one head; but their states were always disunited. Egypt, Morocco, [Nubia and Lybia,] Spain, and India, had all their separate sovereigns, who, though they continued to respect the Caliph of Bagdat as the successor of the Prophet, acknowledged no temporal subjection to his government.

XI.

EMPIRE OF THE WEST, AND ITALY IN THE TENTH AND ELEVENTH CENTURIES.

1. THE empire founded by Charlemagne now subsisted only in name. Arnold, a bastard son of Carloman, possessed Germany. Italy was divided between Guy Duke of Spoleto and Berengarius Duke of Friuli, who had received these duchies from Charles the Bald, [both of them by females, descended from Charlemagne.] France, though claimed by Arnold, was governed by Eudes. Thus the empire in reality consisted only of a part of Germany, while France, Spain, Italy, Burgundy, and the countries between the Maese and Rhine, were all subject to different

powers. The Emperors were at this time elected by the bishops and grandees, all of whom claimed a voice. In this manner Lewis, the son of Arnold, the last of the blood of Charlemagne, was chosen emperor after the death of his father. On his demise, Otho, Duke of Saxony, [who had acted as guardian to the young prince, and might himself have been elevated to the throne,] by his credit with his brother grandees, procured the empire [to be conferred] on Conrad, Duke of Franconia, [a prince endowed with all the virtues of a King, and] at whose death Henry, surnamed the Fowler, son of the same Duke Otho, [who had nominated Conrad,] was [through the exalted gratitude of the latter, and in prejudice of a brother of his own,] elected Emperor, A. D. 918. [While these things, however, were going on in Germany, the Popes endeavoured to bring the imperial dignity into Italy, by successively investing both Guy Duke of Spoleto and Berengarius of Friuli with it. The latter, the son of Gisella, daughter of Lewis *le Débonnaire*, being crowned Emperor in the year 916; in 924 he was assassinated.]

2. Henry I. (the Fowler), a prince of great abilities, introduced order and good government into the empire. He united the grandees, and

curbed their usurpations; built, embellished, and fortified the cities, [as securities against the ravages of the barbarous neighbours by whom he was surrounded; converted the towns into places of resort for the exercise of arts and trades;] and enforced with great rigour the execution of the laws in the repression of all enormities. He had been consecrated by his own bishops, and maintained no correspondence with the See of Rome. [Hence it has been customary with some historians to consider the Imperial dignity vacant, while deprived of the Popes' sanction; a circumstance it is almost necessary to notice, to prevent confusion; the title of Emperor being freely given by the Popes to the Kings of Italy, in opposition to the German appointments.]

3. Henry's son Otho (the Great), [however, who had been chosen to succeed him, A. D. 936,] again united Italy to the empire, [A. D. 961,] and kept the Popedom in complete subjection. He made Denmark tributary to the Imperial crown, annexed the crown of Bohemia to his own dominions, and seemed to aim at a paramount authority over all the sovereigns of Europe.

4. Otho owed his ascendancy in Italy [partly

to his marriage with Adelaide the widow of Lothaire, a deceased King of Italy, but principally] to the disorders of the Papacy. Formosus, twice excommunicated by Pope John VIII., had himself arrived at the triple crown. On his death, his rival, Pope Stephen VII., caused his body to be dug out of the grave, [to be clothed in the pontifical habit,] and, after trial for his crimes, condemned it to be [decapitated and] flung into the Tiber. The friends of Formosus fished up the corpse, and had interest to procure the deposition of Stephen, who was strangled in prison. A succeeding Pope, Sergius III., again dug up the ill-fated carcase, and once more threw it into the river. Two infamous women, Marozia and Theodora, managed for many years the Popedom, and filled the chair of St. Peter with their own gallants, or their adulterous offspring. Such was the state of the Holy See, when Berengarius Duke of Friuli disputed the sovereignty of Italy with Hugh of Arles. The Italian states and Pope John XII., who took part against Berengarius, invited Otho to compose the disorders of the country. He entered Italy, defeated Berengarius, and was consecrated Emperor by the Pope, with the titles of Cæsar and Augustus; in return for which honours he

confirmed the donations made to the Holy See by his predecessors, Pepin, Charlemagne, and Lewis *le Débonnaire*, A. D. 962.

5. But John XII. was false to his new ally. He made his peace with Berengarius, and both turned their arms against the Emperor. Otho flew back to Rome, and revenged himself by the trial and deposition of the Pope; but he had scarcely left the city, when John, by the aid of his party, displaced his rival Leo VIII., [and took ample revenge on those who were most active in deposing him, causing the right hand of the cardinal who had written and read the accusations against him to be cut off, and the secretary of the council to be still more cruelly mutilated.] Otho once more returned, and took exemplary vengeance on his enemies, by hanging one half of the senate. Calling together the Lateran Council, he created a new Pope, and obtained from the assembled bishops a solemn acknowledgment of the absolute right of the Emperor to elect to the Papacy, to give the investiture of the crown of Italy, and to nominate to all vacant bishoprics; concessions no longer observed than while the Emperor was present to enforce them.

6. Such was the state of Rome and Italy.

under Otho the Great; [who has been compared to Charlemagne; but in one thing he seems to have surpassed him, having with equal zeal, but in a much less exceptionable manner, done much to propagate the Christian religion, by a careful selection of ministers, competent to teach, and exemplary in their manners; but such were the times, that even in this he erred, by throwing too much power into the hands of the clergy, of which the Popes were sure to take advantage.] Things continued much the same under his successors for a century. [In 1024 the Saxon dynasty came to an end; and in the person of Conrad the Second the empire passed to the Franconian line. Conrad was an able, active, and spirited prince, anxious to uphold the royal authority; though his reign was too short to admit of his completing the plans he had in view.] The Emperors, [however, continued to] assert their sovereignty over Italy and the Popedom, though with a constant resistance on the part of the Romans, and a general repugnance of the Pope, when once established. In those ages of ecclesiastical profligacy, [the history of which cannot be read without horror and disgust,] it was not unusual to put up the Popedom to sale: Benedict VIII. and John XIX., two brothers;

publicly bought the chair of St. Peter, one after the other; and to keep it in their family, it was purchased afterwards by their friends for Benedict IX.; a child of twelve years of age. Three Popes, each pretending regular election, and equal right, agreed first to divide the revenues between them, and afterwards sold all their shares to a fourth.

7. The Emperor Henry III., a prince of great ability, strenuously vindicated his right to supply the Pontifical Chair, and created three successive Popes without opposition; [Clement II., 1046; Damasus II., 1048; and Leo IX., 1049. The latter, having in 1053 led an army in person against the Normans, who had taken possession of the southern provinces of Italy, was defeated and taken prisoner: but, as it happened, much to the advantage of the Holy See; for, being treated with respect by his enemies, who were aware of the advantages they might gain from his friendship, he was induced to assume the privilege of formally granting them the investiture of Puglia, Calabria, and Sicily, as fiefs of the Holy See; which example being followed by his successors, converted from that time the Normans into powerful auxiliaries in favour of the court of Rome, against the Emperors.]

XII.

**HISTORY OF BRITAIN FROM ITS EARLIEST PERIOD
DOWN TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST.**

1. THE history of Britain has been postponed to this time, in order that it may be considered in one connected view from its earliest period to the end of the Anglo-Saxon government.

We strive not to pierce through that mist of obscurity which veils the original population of the British isles; remarking only, as a matter of high probability, that they derived their first inhabitants from the Celtæ of Gaul. Their authentic history commences with the first Roman invasion; and we learn from Cæsar and Tacitus, that the country was at that period in a state very remote from barbarism. It was divided into a number of small independent sovereignties, each prince having a regular army and a fixed revenue. The manners, language, and religion of the people were the same with those of the Gallic Celtæ. The last was the Druidical system, whose influence pervaded every department of the government; and, by its

power over the minds of the people, supplied the imperfection of laws.

2. Julius Cæsar, after the conquest of Gaul, turned his eyes towards Britain. He landed on the southern coast of the island, 55 B. C.; and meeting with most obstinate resistance, though on the whole gaining some advantage, he found himself obliged, after a short campaign, to withdraw for the winter into Gaul. He returned in the following summer with a great increase of force, an army of 20,000 foot, a competent body of horse, and a fleet of 800 sail. The independent chiefs of the Britons united their forces under Cassibelanus, King of the Trinobantes, and encountering the legions with great resolution, displayed all the ability of practised warriors. But the contest was vain. Cæsar advanced into the country, burnt Verulamium, [the present town of St. Alban's,] the capital of Cassibelanus; and, after forcing the Britons into articles of submission, returned to Gaul.

3. The domestic disorders of Italy gave tranquillity to the Britons, for near a century; but, in the reign of Claudius, the conquest of the island was determined. The Emperor landed in Britain, and compelled the submission of the south-eastern provinces. Ostorius Scapula de-

feated Caractacus, who was sent prisoner to Rome, [where, it should be observed, in justice to the Romans, that in consideration of the noble stand he had made in defence of his country, he was liberally and kindly entertained.] Suetonius Paulinus, the General of Nero, destroyed Mona, (Anglesey, or, as others think, Man,) the centre of the Druidical superstition. The Iceni, (inhabitants of Norfolk and Suffolk,) under their Queen Boadicea, attacked several of the Roman settlements. London, with its Roman garrison, was burnt to ashes. But a decisive battle ensued, in which 80,000 of the Britons fell in the field, A. D. 61, [and Boadicea, unwilling to survive the liberties of her country, put an end to her life by poison.] The reduction of the island, however, was not completed till thirty years afterwards, in the reign of Titus, by Julius Agricola; who, after securing the Roman province against invasion from the Caledonians by walls and garrisons, [between the Firths of Forth and Clyde,] reconciled the southern inhabitants, by the introduction of Roman arts and improvements, to the government of their conquerors. [Adrian contracted the limits fixed upon by Agricola by building a second wall between Newcastle and Carlisle;

but] under Severus the Roman province was again far extended into the north of Scotland, [and secured by walls and fortresses built of more durable materials than those of either Agricola or Adrian].

4. With the decline of the Roman power in the west, the southern Britons recovered their liberty, but it was only to become the object of incessant predatory invasion from their brethren of the north. The Romans, after rebuilding the wall of Severus, finally bid adieu to Britain, [very early in the fifth century; probably about the year 410.] The Picts and Caledonians now broke down upon the south, ravaging and desolating the country, though without a purpose of conquest, merely, as it appears, for the supply of their temporary wants. After repeated application for aid from Rome, without success, [her legions being necessarily engaged and occupied in other parts,] the Britons meanly solicited the Saxons of Germany for succour and protection. [Such, at least, is the account of Gildas; but as his authority has been since judged to be extremely questionable, and even to be contradicted by the testimony of Zosimus, the more probable state of the case seems to be, that Vortigern, being pressed by his adversaries,

and anxious to support his contested authority, accepted the services of some Saxons who had landed in the south of Britain, and who persuaded him to invite more of their countrymen from the opposite shores to his assistance.]

5. The Saxons received the embassy with great satisfaction. Britain had been long known to them in their piratical voyages to its coasts. They landed to the amount of 1600, under the command of Hengist and Horsa, A.D. 450, and, joining the south Britons, soon compelled the Scots to retire to their mountains. They next turned their thoughts to the entire reduction of the Britons; and receiving large reinforcements of their countrymen, after an obstinate contest of near 150 years, they reduced the whole of England under the Saxon government, [many of the natives taking refuge in Wales, the remote county of Cornwall, and Armorica in France, subsequently called, on this account, the province of *Bretagne*.] Seven distinct provinces thus became [under the Saxons] as many independent kingdoms; [perhaps as Northumberland was divided into two kingdoms, Bernicia and Deira, we should rather speak of them as eight.]

6. The history of the Saxon Heptarchy, [or

Octarchy, as some have called it,] is uninteresting, from its obscurity and confusion. It is sufficient to mark the duration of the several kingdoms till their union under Egbert. Kent began in 455, and lasted, under seventeen princes, till 827, when it was subdued by the West Saxons. Under Ethelbert, one of its kings, the Saxons were converted to Christianity by the monk Augustine. Northumberland began in 597, and lasted, under twenty-three kings, till 792. East Anglia began in 575, and ended in 793. Mercia subsisted from 582 to 827. Essex had fourteen princes from 527 to 747; Sussex only five; before its reduction under the dominion of the West Saxons, about 600. Wessex, which finally subdued and united the whole of the Heptarchy, began in 519, and had not subsisted above eighty years, when Cadwalla, its king, conquered and annexed Sussex to his dominions. [Though the accounts of these matters are, as we have observed, extremely confused, yet in such a state of perpetual struggles and exertions, in which the spirit of liberty was not lost sight of, it cannot be denied, that there was a progress towards improvement, and that in one province or another there was a continual succession of distinguished men.]

As there was no fixed rule of succession, it was the policy of the Saxon princes to put to death all the rivals of their intended succession. From this cause, and from the passion for celibacy, the royal families were nearly extinguished in the kingdoms of the Heptarchy; and Egbert, Prince of the West Saxons, remained the sole surviving descendant of the Saxon conquerors of Britain. This circumstance, so favourable to his ambition, prompted him to attempt the conquest of the Heptarchy. He succeeded in that enterprise; and by his victorious arms and judicious policy, [much of which may reasonably be attributed to his residence for some time at the court of Charlemagne,] the whole of the separate states were united into one great kingdom, A.D. 827, near 400 years after the first arrival of the Saxons in Britain.

7. England, thus united, was far from enjoying tranquillity. The piratical Normans or Danes had for fifty years desolated her coasts, and continued for some centuries after this period to be a perpetual scourge to the country. [Unfortunately an English monarch had been induced to follow the example of Charles the Bald of France, by offering them money, and the same fault had the same punishment, in

inducing them speedily to return for more.] Under Alfred (the Great), [the fourth son of Ethelwolf, and] grandson of Egbert, the kingdom was from this cause reduced to extreme wretchedness. The heroic Alfred, in one year, engaged and defeated the Danes in eight battles ; when a new irruption of their countrymen forced him to solicit a peace, which these pirates constantly interrupted by new hostilities. The monarch himself, [his subjects being dispirited by the successes of the invaders,] was compelled to seek his safety for many months in an obscure quarter of the country, till the disorders of the Danish army offered a fair opportunity [of rallying his countrymen,] which [he was careful to improve,] to the entire defeat of his enemies. He might have cut them all to pieces, but he chose rather to spare and to incorporate them with his English subjects. This clemency did not restrain them from attempting a new invasion ; but they were again defeated with immense loss : and the extreme severity now from necessity shown to the vanquished had the effect of suspending, for several years, the Danish depredations.

8. Alfred, whether considered in his public or private character, deserves to be reckoned

among the best and greatest of princes. He united the most enterprising and heroic spirit with consummate prudence and moderation ; the utmost vigour of authority with the most engaging gentleness of manner ; the most exemplary justice with the greatest lenity ; the talents of the statesman, and the man of letters, with the intrepid resolution and conduct of the general. He found the kingdom in the most miserable condition to which anarchy, domestic barbarism, and foreign hostility, could reduce it : he brought it to a pitch of eminence surpassing, in many respects, the situation of its contemporary nations. [He encouraged agriculture, and in his care to protect his country from the depredations of the Danes, may be said to have given the first impulse to the formation of an English navy.]

9. Alfred divided England into counties, with their subdivisions of hundreds and tithings. The tithing or decennary consisted of ten families, over which presided a tithing-man, or borg-holder ; and ten of these composed the hundred. Every householder was answerable for his family, and the tithing-man for all within his tithing. In the decision of differences, the tithing-man had the assistance of the rest of his

decennary. An appeal lay from the decennary to the court of the hundred, which was assembled every four weeks ; and the cause was tried by a jury of twelve freeholders, sworn to do impartial justice. An annual meeting of the hundred was held for the regulation of the police of the district. The county-court, superior to that of the hundred, and consisting of all the freeholders, met twice a year, after Michaelmas and Easter, to determine appeals from the hundreds, and settle disputes between the inhabitants of different hundreds. The ultimate appeal from all these courts lay to the king in council ; and the frequency of these appeals prompted Alfred to the most extreme circumspection in the appointment of his judges ; [whom he afterwards made no hesitation of degrading, if they fell into corrupt practices.] He composed, for the regulation of these courts, and of his kingdom, a body of laws, the basis of the common law of England.

10. Alfred, [who had very accidentally been carried to Rome in his early youth,] gave every encouragement to the cultivation of letters, as the best means of eradicating barbarism. He invited, from every quarter of Europe, the learned to reside in his dominions, established

schools, and is said to have founded the University of Oxford. [All employments in church or state were confided to those, and those only, who had made some progress in the sciences.] He was himself a most accomplished scholar for the age in which he lived, as appears from the works he composed; poetical apologues, the translation of the histories of Bede and Orosius, and of Boethius on the Consolation of Philosophy. [Such occupations in a Prince who is credibly reported to have been engaged, in defence of his kingdom, in no less than fifty-six battles by sea and land, are certainly very remarkable.] In every view of his character we must regard Alfred the Great as one of the best and wisest men that ever occupied the regal seat. [Educated in the school of adversity, he was a brave and skilful soldier, a truly patriotic king, an able legislator, the friend of virtue, and patron of learning.] He died in the vigour of his age, A. D. 901, after a glorious reign of twenty-nine years and a half.

11. The admirable institutions of Alfred were partially and feebly enforced under his successors; and England, still a prey to the ravages of the Danes and intestine disorder, relapsed into confusion and barbarism. The reigns of Edward

the Elder, the son of Alfred, and of his successors, Athelstan, Edmund, and Edred, were tumultuous and anarchical; [though, during the reign of Athelstan, commerce appears to have received considerable encouragement.] The clergy began to extend their authority over the throne, and a series of succeeding princes were the obsequious slaves of their tyranny and ambition. [This was the period when the celebrated Dunstan introduced into England the monastic institutions of the Benedictine order, so necessary to the support of the Papal power and influence. So great was his pride and presumption, that Edwy, the successor of Edred, suffered at his hands the grossest indignities; Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, supporting and assisting the bigoted monk in the most outrageous of his proceedings.] Under Ethelred, A. D. 981, the Danes seriously projected the conquest of England; and, led by Sweyn, King of Denmark, and Olaus, King of Norway, made a formidable descent, won several important battles, and were restrained from the destruction of London only by a dastardly submission, and a promise of tribute to be paid by the inglorious Ethelred. The English nobility were ashamed of their Prince; and seeing no other relief to the kingdom, made a tender of the crown

to the Danish monarch. On the death of Sweyn, Ethelred attempted to regain his kingdom, but found in Canute, the son of Sweyn, a Prince determined to support his claims, which, on the death of Ethelred, were gallantly but ineffectually resisted by his son Edmund Ironside. At length a partition of the kingdom was made between Canute and Edmund; which, after a few months, the Danes annulled by the murder of Edmund, thus securing to their monarch Canute the throne of all England, A. D. 1017. Edmund [left two children by Agitha his wife, Edmund, and Edward, the father of Edgar Atheling, and of Margaret, wife to Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland.]

12. Canute, the most powerful monarch of his time, sovereign of Denmark, Norway, and England, swayed for seventeen years the sceptre of England with a firm and vigorous hand; severe in the beginning of his reign, while his government was insecure, but mild and equitable when possessed of a settled dominion; [and so exceedingly impartial, as to have acquired the credit of maintaining, between the different people he had to govern, an exact equality, in dignity, in council, and in war.] He left, (A. D. 1036,) three sons, Sweyn, who was

crowned King of Norway, Harold, who succeeded to the throne of England, and Hardicanute, sovereign of Denmark. Harold, a merciless tyrant, died in the fourth year of his reign, and was succeeded by Hardicanute; who, after a violent administration of two years, died in a fit of debauch. The English seized this opportunity of shaking off the Danish yoke; and they conferred the crown on Edward, a younger son of Ethelred, rejecting the preferable right of Edgar Atheling, the [grandson of Edmund Ironside,] who, unfortunately for his pretensions, was at this time abroad in Hungary. Edward, surnamed the Confessor, (A. D. 1041,) reigned weakly and ingloriously for twenty-five years. The rebellious attempts of Godwin, Earl of Wessex, aimed at nothing less than an usurpation of the crown; and, on his death, his son Harold, cherishing secretly the same views of ambition, [and having married the heiress of the Danish kings,] had the address to secure to his interest a very formidable party in the kingdom. Edward, to defeat these views, bequeathed the crown to William Duke of Normandy, a Prince whose great abilities and personal prowess had rendered his name illustrious over Europe.

13. On the death of Edward the Confessor,

1066, the usurper Harold took possession of the throne, which the intrepid Norman determined immediately to reclaim as his inheritance of right. He made the most formidable preparations, aided in this age of romantic enterprise by many of the sovereign princes, and a vast body of the nobility, from the different continental kingdoms, [having, besides, the express approbation of the Emperor and Pope.] A Norwegian fleet of 300 sail [at this critical moment] entered the Humber, and disembarking their troops, were, after one successful engagement, defeated by the English army in the interest of Harold. William landed his army on the coast of Sussex, to the amount of 60,000 ; and the English, under Harold, flushed with their recent success [against the Norwegians,] hastily advanced to meet him, imprudently resolving to venture all on one decisive battle. The total rout and discomfiture of the English army in the field of Hastings, (14th October, 1066,) and the death of Harold, after some fruitless attempts of further resistance, put William Duke of Normandy in possession of the throne of England.

XIII.

OF THE GOVERNMENT, LAWS, AND MANNERS OF
THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

1. THE government, laws, and manners of the Anglo-Saxons have become the subject of enquiry to modern writers, as being supposed to have had their influence in the formation of the British constitution. The government of the Saxons was the same with that of all the ancient Germanic nations, and they naturally retained in their new settlement in Britain a policy similar to their accustomed usages, [except that, instead of an aristocratical form of government, they divided their conquests in England into kingdoms, admitting the title of King.] Their subordination, however, was chiefly a military one, the King having no more authority than what belonged to the General, or military leader. There was no strict rule of succession to the throne; for although the King was generally chosen from the family of the last prince, the choice usually fell on the person of the best capacity for government. In some instances the destination of

the last sovereign regulated the choice. We know very little of the nature of the Anglo-Saxon government, or of the distinct rights of the sovereign and people. [But with regard to the crown, it seems that though there was generally a disposition manifested to let it descend in one family, and even upon occasion to submit to the appointment of the successor by the ruling monarch, still the nation expected to be made a party to all these modes of succession by means of its public assembly or legislature, of which we are about to give an account.]

2. One institution common to all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy was the Wittenagemot; or assembly of the wise men, whose consent was requisite for enacting laws, and ratifying the chief acts of public administration. The bishops and abbots formed a part of this assembly, as did the aldermen, or earls, and governors of counties. The Wites, or wise men, are discriminated from the prelates and nobility, and have by some been supposed to have been the representatives of the commons. But we hear nothing of election or representation in those periods, and we must therefore presume that they were merely landholders, or men of considerable estate, who, from their weight and consequence

in the country, were held entitled, without any election, to take a share in the public deliberations. [Every kingdom had its distinct Wittenagemot, while there was also a general assembly sometimes held to discuss and determine matters that concerned all the kingdoms in common. Indeed it has with much reason been supposed that the Saxon Wittenagemot, or assembly of *wise men*, *Wites*, was a sort of standing *senate*, with the King at the head, whose office it was to *prepare* the laws and regulations, to be afterwards submitted to the *Mycel-gemot*, or general legislative assembly, to which all the landholders were admitted, and without whose consent no law could become valid.]

3. The Anglo-Saxon government was extremely aristocratical, the regal authority being very limited, [though it has been alleged, that the king's consent was necessary to the passing of a law,] the rights of the people little known or regarded, and the nobility possessing much uncontrolled and lawless rule over their dependants. The offices of government were hereditary in their families, and they commanded the whole military force of their respective provinces. So strict was the *clientela* between these nobles and their vassals, that the murder of a vassal was compensated by a fine paid to his lord.

4. There were three ranks of the people, the nobles, the free, and the slaves. The nobles were either the king's thanes, who held their lands directly from the sovereign, or lesser thanes, who held lands from the former. [Another distinction seems to have prevailed, of mass or ecclesiastical thanes, and werold or lay thanes.] One law of Athelstan declared, that a merchant who had made three voyages on his own account was entitled to the dignity of thane; another decreed the same rank to a ceorle, or husbandman, who was able to purchase five hides of land, and had a chapel, a kitchen, a hall, and a bell. The ceorles, or freemen of the lower rank, occupied the farms of the thanes, for which they paid rent, and they were removable at the pleasure of their lord. [Among these, also, may be reckoned the merchants and artificers, who being neither military nor persons of landed property, were, as long as they continued so, regarded with contempt.] The slaves or villains were either employed in domestic purposes, or in cultivating the lands. A master was fined for the murder of his slave; and, if he mutilated him, the slave recovered his freedom.

5. Under this aristocratical government there

were some traces of the ancient Germanic democracy. The courts of the decennary, the hundred, and the county, were a considerable restraint on the power of the nobles. In the county-courts the freeholders met twice a year to determine appeals by the majority of suffrages. The alderman presided in those courts, but had no vote: he received a third of the fines, the remaining two-thirds devolving to the king, which was a great part of the royal revenue. [After the introduction of Christianity, the Bishop or Archdeacon was also expected to attend, and indeed obliged to assist in the determination of *ecclesiastical* questions; which in the county-court or *shire-mot* had the preference; the second place being given to the pleas of the crown, and, lastly, to the causes of private persons.] Pecuniary fines were the ordinary atonement for every species of crime, and the modes of proof were the ordeal by fire or water, or by compurgators. (See *supra*, Part II. Sect. V. § 7.)

6. As to the military force, the expense of defending the state lay equally on all the land, every five hides or ploughs being taxed to furnish a soldier. There were 243,600 hides in England, consequently the ordinary military force consisted of 48,720 men.

7. The king's revenue, besides the fines imposed by the courts, consisted partly of his demesnes of property-lands, which were extensive, and partly in imposts on boroughs and sea-ports. The Danegelt was a tax imposed by the states, either for payment of tribute exacted by the Danes, or for defending the kingdom against them. By the custom of gavelkind, [still acknowledged in the county of Kent, and partially in some other places,] the land was divided equally among all the male children of the deceased proprietor. Book-land was that which was held by charter, and folk-land what was held by tenants removable at pleasure.

8. The Anglo-Saxons were behind the Normans in every point of civilisation; and the conquest was therefore to them a real advantage, as it led to material improvement in arts, science, government, and laws.



XIV.

STATE OF EUROPE DURING THE TENTH, ELEVENTH, AND TWELFTH CENTURIES.

1. FRANCE, from the extent and splendour of its dominion under Charlemagne, had dwindled to a shadow under his weak posterity. At the end of the Carlovingian period, France comprehended neither Normandy, Dauphiné, nor Provence. On the death of Lewis V. (Fainéant,) the crown ought to have devolved on his uncle, Charles of Brabant, [and Hainault,] as the last male of the race of Charlemagne; but Hugh Capet, Lord of Picardy, Champagne, [and the duchy of France, in which Paris was situated,] the most powerful of the French nobles, was elected sovereign by the voice of his brother-peers, A. D. 987. [Though Hugh Capet was personally both brave and wise, yet Charles made some efforts to recover the dominions of his ancestors; but falling into the power of his rival he was thrown into prison, where he ended his days, after having two sons born to him,

whose destiny is unknown.] The kingdom, torn by parties, suffered much domestic misery under his reign, and that of his [son and] successor Robert; who, [though remarkably bountiful to the clergy, and of singularly religious habits,] was the victim of papal tyranny, for daring to marry a distant cousin without the dispensation of the church. [Paris, which had originally been made the capital of the kingdom by Clovis, but abandoned again during the reigns of the last kings of the first race, and by the whole of the second dynasty, became once more the seat of government under the Capetian monarchs, and has continued so to this day.]

2. The prevailing passion of the times was pilgrimage and chivalrous enterprise. In this career of adventure, the Normans [from the remotest shores of Scandinavia,] most remarkably distinguished themselves. In 988, [having descended as low as the Mediterranean sea,] they relieved the Prince of Salerno, [in Italy,] by expelling the Saracens from his territory. They did a similar service to Pope Benedict VIII. and the Duke of Capua; while another band of their countrymen fought first against the Greeks, and afterwards against the Popes, always selling their services to those who best

rewarded them. William Fierabras, and his brothers, Humphrey, Robert, and Richard, kept the Pope, [Leo IX. who had ventured to excommunicate the Normans,] a prisoner for a year at Benevento, and forced the court of Rome, [under Nicolas II.] to yield Capua to Richard, and Apulia and Calabria to Robert, with the investiture of Sicily, if he should gain the country from the Saracens. In 1101, Rogero the Norman completed the conquest of Sicily, of which the Popes continued to be the lords paramount.

3. The north of Europe was in those periods extremely barbarous. Russia received the Christian religion in the eighth century. Sweden, after its conversion in the ninth century, relapsed into idolatry, as did Hungary and Bohemia. The Constantinopolitan empire defended its frontiers with difficulty against the Bulgarians on the west, and against the Turks and Arabians on the east and north.

4. In Italy, excepting the territory of the Popedom, the principalities of the independent nobles, and the states of Venice and Genoa, the greatest part of the country was now in the possession of the Normans. Venice and Genoa were rising gradually to great opulence from commerce. Venice was for some ages tributary

to the Emperors of Germany. In the tenth century its Doge, [an office erected towards the close of the seventh or beginning of the eighth century,] assumed the title of Duke of Dalmatia, of which the republic had acquired the property by conquest, as well as of Istria, Spalatro, Ragusa, and Narenza.

5. Spain was chiefly possessed by the Moors; the Christians retaining only about a fourth of the kingdom, namely, Asturia, part of Castile and Catalonia, Navarre, and Arragon. Portugal was likewise occupied by the Moors. Their capital was Cordova, the seat of luxury and magnificence. In the tenth century the Moorish dominions were split among a number of petty sovereigns, who were constantly at war with each other; [or, as is most common in such a state of things, gratifying their revenge by surprisals, poisonings, and assassinations;] but such, unfortunately, was likewise the situation of the Christian part of the kingdom; and it was no uncommon policy for the Christian princes to form alliances with the Moors against each other. Besides these, the country abounded with independent lords, who made war their profession, and performed the office of champions in deciding the quarrels of princes, or

enlisting themselves in their service, with all their vassals and attendants. Of these, termed *Cavalleros andantes*, or knights-errant, the most distinguished was Rodrigo the Cid, who undertook for his sovereign, Alphonso, King of Old Castile, to conquer the kingdom of New Castile, and achieved it with success, obtaining the government of Valencia as the reward of his services; [where, though he ruled as king, he abstained from taking the title.]

6. The contentions between the Imperial and Papal powers make a distinguished figure in those ages. [From the time that Otho the Great received the Imperial crown from the Pope, the Emperors were considered as the temporal, the Popes as the spiritual, heads of Christendom, as though the Christians of all states and countries were included in one grand republic. Hence, the right of precedence, and other privileges, allowed to the Emperors, particularly that of convoking councils; but, above all, the prerogative of nominating or confirming the election of the Popes.] Henry III. vindicated the Imperial right to fill the chair of St. Peter, and nominated three successive Popes, [see *supra*, Part II. Sect. XL § 7.] without the intervention of a council of the church. But in the minority of

his son Henry IV., this right was frequently interrupted, and Alexander II. kept his seat, though the Emperor named another in his place. It was the lot of this Emperor to experience the utmost extent of Papal insolence and tyranny. After a spirited contest with [the celebrated Hildebrand,] Gregory VII., in which the Pope was twice his prisoner, and the Emperor as often excommunicated and deposed, Henry fell at length the victim of ecclesiastical vengeance. Urban II. [one of the] successors of Gregory, prompted the two sons of Henry to rebel against their father; and his misfortunes were finally terminated by imprisonment and death in 1106. [The original contest between Henry and Gregory, which seemed to relate chiefly to the disputed right of investiture, had undoubtedly a much higher object in the views of Gregory; no less, in short, than to raise the spiritual above the temporal authority in all the states of Europe; though Henry received the first attacks, not only in consequence of the close connection subsisting between the Imperial and Papal courts, but also through the imprudence of Henry, who had appealed to the latter against his own subjects, thereby constituting Gregory a judge over himself; for the Saxon insurgents recriminated. The

character of Gregory has been variously represented: very false charges were unquestionably brought against him. His zeal in behalf of the church appears to have been at least an honest one; and it is probable that if he seemed to carry things with too high a hand, it was to stem the grossest corruption of morals, as manifested in the scandalous lives both of the clergy and laity.] The same contest went on under a succession of Popes and Emperors, but ended commonly in favour of the former. Frederic I. (Barbarossa), [the second monarch of the Suabian dynasty,] a prince of high spirit, after an indignant denial of the supremacy of Alexander III., and a refusal of the customary homage, was at length compelled to kiss his feet, and appease his Holiness, by a large cession of territory. Pope Celestinus [at eighty-six years of age] kicked off the Imperial crown of Henry VI. while doing homage on his knees, but made amends for this insolence by the gift of Naples and Sicily, from which Henry had expelled the Normans. These territories now became an appanage of the empire, 1194. — The succeeding Popes rose on the pretensions of their predecessors, till at length Innocent III., in the beginning of the thirteenth century, established the powers of the

Popedom on a settled basis, and obtained a positive acknowledgment of the papal supremacy, or the right *principaliter et finaliter* to confer the Imperial crown. It was the same Pope Innocent whom we shall presently see the disposer of the crown of England in the reign of the tyrant John.

XV.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE ELEVENTH, TWELFTH, AND PART OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURIES.

1. THE consequence of the battle of Hastings was the submission of all England to William the Conqueror; [though not altogether without conditions bearing the character of a compact or agreement between two contracting parties, a circumstance which may require attention. The term *Conquestor* in its feudal acceptation not implying so much as is generally understood by the English term *Conqueror*, or the French *Conquérant*. The defeat of Harold, who assumed the title of King, appears to have given ground to some mistakes upon this head.] The character of this prince was spirited, haughty, and

tyrannical, yet not without a portion of the generous affections. [The beginning of his government was sufficiently mild and conciliatory; but in process of time] he disgusted his English subjects by the strong partiality he showed to his Norman followers, preferring them to all offices of trust and dignity. A conspiracy arose from these discontents, which William defeated, and avenged with signal rigour and cruelty. He determined henceforward to treat the English as a conquered people. [He commanded all pleadings to be in the Norman tongue, and established schools for the instruction of youth in it, that the mother-tongue might be entirely superseded. He abolished the Saxon laws, and substituted in their stead those of Normandy; and in every respect gave a preference to his French subjects, or Norman followers, in church and state, with some detriment to himself in the former instance, since the foreign clergy, being too subservient to the court of Rome, were an hinderance to William in his attempts to become independent of the Papal authority. Such a course of] policy involved his reign, [as might well be expected,] in perpetual commotions, and which, while they robbed him of all peace of mind, aggravated the tyranny

of his disposition. To his own children he owed the severest of his troubles. His eldest son Robert rose in rebellion to wrest from him the sovereignty of Maine; and his foreign subjects took part with the rebel. William led against them an army of the English, and was on the point of perishing in fight by his son's hand. Philip I. of France had aided this rebellion, which was avenged by William, who carried havoc and devastation into the heart of his kingdom, but was killed in the enterprise by a fall from his horse, 1087. He bequeathed England to William his second son; to Robert he left Normandy; and to Henry, his youngest son, the property of his mother Matilda.

2. William the Conqueror introduced into England the feudal law, dividing the whole kingdom, except the royal demesnes, into baronies, and bestowing the most of these, under the tenure of military service, on his Norman followers, [thus establishing the system in his English dominions, upon a very different footing than it stood in France, where many lords of fiefs were independent of the sovereign.] By the forest laws he reserved to himself the exclusive privilege of killing game all over the kingdom; a restriction resented by his subjects

above every other mark of servitude. Preparatory to the introduction of the feudal tenures, he planned and accomplished a general survey of all the lands in the kingdom, with a distinct specification of their extent, nature, value, names of their proprietors, and an enumeration of every class of inhabitants who lived on them. This most valuable record, called *Doomsday-book*, is preserved in the English Exchequer, and is now printed.

3. William II. (Rufus) inherited the vices without any of the virtues of his father. His reign is distinguished by no event of importance; and, after the defeat of one conspiracy in its outset, presents nothing but a dull career of unresisted despotism. [The two parties into which the kingdom was divided, the English and Normans, being mutually afraid of giving some advantage to the other, if they attempted to move.] After a reign of thirteen years he was killed when hunting, by the random shot of an arrow, 1100. The crown of England should have devolved on his elder brother Robert; but his absence on a crusade in Palestine made way for the unopposed succession of his younger brother Henry, who, by his marriage with Matilda, [of Scotland,] the niece of Edgar Atheling,

united the last remnant of the Saxon with the Norman line ; [a circumstance of much benefit to the nation, as tending to unite the two rival factions, and form them into one nation, participating in common rights and privileges ; a benefit Henry was prudent enough to secure to them, to cover his usurpation of the crown. To this also may be attributed his express grant of a royal charter, the model, according to Spelman and Blackstone, of the celebrated Magna Charta of John.] With the most criminal ambition, however, he invaded his brother's dominions of Normandy, [during the absence of the latter in the Holy Land ;] and Robert, on his return, being defeated in battle, was detained for life a prisoner in England. The crimes of Henry were expiated by his misfortunes. His only son was drowned in his passage from Normandy. His daughter Matilda, married first to the Emperor Henry V. and afterwards to Geoffrey Plantagenet of Anjou, was destined to be his successor ; but the popularity of his nephew Stephen, son of the Count of Blois, [and grandson of the Conqueror,] defeated his intention. Henry I. died in Normandy, after a reign of thirty-five years, A. D. 1135 ; and in spite of his destination to Matilda, Stephen seized the vacant throne. The

party of Matilda, [who had the clergy on her side,] headed by her natural brother, the Earl of Gloucester, engaged, defeated, and made Stephen prisoner. Matilda, in her turn, mounted the throne; but, unpopular from the tyranny of her disposition, she was solemnly deposed by the prevailing party of her rival, and Stephen once more restored. He found, however, in Henry Plantagenet, the son of Matilda, a more formidable competitor. Of a noble and intrepid spirit, while yet a boy, he resolved to reclaim his hereditary crown; and, landing in England, won by his prowess, and the favour of a just cause, a great part of the kingdom to his interest. By treaty with Stephen, who was allowed to reign for life, he secured the succession at his death, which soon after ensued, 1154, [a son of Stephen, Eustace, very critically dying at the moment of the negotiation.]

4. Henry II., a prince in every sense deserving of the throne, [educated and instructed by his uncle, the Earl of Gloucester, a nobleman of singular virtue and judgment,] began his reign with the reformation of all the abuses of the government of his predecessors; revoking all impolitic grants, abolishing partial immunities, regulating the administration of justice,

and establishing the freedom of the towns by charters, which are at this day the basis of the national liberty. [He shook the feudal institutions, by the introduction of scutages, or pecuniary compensations, for that personal service which the military vassals were bound otherwise to perform; — the parent of subsidies to the crown in after times, as well as of the land-tax. They were first levied by the royal authority, but afterwards, to prevent abuses, by a decree of the national council.] Happy in the affections of his people, and powerful in the vast extent of additional territory he enjoyed on the Continent in right of his father and of his wife, the heiress of a great portion of France, his reign had every promise of prosperity and happiness; but, from one fatal source, these pleasing prospects were all destroyed. Thomas Becket was raised by Henry from obscurity to the office of chancellor of England. On the vacancy of the see of Canterbury, the king, desirous of his aid in the correction of ecclesiastical abuses, conferred the primacy on his favourite; and the arrogant Becket availed himself of that authority to abase the prerogative of his sovereign, and exalt the spiritual power above the crown. [Henry was desirous of doing away the exemption, which the clergy

enjoyed from secular jurisdiction.] It was disputed whether a priest could be tried for a murder, and punished by the civil court. It was determined in the affirmative by the council of Clarendon, against the opinion of Becket, [who had previously engaged himself to the legate, to abide by the ancient customs.] Pope Alexander III., however, annulled the decree of the council; and Becket, who took part with the Pope, [refused to yield to its decision, and] was deprived by Henry of all his dignities and estates. He avenged himself by the excommunication of the King's ministers; and Henry, in return, prohibited all intercourse with the see of Rome. At length both parties found it their interest to come to a good understanding. Becket was restored to favour, and reinstated in his primacy, when the increasing insolence of his demeanour drew from the King some hasty expressions of indignation, which his servants interpreted into a sentence of proscription, and, trusting that the deed would be grateful to their master, murdered the prelate while in the act of celebrating vespers at the altar [of his cathedral.] For this shocking action Henry expressed the regret which he sincerely felt, and the Pope indulgently granted his pardon, on the

assurance of his dutiful obedience to the Holy Church ; [but the power and influence of the clergy were greatly advanced by the King's submission : the constitutions of Clarendon, however, remained unrepealed.]

5. The most important event of the reign of Henry II. was the conquest of Ireland. The Irish, an early civilised people, and among the first of the nations of the West who embraced the Christian religion, were, by frequent invasions of the Danes, and their own domestic commotions, replunged into barbarism for many ages. In the twelfth century the kingdom consisted of five separate sovereignties, Ulster, Leinster, Munster, Meath, and Connaught ; but these were subdivided among an infinite number of petty chiefs, owning a very weak allegiance to their respective sovereigns. Dermot Macmorrogh, expelled from his kingdom of Leinster for a rape on the daughter of the King of Meath, sought protection from Henry, and engaged to become his feudatory, if he should recover his kingdom by the aid of the English. Henry, [having fortified himself with a grant from Pope Adrian IV., the most extraordinary that history has ever recorded,] empowered his subjects to invade Ireland ; and, while Strong-

bow Earl of Pembroke and his followers were laying waste the country, landed in the island himself in 1172, and received the submission of a great number of the independent chiefs. Roderick O'Connor, Prince of Connaught, whom the Irish elected nominal sovereign of all the provinces, resisted for three years the arms of Henry, but finally acknowledged his dominion by a solemn embassy to the King at Windsor. The terms of the submission were, an annual tribute of every tenth hide of land, to be applied for the support of government, and an obligation of allegiance to the crown of England; on which conditions the Irish should retain their possessions, and Roderick his kingdom; except the territory of the Pale, or that part which the English barons had subdued before the arrival of Henry.

6. Henry divided Ireland into counties, appointed sheriffs in each, and introduced the laws of England into the territory of the Pale; the rest of the kingdom being regulated by their ancient laws, till the reign of Edward I., when, at the request of the nation, the English laws were extended to the whole kingdom; and in the first Irish parliament, which was held in the same reign, Sir John Wogan presided as deputy

of the sovereign. From that time, for some centuries, there was little intercourse between the kingdoms; nor was the island considered as fully subdued till the reign of Elizabeth and of her successor James I.

7. The latter part of the reign of Henry II. was clouded by domestic misfortune. His children, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, and John, instigated by their unnatural mother, rose in rebellion, and, with the aid of Lewis VII., King of France, prepared to dethrone their father. While opposing them with spirit on the Continent, his kingdom was invaded by the Scots under William (the Lyon). He hastened back to England, defeated the Scots, and made their King his prisoner. Two of his sons, Henry and Geoffrey, expiated their offences by an early death; but Richard, once reconciled, was again seduced from his allegiance, and, in league with the King of France, plundered his father's continental dominions. The spirit of Henry was unequal to his domestic misfortunes, and he died of a broken heart in the 58th year of his age, 1189, an ornament to the English throne, and a prince surpassing all his contemporaries in the valuable qualities of a sovereign. To him Eng-

land owed her first permanent improvements in arts, in laws, in government, and in civil liberty.

8. Richard I., (Cœur de Lion,) immediately on his accession, embarked for the Holy Land, on a crusade against the infidels, after plundering his subjects of an immense sum of money to defray the charges of the enterprise. Forming a league with Philip Augustus of France, the two monarchs joined their forces, and acting for some time in concert, were successful in the taking of Acra or Ptolemais; but Philip, jealous of his rival's glory, [and of the superiority of a person whom he could not help regarding as his vassal,] soon returned to France, while Richard had the honour of defeating the heroic Saladin in the battle of Ascalon, with prodigious slaughter of his enemies. He prepared now for the siege of Jerusalem; but, finding his army wasted with famine and fatigue, he was compelled to end the war by a truce with Saladin, in which he obtained a free passage to the Holy Land for every Christian pilgrim. [But he quitted the country with too little care of his own person. Setting sail with a single vessel, he was] wrecked in his voyage homeward, and travelling in disguise through Germany, [though at enmity with the duke of Austria,] was seized, and detained

in prison, by command of the Emperor Henry VI. The King of France ungenerously opposed his release, as did his unnatural brother John, from selfish ambition ; but he was at length [most liberally] ransomed by his faithful subjects, [whom he had too much neglected,] for the sum of 150,000 merks, and, after an absence of nine years, returned to his dominions. His traitorous brother was pardoned after some submission ; and Richard employed the short residue of his reign in a spirited revenge against his rival, Philip. A truce, however, was concluded, by the mediation of Rome ; and Richard was soon after killed, while storming the castle of one of his rebellious vassals in the Limosin. He died in the tenth year of his reign, and forty-second of his age, 1199. [It is remarkable, that, of the ten years that he reigned, he had passed only four months in England : his absence, of course, gave great scope to the nobles to assert their independence, which was brought to a crisis in the early part of the reign of his successor. If not actually beloved, he was certainly greatly admired by his subjects for his extraordinary and romantic valour. Richard was one of the royal poets of Provence, but appears to have been rather inspired by anger than by love.]

9. John (Lackland) succeeded to the throne on the death of his brother, [who had made him heir to his dominions by will,] but found a competitor in his nephew Arthur [duke of Bretaign,] the son of [his elder brother] Geoffrey, and who was supported by Philip of France, [having been put under his protection by Constantia, the mother of the young duke, and who, to prevent John's seizing upon the English possessions in France, had given Philip possession of all the principal places in Bretaign, Tourain, Poictou, Anjou, and Maine, to hold in the name of her son.] War was, of course, renewed with that country: but Arthur, with fatal confidence, throwing himself into the hands of his uncle, was removed by poison or the sword; a deed which, joined to the known tyranny of his character, rendered John the detestation of his subjects. [He usurped from Arthur the province of Britany, which, in addition to his father's and brother's dominions, rendered him, in regard to territory, one of the greatest princes of Europe. But] he was stripped by Philip of his continental dominions, and he made the Pope his enemy by an avaricious attack on the treasures of the church. After an ineffectual menace of vengeance, Innocent III. pronounced a sentence of

interdict against the kingdom, which put a stop to all the ordinances of religion, [even] to baptism, and the [communion of the Lord's supper, except to infants and persons in extremity* ; the churches were shut up, and the churchyards closed against] the burial of the dead. He next excommunicated John, and absolved his subjects from their allegiance ; and he finally deposed him, and made a gift of the kingdom to Philip ; [who, though he had himself been excommunicated by the same Pope, and resisted his decrees, made no objection on this occasion to such a stretch of power.] John, intimidated into submission, declared himself the Pope's vassal, swore allegiance on his knees to the Papal legate, and agreed to hold his kingdom tributary to the Holy See. On these conditions, which insured the universal hatred and contempt of his people, he made his peace with the church ; [and Philip was forbidden to assert his claim to a kingdom now become a fief of the Roman See, or to proceed against one of the Pope's vassals.] It was natural that his subjects, thus trampled upon and sold, should vindicate their rights. The barons of the kingdom assembled, and binding themselves by oath to an union of measures, they resolutely demanded

* Rapin, Hume, &c.

from the King a ratification of a charter of privileges granted by Henry I. John appealed to the Pope, who, in support of his vassal, prohibited the confederacy of the barons as rebellious. These were [not so easily checked by the Pope's interdicts, but became] only the more resolute in their purpose, and the sword was their last resource. At length John was compelled to yield to their demands, and signed, at Runymede, 19th June, 1215, that solemn charter, which is the foundation and bulwark of English Liberty, *Magna Charta*.

10. By this great charter, 1. The freedom of election to benefices was secured to the clergy : 2. The fines to the over-lord on the succession of vassals were regulated : 3. No aids or subsidies were allowed to be levied from the subject, unless in a few special cases, without the consent of the great council : 4. The crown shall not seize the lands of a baron for a debt, while he has personal property sufficient to discharge it : 5. All the privileges granted by the king to his vassals shall be communicated by them to their inferior vassals : 6. One weight and one measure shall be used throughout the kingdom : 7. All men shall pass from and return to the realm at their pleasure : 8. All cities and boroughs shall

preserve their ancient liberties : 9. The estate of every freeman shall be regulated by his will ; and if he die intestate, by the law : 10. The king's court shall be stationary, and open to all : 11. Every freeman shall be fined only in proportion to his offence, and no fine shall be imposed to his utter ruin : 12. No peasant shall, by a fine, be deprived of his instruments of husbandry : 13. No person shall be tried on suspicion alone, but on the evidence of lawful witnesses : 14. No person shall be tried or punished but by the judgment of his peers and the law of the land.

11. John granted at the same time the *Charta de Foresta*, which abolished the royal privilege of killing game over all the kingdom, and restored to the lawful proprietors their woods and forests, which they were now allowed to enclose and use at their pleasure. As compulsion alone had produced these concessions, John was determined to disregard them, and a foreign force was brought into the kingdom to reduce the barons into submission. These applied for aid to France, and Philip sent his son Lewis to England with an army ; and such was the people's hatred of their sovereign, that they swore allegiance to this foreigner. At this critical period John died at Newark, 1216, and an in-

stant change ensued. His son Henry III., a boy of nine years of age, was crowned at Bristol, and his uncle the Earl of Pembroke appointed protector of the realm; the disaffected barons returned to their allegiance, the people hailed their sovereign, and Lewis with his army, after an ineffectual struggle, made peace with the Protector, and evacuated the kingdom.

XVI.

STATE OF GERMANY AND ITALY IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

1. **FREDERICK II.**, son of Henry VI., was elected Emperor on the resignation of Otho IV., 1212, [and crowned 1220.] At this period Naples, Sicily, and Lombardy, were all appendages of the empire; and the contentions between the Imperial and Papal powers divided the states of Italy into factions, known by the names [which had originated in Germany under Conrad III.] of Guelphs and Ghibellines; the former maintaining the supremacy of the Pope, the latter that of the Emperor. [Their contests, according to the fashion of the times, bore the

character of crusades, the Emperor's party actually bearing on their garments the symbol of the Cross, and the Pope's the Two Keys.] The opposition of Frederick to four successive Popes was avenged by excommunication and deposition; yet he kept possession of his throne, and vindicated his authority with great spirit. [He was king of Sicily from his birth; for thirty-eight years titular king of Jerusalem, and more than thirty, Emperor.] Frequent attempts were made against his life, by assassination and poison, which he openly attributed to Papal resentment. On his death, 1250, the splendour of the empire was for many years obscured. It was a prey to incessant factions and civil war, the fruit of contested claims of sovereignty: [it was, in fact, without any head till the elevation of the house of Hapsburgh, 1273:] yet the Popes gained nothing by its disorders; for the troubles of Italy were equally hostile to their ambition. We have seen the turbulent state of England; France was equally weak and anarchical; Spain ravaged by the contests of the Moors and Christians. Yet, distracted as appears the situation of Europe, one great project gave a species of union to this discordant mass, of which we now proceed to give account.

XVII.

THE CRUSADES, OR HOLY WARS.

1. THE Turks or Turcomans, a race of Tartars from the regions of Mount Taurus and Imaus, invaded the dominions of Moscovy in the eleventh century, and came down upon the banks of the Caspian. The Caliphs employed Turkish mercenaries; [in the same manner as the Roman Emperors before them had employed the Goths and barbarians by whom they were overwhelmed;] and they acquired the reputation of able soldiers in the wars that took place on occasion of the contested Caliphate. The Caliphs of Bagdat, the Abassidæ, were deprived, by their rival Caliphs of the race of Omar, of Syria, Egypt, and Africa; and the Turks stripped of their dominions both the Abassidæ and Ommiades. Bagdat was taken by the Turks, and the empire of the Caliphs overthrown, in 1055; and these princes, from temporal monarchs, became now the supreme Pontiffs of the Mahometan faith, as the Popes of the

Christian. At the time of the first crusade, in the end of the eleventh century, Arabia was governed by a Turkish Sultan, as were Persia and the greater portion of Lesser Asia. The eastern empire was thus abridged of its Asiatic territory, and had lost a great part of its dominions in Europe. It retained, however, Greece, Macedonia, Thrace, and Illyria; and Constantinople itself was populous, opulent, and luxurious. Palestine was in the possession of the Turks; and its capital, Jerusalem, fallen from its ancient consequence and splendour, was yet held in respect by its conquerors as a holy city, and constantly attracted the resort of Mahometans to the mosque of Omar, as of Christian pilgrims to the sepulchre of our Saviour. Michael VII., the eastern Emperor, stung by the loss of his Asiatic dominions, had, as early as the year 1074, applied to Gregory VII. for assistance to throw off the yoke of the Infidels, but owing to the disputes between that Pontiff and the German emperors, the undertaking was postponed till a fresh occasion presented itself.]

2. Peter the Hermit, a native of Amiens, on his return from a pilgrimage [to Jerusalem,] complained in loud terms of the grievances

which the Christians suffered from the Turks; and Urban II. pitched on this enthusiast as a fit person to commence the execution of a grand design which the Popes had [as has been shown, previously] entertained of arming all Christendom, and exterminating the Infidels from the Holy Land; [having a double object in this, as it was likely to terminate the schism between the Greek and Latin churches, and extend their authority, by employing the sovereigns and nobles of western Europe, who might be troublesome at home, in distant expeditions.] The project was opened in two general councils held at Placentia and Clermont. [The first was unsuccessful: the principal lords of Italy had too much to do at home, and were loth to leave their country, for a region so different.] The French possessed more ardour than the Italians; and an immense multitude of ambitious and disorderly nobles, with all their dependants, eager for enterprise and plunder, and assured of eternal salvation, [by one of the most extraordinary indulgences ever issued by the Papal court,] immediately took the cross. Peter the Hermit led 80,000 under his banners, [princes, prelates, nobles, monks, women, and children, “ *totumque vulgus, tam casti quam in-*

“cesti,” as a contemporary writer sums up the account ;] and they began their march towards the East in 1095. Their progress was marked by rapine and hostility in every Christian country through which they passed ; [as might reasonably have been expected from such a concourse of persons, who were taught to suppose, that every thing was permitted, where every thing was to be pardoned ;] and the army of the Hermit, on its arrival at Constantinople, was wasted down to 20,000. The Emperor Alexius Comnenus, to whom the crusaders behaved with the most provoking insolence and folly, conducted himself with admirable moderation and good sense. He hastened to get rid of this disorderly multitude, by furnishing them with every aid which they required, and cheerfully lent his ships to transport them across the Bosphorus. The sultan Solyman met them on the plain of Nicea, and cut to pieces the army of the Hermit. A new host, in the mean time, arrived at Constantinople, led by more illustrious commanders ; by Godfrey of Bouillon, Duke of Brabant ; Raymond, Count of Thoulouse ; Robert of Normandy, son of William King of England ; Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, the conqueror of Sicily, and other princes of high

reputation. To these, who amounted to some hundred thousands, Alexius manifested the same prudent conduct, to accelerate their departure ; [and with good reason, since it was evidently the wish of many of them to begin the crusade with the seizure of the eastern capital.] The Turks, overpowered by numbers, were twice defeated, and the crusaders, pursuing their successes, penetrated at length to Jerusalem, which, after a siege of six weeks, they took by storm, and with savage fury massacred the whole of its Mahometan and Jewish inhabitants, A. D. 1099. [The Hermit lived to see the capture of the sacred city, but Urban II. died before this great object of the expedition was accomplished.] Godfrey was hailed King of Jerusalem, but was obliged soon after to cede his kingdom to the Pope's legate, [who had been nominated Patriarch by the clergy.] The crusaders divided Syria and Palestine, and formed four separate states, which weakened their power. The Turks began to recover strength ; and the Christian states of Asia soon found it necessary to solicit aid from Europe.

3. The second crusade set out from the West in 1146, to the amount of 200,000, French, Germans, and Italians, led by Hugh, brother to

Philip I. of France. These met with the same fate which attended the army of Peter the Hermit. [Those who landed in Asia were roughly handled by the Sultan Solyman, and Prince Hugh died almost deserted.] The garrison of Jerusalem was at this time so weak, that it became necessary to embody and arm the monks for its defence; and hence arose the military orders of the Knights Templars and Hospitalers, and soon after the Teutonic, from the German pilgrims. Meantime Pope Eugenius III. employed St. Bernard, [whose disciple he had been, a man so highly endowed as to be called the oracle of Europe,] to preach up a new crusade in France, which was headed by its sovereign Louis VII. (the Young), who, in conjunction with Conrad III., Emperor of Germany, mustered jointly 300,000 men. [Both princes had received the red cross from the hands of St. Bernard.] The Germans were cut to pieces by the Sultan of Iconium; the French were totally defeated near Laodicea; and the two monarchs, after much disaster, returned with shame to their dominions. [A thousand desolate families, with too much reason, inveighing bitterly against St. Bernard, who had the assurance to compare himself with Moses, who,

after promising to lead the Israelites into a happy country, saw the first generation perish in the wilderness.]

4. The illustrious Saladin, nephew of the Sultan of Egypt, formed the design of recovering Palestine from the Christians ; and besieging Jerusalem, [then a prey to factions and disorders of all kinds,] he took the city, and made prisoner its sovereign, Guy of Lusignan, [whom he treated kindly.] Pope Clement III., alarmed at the successes of the Infidels, began to stir up a new crusade from France, England, and Germany ; and the armies of each country were headed by their respective sovereigns, Philip Augustus, Richard I., and Frederick Barbarossa. In this third crusade the Emperor Frederick died in Asia, [by imprudent bathing,] and his army, by repeated defeats, mouldered to nothing. The English and French were more successful : they besieged and took Ptolemais, [A. D. 1190 ;] but Richard and Philip quarrelled from jealousy of each other's glory, and the French monarch returned in disgust to his country. Richard nobly sustained the contest with Saladin, whom he defeated near Ascalon ; but his army was reduced by famine and fatigue ; and concluding a treaty, at least not dishonourable, with his

enemy, he was forced at length to escape from Palestine with a single ship. (*Seesupra*, Sect. XV. § 8.) Saladin, revered even by the Christians, died 1195.

5. A fourth crusade was fitted out in 1202, under Baldwin Count of Flanders, of which the object was, not the extirpation of the Infidels, but the destruction of the empire of the East. Constantinople, embroiled by civil war and revolution, from disputed claims to the sovereignty, was besieged and taken by the crusaders ; [little resistance being made to them ;] and Baldwin, their chief, was elected Emperor, to be within a few months dethroned and murdered. The Imperial dominions were shared among the principal leaders ; and the Venetians, who had lent their ships for the expedition, got the Isle of Candia (anciently Crete) for their reward. Alexius, of the Imperial family of the Comneni, founded a new sovereignty in Asia, which he termed the empire of Trebizond. The object of a fifth crusade was to lay waste Egypt, in revenge for an attack on Palestine by its Sultan Saphadin. Partial success and ultimate ruin was the issue of this expedition, as of all the preceding.

6. At this period, 1227, a great revolution

took place in Asia. Gengiskan with his Tartars broke down from the North upon Persia and Syria, and massacred indiscriminately Turks, Jews, and Christians, who opposed them. The Christian Knights Templars, Hospitallers, and Teutonic, made a desperate but ineffectual resistance ; and Palestine must have been abandoned to these invaders, had not its fate been for a while retarded by the last crusade under Lewis IX. of France. This prince, summoned, as he believed, by Heaven, after four years' preparation, set out for the Holy Land, with his Queen, his three brothers, and all the Knights of France. His army began their enterprise by an attack on Egypt, where, after some considerable successes, they were at length utterly defeated, and the French monarch, with two of his brothers, [one having perished in the field,] fell into the hands of the enemy. He purchased his liberty at an immense ransom, [though, through the extraordinary forbearance of the enemy, not so great as was at first offered ;] and, returning to France, reigned prosperously and wisely for thirteen years. [For, as it has been justly enough observed, his piety, which was that of an anchoret, did not deprive him of any of the virtues of a king, could he but have been per-

suaded to stay more at home.] But the same phrenzy again assailing him, he embarked on a crusade against the Moors in Africa, where his army was destroyed by a pestilence, and he himself became its victim, 1270. It is computed that, in the whole of the crusades to Palestine, two millions of Europeans were buried in the East. [Two transitory sovereignties indeed were established in the East by the Latins; of which that of Jerusalem was acquired in the third year of the crusades, and retained during eighty-eight years; and, after an interval of forty-one, re-acquired, lasting fifteen. The Latin empire endured fifty-seven years.]

7. *Effects of the Crusades.* — One consequence of the holy wars is supposed to have been the improvement of European manners; but the times immediately succeeding the crusades exhibit no such actual improvement. Two centuries of barbarism and darkness elapsed between the termination of those enterprises and the fall of the Greek empire in 1453, the æra of the revival of letters, and the commencement of civilisation. A certain consequence of the crusades was the change of territorial property in many of the feudal kingdoms, the sale of the estates of the nobles, and their division among a

number of smaller proprietors. [In France this tended considerably to the advancement of the kingly power, but in Germany, whose sovereigns had in the crusades been personally engaged, but with ill success, the nobles obtained advantages over the crown. In the former case, however,] the feudal aristocracy was weakened, and the lower classes began to acquire weight, and a spirit of independence. The towns, hitherto bound by a sort of vassalage to the nobles, began to purchase their immunity, acquired the right of electing their own magistrates, and were governed by their own municipal laws. [Some even went so far as to emancipate themselves, without waiting for the authority of a charter, and by pleading, after a time, prescription against the nobles, artfully drove the latter to a proof of their rights of superiority.] The church in some respects gained, and in others lost, by those enterprises. The Popes gained a more extended jurisdiction; but the fatal issue of those expeditions opened the eyes of the world to the selfish and interested motives which had prompted them, and weakened the sway of superstition. Many of the religious orders acquired an increase of wealth; but this was balanced by the taxes imposed on the clergy.

The coin was altered and debased in most of the kingdoms of Europe, from the scarcity of specie. The Jews were supposed to have hoarded and concealed it, and they became hence the victims of general persecution. The most substantial gainers by the crusades were the Italian states of Genoa, Pisa, and Venice, from the increased trade to the Levant for the supply of those immense armies. Venice, as we have seen, took an active concern, and obtained her share of the conquered territory.

[8. The good effects of the crusades may, therefore, perhaps, be thus summed up; that they brought into activity, earlier possibly than would otherwise have been the case, many good principles, and eradicated many bad ones; while the commercial advances made by the cities above mentioned were instrumental, though not very rapidly, to the improvement of the whole of western Europe. In regard to literature, and any intellectual advantages, it is but too probable that the Latins destroyed in the eastern capital many treasures of this nature, whose loss is quite irreparable.]

The age of the crusades brought chivalry to its perfection, and gave rise to romantic fiction.

XVIII.

OF CHIVALRY AND ROMANCE.

1. CHIVALRY arose naturally from the condition of society in those ages in which it prevailed. Among the Germanic nations, the profession of arms was esteemed the sole employment that deserved the name of manly or honourable. The initiation of the youth to this profession was attended with peculiar solemnity and appropriate ceremonies. The chief of the tribe bestowed the sword and armour on his vassal, as a symbol of their being devoted to his service. In the progress of the feudal system, these vassals, in imitation of their chief, assumed the power of conferring arms on their sub-vassals, with a similar form of mysterious and pompous ceremonial. The candidate for knighthood underwent his preparatory fasts and vigils, and received on his knees the *accolade* and benediction of his chief. Armed and caparisoned, he sallied forth in quest of adventure, which, whe-

ther just or not in its purpose, was ever esteemed honourable in proportion as it was perilous.

2. The high esteem of the female sex is characteristic of the Gothic manners; [but there can be little doubt that the knowledge of Christianity first introduced those elevated sentiments towards the sex, which have, ever since, conduced to render them the ornaments of society, and in every respect the object of manly protection. It has, indeed, been suggested, that the exaltation of the female character, jointly with the religious rites of chivalry, are to be attributed to the superstitious veneration paid by the Roman church to the Virgin Mother of our Lord, and which appears to have been carried to its greatest height in the tenth century, the very age preceding the rise of chivalry. In the famous vow of chivalry, and the knight's oath, the Virgin is expressly introduced between the Creator and the ladies, the leading objects of all chivalrous enterprizes.] In the ages of barbarism, the castles of the greater barons were in miniature the courts of sovereigns. The society of the ladies, who found only in such fortresses a security from outrage, polished the manners; and to protect the chastity and honour of the fair was the best employ and highest merit of an

accomplished knight. Romantic exploit had, therefore, always a tincture of gallantry.

It hath been through all ages ever seen,
That with the praise of arms and chivalry
The prize of beauty still hath joined been,
And that for reasons special privity ;
For either doth on other much rely ;
For he, me seems, most fit the fair to serve,
That can her best defend from villany ;
And she most fit his service doth deserve
That fairest is, and from her faith will never swerve.
SPENSER'S Fairy Queen.

[France might, as is generally allowed, have been the cradle of chivalry ; but as it appears to have passed from thence into Spain, it is not unreasonable to conclude that the gallantry of the system may have received great additions, and been "sublimated," as an able writer observes, by the ardency of the more southern imaginations of the Moors and Arabians.]

3. To the passion for adventure and romantic love were added very high ideas of morality and religion ; but, as the latter were ever subordinate to the former, we may presume more in favour of their refinement than of their purity. It was the pride of a knight to redress wrongs and injuries ; but in that honourable employment he made small account of those he com-

mitted ; and it was easy to expiate the greatest offences by a penance or a pilgrimage, which furnished only a new opportunity for adventurous exploit. [Nevertheless, it should perhaps be added, that chivalry had its periods in which it approached more or less to a perfect purity of principles. It is upon record that, before the fourteenth century, knights were not only obliged by oath to give protection to distressed females, but publicly to discountenance and put to shame any of tainted reputations, who should presume to appear in the assemblies of those who were of unblemished characters. That the profession had, indeed, in various ways, actually promoted both private and public virtue, is to be concluded from the disposition manifested by sovereign princes in subsequent and more enlightened times, to revive the spirit of it in the rules and obligations of all the modern orders of knighthood.]

4. Chivalry, whether it began with the Moors or Normans, attained its perfection at the period of the crusades, which presented a noble object of adventure, and a boundless field for military glory. Few, it is true, returned from those desperate enterprises, but those few had a high reward in the admiration of their countrymen.

The bards and romancers sung their praises, and recorded their exploits, with a thousand circumstances of fabulous embellishment. [The discovery of gunpowder and modern artillery, by depriving the armed and caparisoned knight of his principal advantages, put an end to the system and all its peculiarities.]

5. The earliest of the old romances (so termed from the Romance language, a mixture of the Frank and Latin, in which they were written,) appeared about the middle of the twelfth century, the period of the second crusade. But those more ancient compositions did not record contemporary events, whose known truth would have precluded all liberty of fiction or exaggeration. Geoffrey of Monmouth, and the author who assumed the name of Archbishop Turpin, had free scope to their fancy, by celebrating the deeds of Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, and the exploits of Charlemagne and his Twelve Peers; and from the fruitful stock of those first romances sprung a numerous offspring, equally wild and extravagant.

6. Philosophers have analysed the pleasure arising from works of fiction, and have endeavoured by various hypotheses to account for the interest we take in the description of an event

or scene which we know to be utterly impossible. We may account thus simply for the phenomenon : every narration is in some degree attended with a dramatic deception. We enter for the time into the situation of the persons concerned. Adopting their passions and their feelings, we lose for a moment all sense of the absurdity of their cause whilst we see the agents themselves hold it for reasonable and adequate. The most incredulous sceptic may sympathise strongly with the feelings of Hamlet at the sight of his father's spectre.

7. Thus powerfully affected as we are by sympathy, even against the conviction of our reason, how much greater must have been the effect of such works of the imagination in those days, when popular superstition gave full credit to the reality, or at least the possibility, of all that they described ! And hence we must censure, as both unnecessary and improbable, that theory of Dr. Hurd, which accounts for all the wildness of the old romances, on the supposition that their fictions were entirely allegorical ; which explains the giants and savages into the oppressive feudal lords and their barbarous dependants ; as M. Mallet construes the serpents and dragons which guarded the enchanted

castles into their winding walls, fossés, and battlements. It were sufficient to say, that many of those old romances are inexplicable by allegory. They were received by the popular belief as truths, and even their contrivers believed in the possibility of the scenes and actions they described. [A very curious proof of this may be found in the recorded vision of a monk of Monte Cassino, in the very beginning of the twelfth century, who pretended to have actually seen things so similar to the subsequent imaginary representations of Dante, as to have subjected the latter, in our own times, to the charge of plagiarism. But the vision of the monk was, by his credulous contemporaries, believed to be real in all its circumstances. “ *Ut pœnas peccatorum perspexisse, et pertimuisse, et gloriam sanctorum vidisse nemo quis dubitet,*” are the very words of Peter the deacon, who wrote the history of the vision at the time.] In latter ages, and in the wane of superstition, yet while it still retained a powerful influence, the poets adopted allegory as a vehicle of moral instruction ; and to this period belong those poetical romances which bear an allegorical explanation ; as, the *Fairy Queen* of Spencer, the *Orlando* of Ariosto, and the *Gierusalemme Liberata* of Tasso.

8. In more modern times the 'taste for romantic composition declined with popular credulity; and the fastidiousness of philosophy affected to treat all supernatural fiction with contempt. But it was at length perceived that this refinement had cut off a source of very high mental enjoyment. The public taste now took a new turn; and this moral revolution is at present tending to its extreme. We are gone back to the nursery to listen to tales of hobgoblins; a change which we may safely prognosticate can be of no long duration.

XIX.

STATE OF EUROPE IN THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES.

1. CONSTANTINOPLE, taken in 1202 by the crusaders, was possessed only for a short time by its conquerors. It was governed by French [or Latin] emperors [as they were called, to distinguish them from the Grecian dynasty,] for the space of almost sixty years, being retaken by the Greeks, in 1261, under Michael Palæologus, who, by imprisoning and putting out the

eyes of his pupil Theodore Lascaris, secured to himself the sovereignty.

2. Germany was governed in the beginning of the thirteenth century by [a sovereign of no mean talents, and even of considerable literary fame for the times in which he lived,] Frederick II., who paid homage to the Pope for the kingdom of Naples and Sicily, possessed by his son Conrad, and afterwards by his natural son Manfred, who usurped the crown, in violation of the right of his nephew Conradin. Pope Clement IV., jealous of the dominion of the Imperial family, [in the south of Italy,] gave the investiture of Naples and Sicily to Charles of Anjou, brother of Lewis IX. of France, who defeated and put to death his competitor [Manfred, but tarnished his fame greatly by suffering the true heir, the young and high-spirited Conradin, to be publicly executed, to which he is said to have been particularly instigated by the Pope; but of this there seems to be some doubt: at all events, however, the Pope had no right, in displacing an usurper, to dispossess the right and true heir, which Conradin undoubtedly was.] The Sicilians revenged this act of usurpation and cruelty by the murder, in one night, of every Frenchman in the island.

This shocking massacre, termed the *Sicilian Vespers*, happened on Easter Sunday, 1282. It was followed by every evil that comes in the train of civil war and revolution.

3. The beginning of the thirteenth century had been signalised by a new species of crusade. The Albigenses, inhabitants of Alby, in the upper Languedoc, were bold enough to dispute many of the tenets of the Catholic church, as judging them contrary to the doctrines of Scripture. Innocent III. established a holy commission at Thoulouse, with power to try and punish these heretics. The Count of Thoulouse opposed this persecution, and was, for the punishment of his offence, compelled by the Pope to assist in a crusade against his own vassals. Simon de Montfort was the leader of this pious enterprise, which was marked by the most atrocious cruelties. The benefits of the holy commission were judged by the Popes to be so great, that it became from that time a permanent establishment, known by the name of *the Inquisition*, [and was set up in various parts of Europe, all over Italy, the kingdom of Naples excepted, in Spain, and in Portugal.]

4. The rise of the house of Austria may be dated from 1273, when Rodolphus of Haps-

bourg, a Swiss baron, was elected Emperor of Germany. He owed his elevation to the jealousies of the electoral princes, who could not agree in the choice of any one of themselves. [Ottocar], King of Bohemia, to whom Rodolphus had been steward of the household, could ill brook the supremacy of his former dependant; and refusing him the customary homage for his Germanic possessions, Rodolphus stripped him of Austria, which has ever since remained in the family of its conqueror. [It was in the year 1273 that Rodolphus was elected King of the Romans, and soon after crowned Emperor at Aix-la-chapelle. After his final defeat of Ottocar, he dropped the name or title of Rodolphus, or Rudolph of Hapsbourg, and called himself Rudolph of Austria. With the dutchy of Austria he obtained possession of those of Styria, Carinola, and Carinthia, all of which had been usurped by Ottocar from Mainhard, Count of Tyrol; to whom Rodolphus, on condition of a marriage between their children, restored Carinthia, which soon reverted to the empire.]

5. The Italian states of Venice, Genoa, and Pisa, were at this time flourishing and opulent, while most of the kingdoms of Europe (if we except England under Edward I.) were ex-

hausted, feeble, and disorderly. A dawning of civil liberty began to appear in France, under Philip IV. (*le Bel*), who summoned the third estate to the national assemblies, which had hitherto consisted of the nobility and clergy, 1303. It was the same prince who established perpetual courts of judicature in France, under the name of parliaments. Over these the parliament of Paris possessed a jurisdiction by appeal; but it was not till latter times that it assumed any authority in matters of state.

6. The parliament of England had before this æra begun to assume its present constitution. The Commons, or the representatives of counties and boroughs, were first called to parliament by Henry III.: before that time, this assembly consisted only of the greater barons and clergy. But of the rise and progress of the constitution of England we shall afterwards treat more particularly in a separate section.

7. The spirit of the popedom, zealous in the maintenance and extension of its prerogatives, continued much the same in the thirteenth and fourteenth, as we have seen it in the three preceding centuries, [except meeting with some serious resistance in France early in the latter or end of the former.] Philip the Fair had sub-

jected his clergy to bear their share of the public taxes, and prohibited all contributions to be levied by the Pope in his dominions. This double offence was highly resented [by the celebrated Cajetan,] Boniface VIII., [who in the year 1294 ascended the papal throne at the advanced age of seventy-seven, possessing, without the talents, all the pride and obstinacy of Hildebrand.] The angry Pontiff expressed his indignation [against Philip] by a sentence of excommunication and interdict, and a solemn transference of the kingdom of France to the Emperor Albert. Philip, in revenge, [being supported by his subjects, made many solemn complaints against Boniface, confirmed publicly upon oath, charging him with profligacy, heresy, sorcery, and even murder, and demanding a fresh election,] sent his general Nogaret to Rome, who threw the Pope into prison. The French, however, were [this time] overpowered by the Papal troops, [and Boniface delivered; but being soon after seized with a delirium, his death] put an end to the quarrel, [in the year 1303.]

8. It is less easy to justify the conduct of Philip the Fair to the Knights Templars than his behaviour to Pope Boniface. The whole of this

order had incurred his resentment, from suspicion of harbouring treasonable designs. He had influence with Clement V. to procure a Papal bull, warranting their extirpation from all the Christian kingdoms; and this infamous proscription was carried into effect all over Europe, [though France was the only country in which they were put to death.] These unfortunate men were solemnly tried, not for their real offence, but for pretended impieties and idolatrous practices, and committed to the flames, 1309—1312.

XX.

RÉVOLUTION OF SWITZERLAND.

1. THE beginning of the fourteenth century was distinguished by the revolution of Switzerland, and the rise of the Helvetic republic. The Emperor Rodolphus of Hapsbourg, [advanced to the German throne in the year 1273, see *last section*,] was hereditary sovereign of several of the Swiss cantons, and governed his states with much equity and moderation; but his [son and] successor Albert, a tyrannical prince, [and on

that account excluded from the immediate succession to the German crown,] formed the design of annexing the whole of the provinces to his dominion, and erecting them into a principality for one of his sons. The cantons of Schewitz, Ury, and Underwald, which had always resisted the authority of Austria, [and been particularly distinguished by Rodolph,] combined to assert their freedom; and a small army [comparatively, of 1500 or 1600 at the utmost,] defeated an immense host of the Austrians [20,000, as some say,] in the pass of Morgate, 1315, [eight years after their solemn confederation.] The rest of the cantons by slow degrees joined the association, and with invincible perseverance, after sixty pitched battles with their enemies, they won and secured their dear-bought liberty. [The three forest or rural cantons have been mentioned. Lucern was admitted into the confederacy in 1332; Zurich, 1351; Glaris, Zug, and Berne, 1352; Friburgh and Soleure, 1481; Basle and Shaffhausen, 1501; and Appenzel, 1513.]

2. *Constitution of Switzerland.*—The thirteen cantons were united by a solemn treaty, which stipulated the proportional succours to be furnished by each in the case of foreign hostility, and the measures to be followed for securing the

union of the states, and accommodating domestic differences. With respect to its internal government and economy, each canton was independent. Of some, the constitution was monarchical, and of others, republican. All matters touching the general league were transacted either by letters sent to Zurich, and thence officially circulated to all the cantons, or by conferences. The general diet, where two deputies attended from each canton, was held once a year, the first deputy of Zurich presiding. The Catholic and Protestant cantons likewise held their separate diets on occasional emergencies.

3. The Swiss, when at peace, employed their troops for hire in foreign service, judging it a wise policy to keep alive the military spirit of the nation; and the armies thus employed have been equally distinguished for their courage and fidelity. The industry and economy of the Swiss are proverbial; and their country supports a most abundant population, from the zealous promotion of agriculture and manufactures.



XXI.

STATE OF EUROPE (CONTINUED) IN THE THIRTEENTH, FOURTEENTH, AND PART OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES.

1. THE rival claims of superiority between the Popes and Emperors still continued. Henry VII., the successor of Albert, vindicated his right by the sword, triumphantly fought his way to Rome, where he was solemnly crowned, [not by the Pope, indeed, but by three of the cardinals,] and imposed a tribute on all the states of Italy, [declaring, at the time of his coronation, that the oath he took was not an oath of allegiance.] His sudden death [A. D. 1313,] was suspected to be the consequence of Papal resentment. It was in his time that the seat of the Popedom was transferred by Clement V. from Rome to Avignon, 1309, where it remained till 1377. [Clement was a good deal influenced, no doubt, by Philip the Fair, whose subject he was, and to whom he stood indebted for his advancement to the pontifical chair.] The factions of Italy

were, however, the chief cause of this removal. Lewis of Bavaria, the successor of Henry, deprived and excommunicated by John XXII., [after submitting unnecessarily to many humiliations and indignities, highly revolting to the princes of the empire,] revenged himself by deposing the Pope. This Pontiff surpassed the most of his predecessors in pride and tyranny. He kept his seat on the Papal chair, [having humbled his competitor, Nicholas V.] and left at his death an immense treasure, accumulated by the sale of benefices, while his rival, the Emperor, died in indigence.

2. His successor in the empire, Charles IV., [King of Bohemia, in right of his mother,] published, in 1355, the Imperial constitution, termed *The Golden Bull*, the fundamental law of the Germanic body, which reduced the number of electors to seven, [Charles himself as King of Bohemia being one,] settled on them all the hereditary offices of state, [and imprudently placed in their hands the whole power of the empire.] These exemplified their new rights, by deposing his son Wenceslaus, [after he had reigned twenty-two years,] for incapacity, 1400, [principally through the enmity of one of the two Popes who then divided the church, and

who stirred up the ecclesiastical electors to get him removed upon frivolous, and in some instances, egregiously false charges. Wenceslaus was succeeded by Robert the Elector Palatine, who reigned only ten years.] Three separate factions of the French and Italian Cardinals having elected three separate Popes, the Emperor Sigismund, [brother of Wenceslaus, and King of Hungary, who had succeeded Robert, 1410,] judged this division of the church to be a fit opportunity for his interference, to reconcile all differences, and establish his own supremacy. He summoned a general council at Constance, 1414, [a former one at Pisa having failed to do any good,] and ended the dispute, by degrading all the three Pontiffs, and naming a fourth, Martin Colonna. This division of the Papacy is termed the *great schism of the West*.

3. The spiritual business of the council of Constance was no less important than its temporal. John Huss, a disciple of Wickliff, [and professor in the new university of Prague, founded by Charles IV.] was tried for heresy, in denying the hierarchy, and satirising the immoralities of the popes and bishops. He did not deny the charge; and refusing to confess his errors, was burnt alive, [though he had

a safe-conduct from the Emperor to appear at the council. But the principle upon which the council acted was not concealed : it was indeed openly avowed, that, in certain cases, faith was not to be kept with heretics.] A similar fate was the portion of his friend and disciple, Jerome of Prague, who displayed at his execution the eloquence of an apostle, and the constancy of a martyr, 1416. Sigismund felt the consequence of these horrible proceedings ; for the Bohemians, [justly exasperated at the treacherous execution of their countrymen,] opposed his succession to their crown, [vacant by the death of his deceased brother Wenceslaus,] and it cost him a war of sixteen years to attain it.

4. Whatever was the Imperial power at this time, it derived but small consequence from its actual revenues. The wealth of the Germanic states was exclusively possessed by their separate sovereigns, and the Emperor had little more than what he drew from Bohemia and Hungary. The sovereignty of Italy was an empty title. The interest of the Emperor in that country furnished only a source of faction to its princes, and embroiled the states in perpetual quarrels. A series of conspiracies and civil tumults form, for above 200 years, the annals of the principal

cities. Naples and Sicily were ruined by the weak and disorderly government of the two Joannas. A passion which the younger of these conceived for a soldier of the name of Sforza raised him to the sovereignty of Milan; and her adoption, first of Alphonso of Arragon, and afterwards of Lewis of Anjou, laid the foundation of those contests between Spain and France for the sovereignty of the Two Sicilies, which afterwards agitated all Europe.

XXII.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

1. HENRY III., who, at nine years of age, succeeded to the crown of England on the death of his father John, was a prince of amiable dispositions, but of weak understanding. [During the short time that the Earl of Pembroke acted as Regent, from 1216 to 1219, steps seemed to be taking, with some success, to reconcile the people to the government of the young king; but after the death of that Earl,] Henry's preference for foreign favourites, [in-

roduced into the kingdom first by the Bishop of Winchester, a Poictevin, successor of the Earl of Pembroke ; secondly, through his Queen, a daughter of the Count of Provence ; thirdly, from Gascony, where his mother had married a second husband ; and, lastly, by the Pope, who had filled the church with his Italians,] disgusted his nobles ; and the want of economy in his government, and oppressive exactions, deprived him of the affection of his people. Montford, Earl of Leicester, son of the leader of the crusade against the Albigenses, and brother-in-law of the King, conceived a plan for usurping the government ; and, forming a league with the barons, on the pretext of reforming abuses, compelled Henry to delegate all the regal power into the hands of twenty-four of their number, [twelve to be nominated by the King, and twelve by themselves. These divided among them the offices of government, and new-modelled the parliament, by summoning a certain number of knights chosen from each county, a measure fatal to their own power : for these representatives of the people, indignant at Leicester's usurpation, determined to restore the royal authority ; and they called on Prince

Edward, a youth of intrepid spirit, to avenge his father's wrongs, and save the kingdom.

2. Leicester raised a formidable force, and, in a successful engagement, at Lewes, in Sussex, 1264, defeated the royal army, and made both the King and Prince his prisoners. He now compelled the impotent Henry to ratify his authority by a solemn treaty; and, assuming the character of Regent, he called a parliament, summoning two knights from each of the counties, and deputies from the principal boroughs, the first regular plan of the English House of Commons. This assembly exercising its just rights, and asserting with firmness the re-establishment of the ancient government of the kingdom, Leicester judged it prudent to release the Prince from his confinement; and Edward was no sooner at liberty than he took the field against the usurper, who, in the battle of Evesham, 4th August 1265, was defeated and slain. Henry was now restored to his throne by the arms of his gallant son, who, after establishing domestic tranquillity, embarked in the last crusade with Lewis IX., and signalised his prowess by many valorous exploits in Palestine. He had the honour of concluding an advantageous truce for ten years with the Sultan of Babylon;

and was on his return to England when he received intelligence of his accession to the crown by the death of his father, 1272.

3. Edward I. in the beginning of his reign, projected the conquest of Wales. The Welsh, the descendants of the ancient Britons who had escaped the Roman and Saxon conquests, preserved their liberty, their laws, their manners, and their language. Their Prince, Lewellyn, [who had sided with the malcontents during the preceding reign,] refusing his customary homage, Edward invaded Wales, and surrounding the army of the Prince, who retreated to the mountains, cut off all his supplies, and compelled him to an unqualified submission. The terms demanded were, the surrender of a part of the country, a large sum of money, and an obligation of perpetual fealty to the crown of England. The Welsh infringed this treaty; and Edward marched his army into the heart of the country, where the troops of Lewellyn made a most desperate but ineffectual resistance. In a decisive engagement, in 1283, the Prince was slain. His brother David, betrayed into the hand of the conqueror, was inhumanly executed on a gibbet; and Wales, completely subdued, was annexed to the crown of England.

With a policy equally absurd and cruel, Edward ordered the Welsh bards to be put to death wherever found ; thereby insuring the perpetuation of their heroic songs, and increasing the abhorrence of the vanquished people for their barbarous conqueror.

4. The conquest of Wales inflamed the ambition of Edward, and inspired him with the design of extending his dominion to the extremity of the island. The designs of this enterprising monarch on the kingdom of Scotland invite our attention to that quarter ; but previously require a short retrospect to its earlier history.

XXIII.

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND FROM THE ELEVENTH TO THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

1. THE history of Scotland, before the reign of Malcolm III., surnamed Canmore, is obscure from the deficiency of historical records. This Prince, by the defeat of Macbeth, the murderer of his father Duncan, succeeded to the throne in 1057 ; and espousing the cause of Edgar Atheling, heir of the Saxon kings of England, whose sister he married, he thus provoked a war with William

the Conqueror, which was equally prejudicial to both kingdoms. In an expedition of Malcolm into England, it is alleged that, after concluding a truce, he was compelled by William to do homage for his kingdom. The truth is, that this homage was done for the territories in Cumberland and Northumberland won by the Scots, and held in vassalage of the English crown, though this homage was afterwards absurdly made the pretext of a claim of feudal sovereignty over all Scotland. In a reign of twenty-seven years, Malcolm supported a spirited contest with England, both under William I. and his son Rufus; and to the virtues of his Queen, Margaret, his kingdom, in its domestic policy, owed a degree of civilisation remarkable in those ages of barbarism.

2. Alexander I., [the second son of Malcolm, and who came to the throne after it had been usurped by his uncle Donald VII., his base brother Duncan II. and for nine years and a half enjoyed in much peace by his elder brother Edgar,] defended, with equal spirit and good policy, the independence of his kingdom; and his son David I., celebrated even by the democratic Buchanan, as an honour to his country and to monarchy, [obtained from Stephen, after

many sharp conflicts, and broken promises,] the whole earldom of Northumberland. In those reigns we hear of no claim of the feudal subjection of Scotland to the crown of England; though the accidental fortune of war afterwards furnished a ground for it. William I. (the Lion,) taken prisoner at Alnwick by Henry II., was compelled, as the price of his release, to do homage for his whole kingdom; an obligation which his successor Richard voluntarily discharged, as deeming it to have been unjustly extorted.

3. On the death of Alexander III., without male issue, in 1285, Bruce and Baliol, descendants of David I. by the female line, were competitors for the crown, and the pretensions of each were supported by a formidable party in the kingdom. Edward I. of England, chosen umpire of the contest, arrogated to himself, in that character, the feudal sovereignty of the kingdom, compelling all the barons to swear allegiance to him, and taking actual possession of the country by his troops. He then adjudged the crown to Baliol, on the express condition of his swearing fealty to him as lord paramount. Baliol, however, soon after renouncing his allegiance, the indignant Edward invaded Scotland

with an immense force, and compelled the weak prince to abdicate the throne, and resign the kingdom into his hands.

4. William Wallace, one of the greatest heroes whom history records, restored the fallen honours of his country. Joined by a few patriots, his first successes in attacking the English garrisons brought numbers to his patriotic standard. Their successes were signal and conspicuous; victory followed upon victory; and while Edward was engaged on the Continent, his troops were utterly defeated in a desperate engagement at Stirling, and forced to evacuate the kingdom. Wallace, the deliverer of his country, now assumed the title of Governor of Scotland under Baliol, who was Edward's prisoner; a distinction which was followed by the envy and disaffection of many of the nobles, and the consequent diminution of his army. The Scots were defeated at Falkirk. Edward returned with a vast accession of force; and, after a fruitless resistance, the Scottish barons finally obtained peace by a capitulation, from which the brave Wallace was excepted by name. A fugitive for some time, he was betrayed into the hands of Edward, who put him to death with every cir-

cumstance of cruelty that barbarous revenge could dictate, 1304.

5. Scotland found a second champion and deliverer in Robert Bruce, the grandson of the competitor with Baliol ; who, deeply resenting the humiliation of his country, once more set up the standard of war, and gave defiance to the English monarch, to whom his father and grandfather had meanly sworn allegiance. Under this intrepid leader, the spirit of the nation was roused at once : the English were attacked in every quarter, and once more entirely driven out of the kingdom. Robert Bruce was crowned king at Scone, 1306 ; and Edward, advancing with an immense army, died at Carlisle, 7th July, 1307, enjoining it with his last breath to his son Edward II. to prosecute the war with the Scots to the entire reduction of the country.

XXIV.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

1. IN the reign of Edward I. we observe the constitution of England gradually advancing.

The Commons had been admitted to Parliament in the latter period of his father, Henry III. ; [and the son, fortunately for the kingdom, found it necessary, in order to balance the power of the barons, to give as much weight as he could to the members of the lower house of assembly.] A statute was passed by Edward, which declared, that no tax or impost should be levied without the consent of Lords and Commons ; [which may justly be regarded as the commencement of the present system of taxation, the latter beginning from this time to regulate the supplies.] The same monarch ratified the *Magna Charta* no less than eleven times in the course of his reign ; and henceforward this fundamental law began to be regarded as sacred and unalterable.

2. Edward II. was in character the very opposite of his father, weak, indolent, and capricious, but of humane and benevolent affections. He disgusted his nobles by his attachment to mean and undeserving favourites, whom he raised to the highest dignities of the state, and honoured with his exclusive confidence. [The modern system of administration, by responsible agents, being unknown at that time throughout the whole of Europe.] Piers Gaveston, a vicious and trifling minion, whom the King ap-

pointed Regent when on a journey to Paris to marry Isabella, daughter of Philip the Fair, disgusted the barons to such a pitch, that they compelled the King to delegate all the authority of government to certain commissioners, and to abandon his favourite to their resentment. He was doomed to perpetual imprisonment; and, on attempt to escape, was seized and beheaded.

3. Edward, in obedience to his father's will, invaded Scotland with 100,000 men. King Robert Bruce met this immense force with 30,000 at Bannockburn, and defeated them with prodigious slaughter, [June, 25. 1314.] This important victory secured the independency of Scotland. Edward escaped by sea to his own dominions; and a new favourite, Spencer, supplying the place of Gaveston, his undeserved elevation and overbearing character completed the disaffection of the nobles to their sovereign. The Queen, a vicious adulteress, joined the malcontents, and passing over to France, obtained from her brother, Charles IV., an army to invade England, and dethrone her husband. Her enterprise was successful. Spencer and his father were betrayed into the hands of their enemies, and perished on a scaffold. The King was taken prisoner, tried by parliament, and solemnly

deposed: and, being confined to prison, was soon after put to death with unexampled circumstances of cruelty, 1327.

4. Edward III., crowned at fourteen years of age, could not submit to the regency of a mother stained with the foulest of crimes. His father's death was revenged by the perpetual imprisonment of Isabella, and the public execution of her paramour Mortimer. Bent on the conquest of Scotland, Edward marched to the north with a prodigious army, vanquished the Scots in the battle of Hallidounhill, and placed Edward Baliol, his vassal and tributary, on the throne. But the kingdom was as repugnant as ever to the rule of England, and a favourable opportunity was taken for the renewal of hostilities, on the departure of Edward for a foreign enterprise, which gave full scope to his ambition.

5. On the death of Charles IV. without male issue, the crown of France was claimed by Edward III. of England, in right of his mother, the sister of Charles; while, in the mean time, the throne was occupied by the male heir, Philip of Valois [on the ground of the pretended Salic law, which not only Charles himself had once disputed out of jealousy of his brother Philip, but even Charles of Valois, the father of the

reigning Prince, overlooking the chance it held out of the elevation of his own descendants.] Edward [lost no time in preparing his forces, both for the sea and land; and intending to go first into Flanders, though he had information of a French fleet of 400 sail being in the way, to dispute his passage, he had the good fortune not merely to defeat the purposes of the enemy, but to obtain a signal victory, his presence and resolution inspiring his men with the most invincible courage. This happened in the summer of the year 1340, and it was followed with further advantages on land. In 1346 he carried his army into] Normandy; and, with his son, [Edward] the Black Prince, ran a career of the most glorious exploits. Philip, with 100,000 men, met the English with 30,000, and was entirely defeated in the field of Cressy, August 26th, 1346. Here the English are said for the first time to have used artillery in battle. Fire-arms are thus but a recent invention (1340), and have much contributed to lessen both the slaughter and the frequency of wars. Mr. Hume observes, that war is now reduced nearly to a matter of calculation. A nation knows its power; and, when overmatched, either yields to its enemies, or secures itself by alliance. But late events have

given some contradiction to these opinions. Calais, taken by the English, remained in their possession for 210 years.

6. The Scots, in the mean time, invading England, were defeated in the battle of Durham, by Philippa, the heroic Queen of Edward III., and their sovereign David II. led prisoner to London. A truce concluded between Edward and Philip was dissolved by the death of the latter, and the succession of his son John, who took the field with 60,000 men against the Black Prince, and was defeated by him with a far inferior number in the signal battle of Poitiers, September 19. 1356. John, King of France, was led in triumph to London, the fellow-prisoner of David, King of Scotland. But England derived from these victories nothing but honour. The French continued the war with great vigour during the captivity of their sovereign, who died in London, 1364; and they obtained a peace by the cession to the English of Poictou, St. Onge, Perigord, &c.; while Edward consented to renounce his claim to the crown of France. The death of the Black Prince, 1376, a most heroic and virtuous character, plunged the nation in grief, and broke the spirits of his father, who did not long survive him. [Charles V. of France

availed himself of this untimely loss, and Edward's advanced age, to recover for France almost all that the father and son had wrested from her. His policy, though far from being pure, obtained for this monarch the surname of *Wise*.]

[7. The English constitution may be said to have been considerably advanced during the reign of Edward III., particularly in regard to the three following grand securities. First, the more complete establishment of the illegality of raising money without the consent of the people; secondly, the necessity of the concurrence of the two houses of parliament in any alteration of the law; and, thirdly, the right of the Commons to enquire into public abuses, and to impeach the King's counsellors. The statute of high treason also passed in this reign was a great security both to the government and the people.]

8. Richard II. succeeded his grandfather, 1377, at the age of eleven. Charles VI. soon after became King of France at the age of twelve; and both kingdoms suffered from the distractions attending a regal minority. In England the contests for power between the King's uncles, Lancaster, York, and Gloucester, embroiled all public measures; and the conse-

quent disorders required a stronger hand to compose them than that of the weak and facile Richard. Taking advantage of the King's absence, then engaged in quelling an insurrection in Ireland, Henry of Lancaster, [who had succeeded to the title on the death of the King's uncle, being at the time in a state of exile,] rose in open rebellion, and compelled Richard, at his return, to resign the crown. The parliament confirmed his deposition, and he was soon after privately assassinated. Thus began the contentions between the houses of York and Lancaster.

[9. It was during the reign of Richard that Wickliff, who had some time before set himself to expose and censure the corruptions of the clergy, put out his English Bible; thereby paving the way for the reformation of religion, not only at home but abroad. For his writings having been carried over to Bohemia by the attendants of Richard's Queen, (a sister of Wenceslaus, king of that country,) are justly supposed to have contributed largely to the movements of John Huss and Jerome of Prague, whose deaths, a species of martyrdom in the cause, have been already related.]

XXV.

ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN THE FIFTEENTH
CENTURY.—STATE OF MANNERS.

1. HENRY IV. ascended the throne on the deposition of Richard II., 1399, and had immediately to combat a rebellion raised by the Earl of Northumberland, for placing Mortimer, [Earl of March,] the heir of the house of York, on the throne. The Scotch and Welsh took part with the rebels, but their united forces were defeated at Shrewsbury, and their leader, young Percy (Hotspur), killed on the field. A second rebellion, headed by the Archbishop of York, was quelled by the capital punishment of its Author. [The support of the clergy being a matter of importance to Henry,] the secular arm was rigorously extended against the followers of Wickliff; and this reign saw the first detestable examples of religious persecution. The life of Henry was embittered by the youthful disorders of his son the Prince of Wales, who afterwards nobly redeemed his character. Henry IV. died 1413, at the age of forty-six.

2. Henry V. took advantage of the disorders of France, from the temporary insanity of its sovereign, Charles VI., and the factious struggles for power between the Dukes of Burgundy and Orleans, to invade the kingdom with a large army, which a contagious distemper wasted down to a fifth of its numbers; yet, with this handful of resolute and hardy troops, he defeated the French army of 60,000, under the Constable D'Albert, in the famous battle of Agincourt, in which 10,000 of the enemy were slain, and 14,000 made prisoners, October 24. 1415. Returning to England to recruit his forces, he landed again with an army of 25,000, and fought his way to Paris. The insane monarch, with his court, fled to Troye; and Henry pursuing, terminated the war by a treaty with the Queen-mother, [who had taken the part of the English monarch against her own son,] and the Duke of Burgundy, by which it was agreed that he should marry Catherine the daughter of Charles VI., and receive the kingdom of France as her dowry, which, till the death of her father, he should govern as regent.

3. Mean time the return of Henry to England gave the Dauphin hopes of the recovery of his kingdom. He was victorious in an engagement

with the English under the Duke of Clarence : but his success was of no longer duration than the absence of the English sovereign, who was himself hastening to the period of his triumphs. Seized with a mortal distemper, Henry died in the 34th year of his age, 1422, one of the most heroic princes that ever swayed the sceptre of England. His brother, the Duke of Bedford, was declared Regent of France, and [on the death of Charles VI., who survived Henry V. but a few months,] Henry VI., an infant nine months old, was proclaimed King at Paris and at London, 1422.

4. Charles VII. recovered France by slow degrees ; [being, however, from a natural indolence of character, and love of pleasure, a spectator rather than an actor in the restoration of his country.] With the aid of a young female enthusiast, the Maid of Orleans, whom the credulity of the age supposed to be inspired by Heaven, [and who having declared that she would procure her sovereign to be crowned at Rheims, fulfilled her promise,] he gained several important advantages over the English, which the latter inhumanly revenged, by burning this heroine as a sorceress. Her death was of equal advantage to the French as her life had been.

The government of the English was universally detested : it was a struggle of many years ; but at length, in 1450, they were deprived of all they had ever possessed in France, except Calais and Guignes. Charles, when he had restored his kingdom to peace, governed it with admirable wisdom and moderation. [He is said to have starved himself to death under an apprehension of poison, 1461, his last days being much embittered by the unnatural conduct of his son, afterwards Lewis XI.]

5. The state of England and of France, the two most polished kingdoms in Europe, furnishes a good criterion of the condition of society in those ages of which we have been treating. Even in the large cities the houses were roofed with thatch, and had no chimnies. Glass windows were extremely rare, and the floors were covered with straw. In England wine was sold only in the shops of the apothecaries, [as a cordial.] Paper made from linen rags was first manufactured in the beginning of the fifteenth century ; and the use of linen for shirts was at that time a very rare piece of luxury. Yet it appears, that even before that age the progress of luxury had excited a serious alarm ; for the parliament under Edward III. found it neces-

sary to prohibit the use of gold and silver in apparel to all who had not a hundred pounds a-year; and Charles VI. of France ordained, that none should presume to entertain with more than two dishes and a mess of soup.

[6. It was in the reign of this king that card-playing appears to have come into vogue in France; for that cards were known and partially introduced much earlier than this, can scarcely be denied. It has been conjectured that they might have been derived through the Moors from the East. This was also the period when those extraordinary theatrical exhibitions, the Mysteries, or Miracle Plays, as they were called, prevailed, in which the most sacred subjects were profaned, even in the churches, by representations and mummeries, the most absurd and disgusting; but which are supposed, nevertheless, to have been invented by the priests, that they might keep in their own hands the amusement and occupation of minds incapacitated for any more rational or refined recreations.]

7. Before the reign of Edward I. the whole country of England was plundered by robbers in great bands, who laid waste entire villages; and some of the household-officers of Henry III. excused themselves for robbing on the highway,

because the King allowed them no wages. In 1303, the abbot and monks of Westminster were indicted for robbing the King's exchequer, but acquitted. The admirable laws of Edward I., which acquired him the title of the English Justinian, give strong testimony of the miserable policy and barbarism of the preceding times.

XXVI.

DECLINE AND FALL OF THE GREEK EMPIRE.

1. IN the fourteenth century the Turks were proceeding by degrees to encroach on the frontiers of the Greek empire. The Sultan Ottoman had fixed the seat of his government at Byrsa in Bithynia; and his son Orcan extended his sovereignty to the Propontis, and obtained in marriage the daughter of the Emperor John Cantacuzenos. About the middle of the century, the Turks, [encouraged by dissensions in the Grecian court,] crossed over into Europe, and took Adrianople. The Emperor John Palæologus, after meanly soliciting aid from the Pope, concluded a humiliating treaty with Sultan Amurat, [the successor of

Orcan,] and [having put out the eyes of his eldest son,] gave his second as a hostage to serve in the Turkish army.

2. Bajazet, the [son and] successor of Amurat, compelled the Emperor to destroy his fort of Galata, and to admit a Turkish judge into the city. He prepared now to besiege Constantinople in form, when he was forced to change his purpose, and defend himself against the victorious Tamerlane.

3. Timur-bek or Tamerlane, a prince of the Usbek Tartars, and descended from Gengiskan, after the conquest of Persia, and a great part of India and Syria, was invited by the Asiatic princes, enemies of Bajazet, to protect them against the Ottoman power, which threatened to overwhelm them. Tamerlane, flattered by this request, imperiously summoned the Turk to renounce his conquests; a message answered with a proud defiance. The armies met near Angoria (Ancyra), in Phrygia, and Bajazet was totally defeated and made prisoner by Tamerlane, 1402. The conqueror made Samarcand the capital of his empire, and there received the homage of all the princes of the East, [from Manuel the Greek Emperor, and from Henry III. of Castile, who sent embas-

sadors to him.] Illiterate himself, he was solicitous for the cultivation of literature and science in his dominions; and Samarcand became for a while the seat of learning, politeness, and the arts, but was destined to relapse, after a short period, into its ancient barbarism.

4. The Turks, after the death of Tamerlane, [in 1406, at a very advanced age,] resumed their purpose of destroying the empire of the East. Amurat II., [grandson of Bajazet,] a prince of a singular character, had, on the faith of a solemn treaty with the King of Poland, devoted his days to retirement and study. A violation of the treaty, by an attack from the Poles on his dominions, made him quit his solitude. He engaged and cut to pieces the Polish army, with their perfidious sovereign, and then calmly returned to his retreat, till a similar crisis of public expediency once more brought him into active life. He resigned his dominions to his son Mahomet II., surnamed the Great, who resumed the project for the destruction of Constantinople; but its fall was a second time retarded by the necessity in which the Turks were unexpectedly placed, of defending their own dominions against a powerful invader.

5. Scanderberg (John Castriot,) Prince of

Albania, whose territories had been seized by Amurat II., was educated by the Sultan as his own child, and when of age, intrusted with the command of an army, which he employed in wresting from Amurat his paternal kingdom, 1443. By great talents and military skill, he maintained his independent sovereignty against the whole force of the Turkish empire.

6. Mahomet II., son of the philosophic Amurat, [whom he succeeded 1451,] a youth of twenty-one years of age, [and rare endowments, though traduced by monkish writers,] resumed the plan of extinguishing the empire of the Greeks, and making Constantinople the capital of the Ottoman power. Its indolent inhabitants made but a feeble preparation for defence, and the powers of Europe looked on with the most supine indifference. The Turks assailed the city both on the land side and that of the sea; and, battering down its walls with their cannon, entered sword in hand, and massacred all who opposed them. The Emperor Constantine was slain; the city, [after a siege of forty-nine days,] surrendered; and thus was finally extinguished the eastern empire of the Romans, A. D. 1453, which, from the building of its capital by Constantine the Great, had

subsisted 1123 years. The Imperial edifices were preserved from destruction, the churches converted into mosques; but the exercise of their religion was allowed to all the Christians. From that time the Greek Christians have regularly chosen their own patriarch, whom the Sultan instals; although his authority continues to be disputed by the Latin patriarch, who is chosen by the Pope. Mahomet the Great liberally patronised the arts and sciences; and to compensate for the migration of those learned Greeks, who, on the fall of the empire, spread themselves over the countries of Europe, invited both artists and men of letters to his capital from other kingdoms.

7. The taking of Constantinople was followed by the conquest of Greece and Epirus; and Italy might probably have met with a similar fate, but for the fleet of the Venetians who opposed the arms of Mahomet with considerable success, and even attacked him in Greece; but the contending powers soon after put an end to hostilities by a treaty. Mahomet the Great died at the age of fifty-one, 1481, [leaving his newly acquired empire to the sway of his son Bajazet II., a mild and comparatively pacific prince, but who yet began that contest with the

sovereign of Egypt, which in the reign of Selim his successor terminated in the subjugation of that country, 1517.]

XXVII.

GOVERNMENT AND POLICY OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE.

1. THE government of Turkey is an absolute monarchy, the whole legislative and executive authority of the state centering in the Sultan, whose power is subject to no constitutional control. It is, however, limited in some degree by religious opinion ; the precepts of the Koran inculcating certain duties on the Sovereign, which it would be held an impiety to transgress. It is yet more strongly limited by the fear of dethronement and assassination. Under these restraints, the prince can never venture on an extreme abuse of power.

2. The spirit of the people is fitted for a subjection bordering on slavery. Concubinage being agreeable to the law of Mahomet, the Grand Seignior, the Viziers, are born of female slaves ; and there is scarcely a subject of the

empire of ingenuous blood by both parents. It is a fundamental maxim of the Turkish policy, that all the officers of state should be such as the Sultan can entirely command, and at any time destroy, without danger to himself.

3. The Grand Vizier is usually intrusted with the whole functions of government, and of course subjected to the sole responsibility for all public measures. Subordinate to him are six Viziers of the bench, who are his council and assessors in cases of law, of which he is supreme judge. The power of the Grand Vizier is absolute over all the subjects of the empire ; but he cannot put to death a Beglerbeg or a Bashaw without the Imperial signature ; nor punish a Janizary, unless through the medium of his military commander. The Beglerbegs are the governors of several provinces, the Bashaws of a single province. All dignities in the Turkish empire are personal, and dependent on the Sovereign's pleasure.

4. The revenues of the Grand Seignior arise from taxes and customs laid on the subject, annual tributes paid by the Tartars, stated gifts from the governors of the provinces, and, above all, the confiscations of estates, from the Viziers and Bashaws downwards, to the lowest subjects

of the empire. The certain and fixed revenues of the sovereign are small in comparison to those which are arbitrary ; and his absolute power enables him to execute great projects at a small expense.

XXVIII.

FRANCE AND ITALY IN THE END OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

1. THERE was scarcely any vestige now remaining in France of the ancient feudal government. The only subsisting fiefs were Burgundy and Brittany. Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, [whose dominions, acquired by marriage or purchase, extended from the frontiers of Provence to the German Ocean, and who expected the kingly title to be conferred on him, with the consent of the Emperor,] sought to increase his territories by the conquest of Switzerland and Lorraine, but was defeated by the Swiss, and killed in battle ; and as he left no son, Lewis XI. of France took possession of Burgundy as a male fief, 1477. The Duke's daughter married Maximilian, son of the Emperor Fre-

derick III., who, by this marriage, acquired the sovereignty of the Netherlands.

2. The acquisition of Burgundy, and of Provence, which was bequeathed to France by the Count de la Marche, increased very greatly the power of the crown; [which was still farther increased shortly after by the acquisition of Brittany.] Lewis XI., an odious compound of vice, cruelty, and superstition, and a tyrant to his people, was yet the author of many wise and excellent regulations of public policy. The barbarity of the public executions in his reign is beyond all belief; yet the wisdom of his laws, the encouragement he gave to commerce, the restraints he imposed on the oppressions of the nobility, and the attention he bestowed in regulating the courts of justice, must ever be mentioned to his honour.

3. The Count de la Marche, besides the bequest of Provence to Lewis XI., left him his empty title of Sovereign of the Two Sicilies. Lewis was satisfied with the substantial gift; but his son Charles VIII. was dazzled with the shadow. In the beginning of his reign he projected the conquest of Naples, and embarked in the enterprise with the most improvident precipitancy.

4. The dismembered state of Italy was favourable to his views. The Popedom, during the transference of its seat to Avignon, had lost many of its territories. Mantua, Modena, and Ferrara, had their independent sovereigns. Piedmont belonged to the Duke of Savoy; Genoa and Milan to the family of Sforza. Florence, under the Medici, had attained to a very high pitch of splendour. [This remarkable family had in the interval of time between the years 1421 and 1492] employed, [through three successive generations,] a vast fortune acquired by commerce in the improvement of their country, in acts of public munificence, and in the cultivation of the sciences and elegant arts. [Giovanni, Cosmo, and Lorenzo, had in particular so ingratiated themselves with the people as to obtain, with ease,] the chief authority in their native state; [and it must be acknowledged that, under their rule and government, Florence and its dependencies prospered beyond every thing before known, terminating in nothing less than the improvement of the whole of western Europe, not only by what has been reasonably denominated the restoration of learning, but by that attention to the security of the several states of Europe, from any preponderating or overwhelm,

ing force, as tended to keep in view a balance of power, through the appointment of accredited ministers, reciprocally, amongst all the states of Europe, to take account, and give timely information, of any movements at all tending to disturb the general tranquillity.] Peter de Medici, the great grandson [of Cosmo, and son of Lorenzo, who died 1492,] ruled in Florence at the period of the expedition of Charles VIII. into Italy.

5. The Papacy was enjoyed at this time by Alexander VI., a monster of wickedness. The Pope and the Duke of Milan, who had invited Charles to this enterprise, immediately betrayed him, and joined the interest of the King of Naples. Charles, after besieging the Pope in Rome, and forcing him to submission, devoutly kissed his feet. He now marched against Naples, while its timid Prince, Alphonso, fled to Sicily, and his son Ferdinand to the Isle of Ischia, after absolving his subjects from their allegiance. Charles entered Naples in triumph, and was hailed Emperor and Augustus: but he lost his new kingdom in almost as short a time as he had gained it. A league was formed against France between the Pope, the Emperor Maximilian, Ferdinand of Arragon, Isabella of Castile, and

the Venetians; and on the return of Charles to France, the troops he had left to guard his conquest were entirely driven out of Italy, [he himself, indeed, accomplishing his retreat with no small danger.]

6. It has been remarked, that from the decisive effect of this confederacy against Charles VIII. the sovereigns of Europe derived an useful lesson of policy, and first adopted the idea of preserving a balance of power, by that tacit league which is understood to be always subsisting, for the prevention of the inordinate aggrandisement of any particular state. [A lesson they had derived from Lorenzo de Medici, as has been before shown.]

7. Charles VIII. died at the age of twenty-eight, 1498; and, leaving no children, the Duke of Orleans succeeded to the throne of France, by the title of Lewis XII.

XXIX.

HISTORY OF SPAIN IN THE FOURTEENTH AND FIFTEENTH CENTURIES.

1. WE go back a little to the middle of the fourteenth century, to trace the history of Spain.

Peter of Castile, surnamed the Cruel, (for no other reason than that he employed severe means to support his just rights,) had to contend against a bastard brother, Henry of Transtamarre, who, with the aid of a French banditti, called Malandrins, led by Bertrand du Guesclin, [one of the most extraordinary characters of the age,] strove to dispossess him of his kingdom. Peter was aided by Edward the Black Prince, then Sovereign of Guienne, who defeated Transtamarre, and took Bertrand prisoner; but, on the return of the Prince to England, [Bertrand du Guesclin having obtained his liberty by ransom,] Peter was attacked by his former enemies, and [in the neighbourhood of Toledo] entirely defeated. Unable to restrain his rage in the first interview with Transtamarre, the latter put him to death with his own hand, 1368; and thus this usurper secured for himself and his posterity the throne of Castile.

2. The weakness and debauchery of one of his descendants, Henry IV. of Castile, [who began his reign in 1454,] occasioned a revolution in the kingdom. The majority of the nation rose in rebellion; the assembly of the nobles solemnly deposed their King, and, on the alleged ground of his daughter Johanna being a

bastard, compelled him to settle the crown on his sister Isabella. [In vain did the unhappy King assert the legitimacy of his daughter, by a solemn oath on his death-bed: the opposite party prevailed; and the unfortunate Princess, whom the King of Portugal sought in marriage, was obliged to spend the remainder of her days in a monastery.] They next brought about a marriage between Isabella and Ferdinand of Arragon, which united the monarchies of Arragon and Castile. After a ruinous civil war, the revolution was finally completed by the death of the deposed sovereign, 1474, and the retirement of his daughter, [as has been before shown,] 1479.

3. At the accession of Ferdinand and Isabella to the thrones of Arragon and Castile, Spain was in a state of great disorder, from the lawless depredations of the nobles and their vassals. It was the first object of the new sovereigns to repress these enormities, by subjecting the offenders to the utmost rigour of the law, enforced by the sword. *The Holy Brotherhood* was instituted for the discovery and punishment of crimes; and the Inquisition, (see *supra*, Sect. XIX. § 3.) under the pretext of extirpating

heresy and impiety, afforded the most detestable examples of sanguinary persecution.

4. The Moorish kingdom of Granada, a most splendid monarchy, but at that time weakened by faction, and a prey to civil war, offered a tempting object to the ambition of Ferdinand and Isabella. Alboacen was at war with his nephew Aboabdeli, who wanted to dethrone him; and Ferdinand aided Aboabdeli, in the view of ruining both; for no sooner was the latter in possession of the crown by the death of Alboacen, than Ferdinand invaded his ally with the whole force of Arragon and Castile. Granada was besieged in 1491; and, after a blockade of eight months, surrendered to the victor. Aboabdeli, by a mean capitulation, saved his life, and purchased a retreat for his countrymen to a mountainous part of the kingdom, where they were suffered to enjoy unmolested their laws and their religion. Thus ended the dominion of the Moors in Spain, which had subsisted for 800 years.

5. Ferdinand, from that period, took the title of King of Spain. In 1492, he expelled all the Jews from his dominions, on the absurd ground that they kept in their hands the commerce of the kingdom; and Spain thus lost above 150,000

of the most industrious of her inhabitants. The exiles spread themselves over the other kingdoms of Europe, and were often the victims of a persecution equally inhuman. It would appear that Spain has felt, even to the present times the effects of this folly, in the slow progress of the arts, and that deplorable inactivity which is the characteristic of her people. Even the discovery of the New World, which happened at this very period, and which stimulated the spirit of enterprise and industry in all the neighbouring kingdoms, produced but a feeble impression on that nation, which might in a great degree have monopolised its benefits. Of that great discovery we shall afterwards treat in a separate section.

XXX.

FRANCE, SPAIN, AND ITALY, IN THE END OF THE
FIFTEENTH AND BEGINNING OF THE SIXTEENTH
CENTURY.

1. LEWIS XII., eagerly bent on vindicating his right to Naples, [and anxious to be divorced from his wife, the sister of Charles VIII., that he might marry his widow, Anne of Brittany,]

courted the interest of Pope Alexander VI., who promised his aid, on the condition that his natural son, Cæsar Borgia, should receive from Lewis the duchy of Valentinois, with the King of Navarre's sister in marriage, [though at that time he was an archbishop.] Lewis crossed the Alps; and, in the space of a few days, was master of Milan and Genoa. Sforza Duke of Milan became his prisoner for life. Afraid of the power of Ferdinand of Spain, Lewis joined with him in the conquest of Naples, and agreed to divide with him the conquered dominions, the Pope making no scruple to sanction the partition. But the compromise was of no duration; for Alexander VI. and Ferdinand judging it a better policy to share Italy between themselves, united their interest to strip Lewis of his new territories. The Spaniards, under Gonsalvo de Cordova, [the *Great Captain*, as he was called,] defeated the French under the Duke de Nemours, [a descendant of Clovis,] and the Chevalier Bayard; and Lewis irrecoverably lost his share of the kingdom of Naples; [Frederic of Arragon, the deposed King, becoming his pensioner, by taking refuge in France, rather than trust himself in the hands of his relative, the treacherous Ferdinand.]

2. History relates with horror the crimes of Pope Alexander VI. and his son Cæsar Borgia; their murders, robberies, profanations, incests. They compassed their ends in attaining every object of their ambition, but with the universal abhorrence of mankind, and finally met with an ample retribution for their crimes. The Pope died by poison, prepared, as was alleged, by himself for an enemy; and Borgia, stripped of all his possessions by Pope Julius II., and sent prisoner to Spain by Gonsalvo de Cordova, perished in miserable obscurity.

3. Julius II., the successor of Alexander, projected the formidable league of Cambray, 1508, with the Emperor, the Kings of France and Spain, the Duke of Savoy, and King of Hungary, for the destruction of Venice, and dividing her territories among the confederates. They accomplished in part their design: and Venice was on the verge of annihilation, when the Pope changed his politics; and having made the French subservient to his views of plundering the Venetians, now formed a new league with them, and the Germans and Spaniards, to expel the French from Italy, and appropriate all their conquests. The Swiss and the English co-operated in this design. The French made a

brave resistance under their celebrated Generals Bayard and Gaston de Foix, but were finally overpowered. Lewis was compelled to evacuate Italy: Ferdinand, with the aid of Henry VIII. of England, stripped him of Navarre, and forced him to purchase a peace. He died in 1515; and, though unfortunate in his military enterprises, from the superior abilities of his rivals, Pope Julius and Ferdinand, was justly esteemed by his subjects for the wisdom and equity of his government.

[4. The character of Pope Julius was very remarkable, not only as a politician, but as a soldier. In his last contests with the French he headed his troops, at the advanced age of seventy, was seen, at the siege of Mirandola, to mount the trenches with his helmet on, to visit the works, to press the engineers, and at length victoriously to enter the breach.]



XXXI.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE MIDDLE OF
THE FIFTEENTH TO THE BEGINNING OF THE
SIXTEENTH CENTURY. — CIVIL WARS OF YORK
AND LANCASTER.

1. WE have seen France recovered from the English in the early part of the reign of Henry VI. by the talents and prowess of Charles VII. [and his Generals.] During the minority of Henry, who was a prince of no capacity, England was embroiled by the factious contention for power between his uncles, the Duke of Gloucester and the Cardinal of Winchester. The latter, to promote his own views of ambition, married Henry to Margaret of Anjou, daughter of Regnier the titular King of Naples, a woman of great mental endowments and singular heroism of character, but whose severity in the persecution of her enemies, [particularly the Duke of Gloucester, the King's uncle, whose untimely death was openly imputed to her,] alienated a great part of the nobles from their allegiance, and in-

creased the partisans of a rival claimant of the crown.

2. This was Richard Duke of York, descended by his mother from Lionel second son of Edward III., and elder brother to John of Gaunt, the progenitor of Henry VI. The White Rose distinguished the faction of York, as the Red that of Lancaster. The party of York gained much strength from the incapacity of Henry, who was subject to fits of lunacy ; [and from the removal of Suffolk, the prime minister and favourite of the Queen, who being impeached in parliament, was banished to France.] Richard was appointed Lieutenant and Protector of the kingdom. The authority of Henry was now annihilated ; but Margaret roused her husband, in an interval of sanity, to assert his right ; and the nation was divided in arms between the rival parties. In the battle of St. Alban's 5000 of the Lancastrians were slain, and the King, [being wounded in the neck with an arrow,] was taken prisoner by the Duke of York, 22d May, 1454. Yet the Parliament, while it confirmed the authority of the Protector, maintained its allegiance to the King.

3. The spirit of the Queen re-animated the royal party : [she not only raised an army, but

in the absence of the King headed it herself;] and the Lancastrians gained such advantage, that the Duke of York fled to Ireland, while his cause was secretly maintained in England by Guy, Earl of Warwick. In the battle of Northampton the party of York again prevailed, and Henry once more was brought prisoner to London; while his dauntless Queen, [who had fought by his side during the heat of the engagement,] still nobly exerted herself to retrieve his fortunes. York now claimed the crown in open parliament, but prevailed only to have his right of succession ascertained on Henry's death, to the exclusion of the royal issue.

4. In the next battle, the Duke of York [and his second son, the Earl of Rutland,] were slain, and their party defeated; but his successor, Edward, supported by Warwick, avenged this disaster by a signal victory near Towton, in Yorkshire, 1461, in which 40,000 of the Lancastrians were slain. York was proclaimed King by the title of Edward IV., while Margaret, with her dethroned husband and infant son, fled to Flanders.

5. Edward, who owed his crown to Warwick, was ungrateful to his benefactor; and the imprudence and injustice of his conduct forced

that nobleman at length to take part with the faction of Lancaster. The consequence was, that, after some struggles, Edward was deposed, and Henry VI. once more restored to the throne by the hands of Warwick, now known by the epithet of *The King-maker*. But this change was of no duration; the party of York ultimately prevailed; the Lancastrians were defeated in the battle of Barnet, and the brave Warwick slain in the engagement, 1472.

6. The intrepid Margaret, whose spirit was superior to every change of fortune, prepared to strike a last blow for the crown of England in the battle of Tewkesbury. The event was fatal to her hopes: victory declared for Edward. Margaret was sent prisoner to the Tower of London; and the Prince, her son, a youth of high spirit, when brought into the presence of his conqueror, having nobly dared to justify his enterprise to the face of his rival, was barbarously murdered by the Dukes of Gloucester and Clarence. Henry VI. was soon after privately put to death in the Tower; [other accounts, however, and with more credibility, as some think, represent the case otherwise; supposing the Prince to have died in battle, and the King to have sunk, indeed, under his misfortunes, but

to have breathed his last quietly in his bed. One ancient document, speaking of his demise, has the words *feliciter moriens in turri Londinensi*, &c.] The heroic Margaret, ransomed by Lewis XI., died in France, 1482, [having undoubtedly done as much as she could do as a Queen, a wife, and a mother, to dispel the odium incurred at the commencement of her reign, by the vindictive proceedings against her enemies, which we had occasion to notice.]

7. Edward IV., thus secured on the throne by the death of all his competitors, abandoned himself, without reserve, to the indulgence of a vicious and tyrannical nature. He put to death, on the most frivolous pretence, his brother Clarence; and, preparing to gratify his subjects by a war with France, he died suddenly, in the forty-second year of his age, poisoned, as was suspected, by his brother, Richard Duke of Gloucester, 1483.

8. Edward left two sons, the elder, Edward V., a boy of thirteen years of age. Richard Duke of Gloucester, named Protector in the minority of his nephew, hired, by means of Buckingham, a mob of the dregs of the populace to declare their wish for his assumption of the crown. He yielded, with affected reluct-

ance, to this voice of the nation, and was proclaimed King by the title of Richard III., 1483. [He had, indeed, taken steps to assert his undoubted right to the crown conferred on him, by procuring a Bill to be passed by the Parliament, bastardising the issue of his brother, and thereby rendering the people the more indifferent about their fate.] Edward V., (after a reign of two months,) together with his brother the Duke of York, were, by command of the usurper, smothered while asleep, and privately buried in the Tower.

9. These atrocious crimes found an avenger in Henry Earl of Richmond, the surviving heir of the house of Lancaster; who, aided by Charles VIII. of France, landed in England, and revived the spirits of a party almost extinguished in the kingdom. He gave battle to Richard in the field of Bosworth, and entirely defeated the army of the usurper, who was slain while fighting with the most desperate courage, August 22. 1485. The crown he wore in the engagement, [artfully insinuating thereby that he was contending against a rebel,] was immediately placed on the head of the conqueror. This auspicious day put an end to the civil wars of York and Lancaster. Henry VII. united the

rights of both families by his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV.

10. The reign of Henry VII. was of twenty-four years' duration ; and, under his wise and politic government, the kingdom recovered all the wounds it had sustained in those unhappy contests. Industry, good order, and perfect subordination, were the fruit of the excellent laws passed in this reign ; though the temper of the Sovereign was despotic, and his avarice in the latter part of his reign prompted to the most oppressive exactions.

11. The government of Henry was disturbed by two very singular enterprises ; the attempt of Lambert Simnel, the son of a baker, to counterfeit the person of the Earl of Warwick, son of the Duke of Clarence ; and the similar attempt of Perkin Warbeck, son of a Flemish Jew, to counterfeit the Duke of York, who had been smothered in the tower by Richard III. Both impostors found considerable support, but were finally defeated. Simnel, after being crowned at Dublin King of England and Ireland, ended his days in a menial office of Henry's household. Perkin, for five years, supported his cause by force of arms, [countenanced by the King of France,] and aided by a great proportion of the

English nobility; [acknowledged even by the Duchess of Burgundy, sister of Edward IV., as her nephew, and married to a Princess of the house of York.] Overpowered at length, he surrendered to Henry, who condemned him to perpetual imprisonment; but his ambitious spirit meditating a new insurrection, he was put to death as a traitor. Henry VII. died 1509, in the fifty-third year of his age, and twenty-fourth of his reign.

XXXII.

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND FROM THE MIDDLE OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY TO THE END OF THE REIGN OF JAMES V.

1. IN no country of Europe had the feudal aristocracy attained to a greater height than in Scotland. The power of the greater barons, while it rendered them independent, and often the rivals of their sovereign, was a perpetual source of turbulence and disorder in the kingdom. It was therefore a constant policy of the Scottish kings to humble the nobles, and break their factious combinations. Robert I. attempted to retrench the vast territorial possessions of his

barons, by requiring every landholder to produce the titles of his estate ; but was resolutely answered, that the sword was their charter of possession.

2. On the death of Robert, in 1329, and during the minority of his son David, Edward Baliol, the son of John formerly King of Scotland, with the aid of Edward III. of England, and supported by many of the factious barons, invaded the kingdom, and was crowned at Scone, while the young David was conveyed for security to France. The mean dependence of Baliol on the English monarch deprived him of the affections of the people. Robert the Steward of Scotland, Randolph and Douglas, supported the Brucian interest, and, assisted by the French, restored David to his throne ; a Prince destined to sustain many reverses of fortune ; for, in a subsequent invasion of the English territory by the Scots, David was taken prisoner in the battle of Durham, and conveyed to London. He remained for eleven years in captivity, and witnessed the similar fate of a brother-monarch, John King of France, taken prisoner by the Black Prince in the battle of Poitiers. David was ransomed by his subjects, and restored to his kingdom in 1357 ; and he ended a turbulent

reign in 1370-1. The crown passed at his demise to his nephew Robert, the High Steward of Scotland, in virtue of a destination made by Robert I. with consent of the states.

3. The reign of Robert II., which was of twenty years' duration, was spent in a series of hostilities between the Scots and English, productive of no material consequence to either kingdom; and the weak and indolent disposition of his successor, Robert III., who found himself unequal to the contest with his factious nobles, prompted him to resign the government to his brother the Duke of Albany. This ambitious man formed the design of usurping the throne by the murder of his nephews, the sons of Robert. The elder, Rothsay, a Prince of high spirit, was imprisoned, on pretence of treasonable designs, and starved to death. The younger, James, escaped a similar fate which was intended for him; but, on his passage to France, whither he was sent for safety by his father, he was taken by an English ship of war and brought prisoner to London. The weak Robert sunk under these misfortunes, and died, 1405, after a reign of fifteen years.

4. James I., a Prince of great natural endowments, profited by a captivity of eighteen years

at the court of England, in adorning his mind with every valuable accomplishment ; [as well as in carefully marking and observing those differences in the governments, laws, and customs of the two countries, which might enable him to introduce and promote such changes on his return to Scotland, as should decidedly ameliorate the condition of his native kingdom.] At his return, [therefore, in 1423,] to his kingdom, which in his absence had been weakly governed by the Regent Albany, and suffered under all the disorders of anarchy, he bent his whole attention to the improvement and civilisation of his people, by the enactment of many excellent laws, enforced with a resolute authority. The factions of the nobles, their dangerous combinations, and their domineering tyranny over their dependents, the great sources of the people's miseries, were firmly restrained, and most severely punished. But these wholesome innovations, while they procured to James the affections of the nation at large, excited the odium of the nobility, and gave birth to a conspiracy, headed by the Earl of Athole, the King's uncle, which terminated in the murder of this excellent Prince, in the 44th year of his age, A.D. 1437.

5. His son, James II., inherited a considerable portion of the talents of his father; and, in the like purpose of restraining the inordinate power of his nobles, pursued the same maxims of government which an impetuous temper prompted him, in some instances, to carry to the most blamable excess; [having an example set him by Crichton, the minister of his father.] The Earl of Douglas, trusting to a powerful vassalage, had assumed an authority above the laws, and a state and splendour rival to those of his sovereign. He was seized, and, without accusation or trial, beheaded. His successor imprudently running the same career, and boldly justifying, in a conference, his rebellious practices, was put to death by the King's own hand. Thus were the factions of the nobles quelled by a barbarous rigour of authority. To his people James was beneficent and humane, and his laws contributed materially to their civilisation and prosperity, [as well as to the advancement of the kingly authority.] He was killed in the 30th year of his age, by the bursting of a cannon, in besieging the castle of Roxburgh, A. D. 1460.

6. His son, James III., without the talents of his predecessors, affected to tread in the same steps. To humble his nobles, he bestowed his

confidence on mean favourites ; an insult which the former avenged by rebellion. His brothers Albany and Mar, aided by Edward IV. of England, [to whom the former is recorded to have bound himself in promises and engagements derogatory to his honour, as well as to the independence of his country,] attempted a revolution in the kingdom, which was frustrated only by the death of Edward. In a second rebellion, the confederate nobles forced the prince of Rothsay, eldest son of James, [then only fifteen years of age,] to appear in arms against his father. In an engagement near Bannockburn the rebels were successful, and the King was slain, in the 35th year of his age, 1488.

7. James IV., a great and most accomplished Prince, whose talents were equalled by his virtues, while his measures of government were dictated by a true spirit of patriotism, won by a well placed confidence the affections of his nobility. In his marriage with Margaret, the daughter of Henry VII. of England, both sovereigns wisely sought a bond of amity between the kingdoms ; but this purpose was frustrated in the succeeding reign of Henry VIII. The high spirit of the rival monarchs was easily inflamed by trifling causes of offence ; and France,

then at war with England, courted the aid of her ancient ally. James invaded England with a powerful army, which he wished to lead to immediate action; but the prudent delays of Surrey, the English General, wasted and weakened his force; and in the fatal battle of Flodden the Scots were defeated with prodigious slaughter. The gallant James perished in the fight, and with him almost the whole of the Scottish nobles, A. D. 1513.

8. Under the long minority of his son James V., an infant at the time of his father's death, the kingdom was feebly ruled by his uncle Albany. The aristocracy began to resume its ancient spirit of independence, which was ill brooked by a Prince of a proud and uncontrollable mind, who felt the keenest jealousy of a high prerogative. With a systematic policy, he employed the church to abase the nobility, [possessing, as he did, the sole right of nomination to vacant bishoprics and abbeyes, which alone gave him great power with the clergy, he was careful to] confer all the principal offices of state on able ecclesiastics. The Cardinal Beaton, [a man of superior talents,] co-operated with great zeal in the designs of his master, and, under him, ruled the kingdom.

9. Henry VIII. embroiled with the Papacy, sought an alliance with the King of Scots; but [though Henry had come as far as York, to hold an interview with his nephew, by appointment,] the ecclesiastical counsellors of the latter, [for obvious reasons,] defeated this beneficial purpose. A war was thus provoked, and James was reluctantly compelled to court those nobles whom it had been hitherto his darling object to humiliate. They now determined on a disgraceful revenge. In an attack on the Scottish border the English were repelled, and an opportunity offered to the Scots of cutting off their retreat. The King gave his orders to that end, but his barons obstinately refused to advance beyond the frontier. One measure more was wanting to drive their Sovereign to despair. In a subsequent engagement with the English, 10,000 of the Scots deliberately surrendered themselves prisoners to 500 of the enemy. The high spirit of James sunk under his contending passions; and he died of a broken heart, in the 39d year of his age, a few days after the birth of a daughter, [by his queen, Mary of Guise, of the house of Lorraine in France,] yet more unfortunate than her father, Mary Queen of Scots, A. D. 1547

XXXIII.



ON THE ANCIENT CONSTITUTION OF THE SCOTTISH GOVERNMENT.

1. WE have seen it a constant policy with the Scottish kings to abase the power of their nobles, and this struggle we have observed to have been the source of much misery and bloodshed ; but the policy was necessary, from the dangerous ambition and lawless tyranny of those nobles, who frequently aimed at overturning the throne, and exercised the severest oppression on all their dependents. The interests, therefore, of the people, no less than the security of the prince, demanded the repression of this overbearing and destructive power. The aristocracy was, however, preserved, no less by its own strength than by the concurrence of circumstances, and chiefly by the violent and unhappy fate of the sovereigns. Meantime, although the measures they pursued were not successful, their consequences were beneficial. They restrained, if they did not destroy, the spirit of feudal oppression, and gave birth to order, wise laws,

and a more tranquil administration of government.

2. The legislative power, though nominally resident in the Parliament, was virtually in the King, who, by [an extraordinary] influence, [considering the circumstances in which he stood with the aristocracy,] entirely controlled its proceedings. The Parliament consisted of three estates, the nobles, the dignified clergy, and the lesser barons, the representatives of the towns and shires [first admitted as such by Robert Bruce, 1326.] The disposal of benefices gave the crown the entire command of the churchmen, who equalled the nobles in number; and at least a majority of the commons were the dependents of the Sovereign. [None of these, indeed, attended so much on the ground of privilege as service. They were as vassals at the court of a superior, attending more for form's sake than as a regular legislative or deliberative body; and, therefore, paying little regard to their own importance, or giving themselves the trouble of questioning too closely the motives or the merits of the measures, laws, or regulations submitted to them; for if they disliked them, they looked to other means of eluding or resisting them, and asserting their independence. The

chief business was done by] a committee, termed the Lords of the Articles, who prepared every measure that was to come before the Parliament, and these, by the mode of their election, were in effect nominated by the King. It is to the credit of the Scottish princes, that there are few instances of their abusing an authority so extensive as that which they constitutionally enjoyed.

3. The King had anciently the supreme jurisdiction in all causes, civil and criminal, which he generally exercised through the medium of his privy council; but in 1421, James I. instituted the Court of Session, consisting of the Chancellor and certain judges chosen from the three estates. This Court was new modelled by James V., and its jurisdiction limited to civil causes, the cognisance of crimes being committed to the Justiciary. The Chancellor was the highest officer of the crown, and president of the Parliament. To the Chamberlain belonged the care of the finances and the public police; to the High Steward the charge of the King's household: the Constable regulated all matters of military arrangement; and the Marshal was the King's lieutenant, and master of the horse.

4. The revenue of the Sovereign consisted of his domain, which was extensive, of the feudal casualties and forfeitures, the profits of the wardships of his vassals, the rents of vacant benefices, the pecuniary fines for offences, and the aids or presents occasionally given by the subject; a revenue at all times sufficient for the purposes of government, and the support of the dignity of the crown.

5. The political principles which regulated the conduct of the Scots towards other nations were obvious and simple. It had ever been an object of ambition to England to acquire the sovereignty of her sister-kingdom, who was constantly on her guard against this design of her more potent neighbour. It was the wisest policy for Scotland to attach herself to France, the natural enemy of England; an alliance reciprocally courted from similar motives. In those days this attachment was justly esteemed patriotic; while the Scots, who were the partisans of England, were with equal justice regarded as traitors to their country. In the period of which we now treat, it was a settled policy of the English sovereigns to have a secret faction in their pay in Scotland, for the purpose of dividing, and thus enslaving, the nation; and to this

source all the subsequent disorders of the latter kingdom are to be attributed.

XXXIV.

A VIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE IN EUROPE ;

FROM THE REVIVAL OF LETTERS DOWN TO THE END OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

1. THE first restorers of learning in Europe were the Arabians, who, in the course of their Asiatic conquests, becoming acquainted with some of the ancient Greek authors, discovered and justly appreciated the knowledge and improvement to be derived from them. The caliphs procured from the eastern emperors copies of the ancient manuscripts, and had them carefully translated into Arabic ; esteeming principally, [if not exclusively,] those which treated of mathematics, physics, and metaphysics ; [all the other branches of Grecian literature they seem to have totally neglected ; not even Homer having found an Arabian translator, nor any Grecian poet, orator, or historian, except

Plutarch.] They disseminated their knowledge, [however, such as it was,] in the course of their conquests, and founded schools and colleges in all the countries they subdued.

2. The western kingdoms of Europe became first acquainted with the learning of the ancients through the medium of those Arabian translations, [which possibly, after all, were not made from the originals, but from Syriac versions only.] Charlemagne caused Latin translations to be made from the Arabian, [not but that he had a Latin copy of Aristotle's logic made from the original Greek, which appears to have been consulted by Alcuin and Bede:] he founded, also, after the example of the caliphs, the universities of Bononia, Pavia, Osnaburg, and Paris. Alfred, with a similar spirit, and by similar means, introduced a taste for literature in England; but the subsequent disorders of the kingdom replunged it into barbarism. The Normans, however, brought from the Continent some tincture of ancient learning, which was kept alive in the monasteries, [and which, there is reason to think, had been propagated from Ireland, the original refuge of the learned, during the troubles in Germany; in these monasteries] the monks were meritoriously employed in tran-

scribing a few of the ancient authors, along with the legendary lives of the saints.

3. In this dawn of literature in England appeared Henry of Huntingdon and Geoffrey of Monmouth, names distinguished in the earliest annals of poetry and romance; John of Salisbury, a moralist; William of Malmesbury, annalist of the history of England before the reign of Stephen; Giraldus Cambrensis, known in the fields of history, theology, and poetry; Joseph of Exeter, author of two Latin epic poems on the Trojan war, and the war of Antioch, or the crusade, which are read with pleasure even in the present day.

4. But this æra of a good taste in letters was of short duration. The taste for classical composition and historic information yielded to the barbarous subtleties of scholastic divinity as taught [and practised] by Lombard and Abelard, [in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.] [Two causes may particularly be assigned for this state of things; first, the necessity men lay under of discussing all philosophical or theological questions in the way of public disputation, before the art of printing had enabled them to communicate their sentiments otherwise; and, secondly, the introduction of the Aristote-

lian philosophy, not by the direct channel of the eastern empire, with the comments and illustrations of those who really understood it, but in the imperfect and often faulty translations of the Arabians. The general attention was also at this time drawn to the rules and doctrines of the Roman civil law, by the lectures of the celebrated Irnerius at Bologna, which, as they tended greatly to exalt the imperial and temporal authority, were quickly followed by the Decretals of Gratian, spoken of in another place ; both together forming a complicated system of jurisprudence, which, wherever the two interests came into competition, required the closest application, and no small knowledge of all the arts and expedients of chicanery. In proportion as the study of the law occupied the attention of the northern parts of Italy, the study of medicine seems to have been cultivated in the south, where the school of Salerno became particularly eminent. The Universities in general followed these changes ; and in addition to the *Trivium* and *Quadrivium*, to which they had been previously confined, theology, law, and medicine, began to have their several professors, and degrees to be conferred in all these faculties. The revival of the Roman law, and study of juris-

prudence, led also to the formation of the French parliaments.] The amusements of the vulgar in those periods were metrical and prose romances, unintelligible prophecies, and fables of giants and enchanterers.

5. In the middle of the thirteenth century appeared a distinguished genius, Roger Bacon, an English friar, whose comprehensive mind was filled with all the stores of ancient learning ; who possessed a discriminating judgment to separate the precious ore from the dross, and a power of invention fitted to advance in every science which was the object of his study. He saw the insufficiency of the school-philosophy, and first recommended the prosecution of knowledge by experiment and the observation of nature. He made discoveries of importance in astronomy, in optics, in chemistry and medicine, and mechanics. He reformed the calendar, discovered the construction of telescopic glasses, forgotten after his time, and revived by Galileo, and has left a plain intimation of his knowledge of the composition of gunpowder. Yet this most superior genius believed in the possibility of discovering an elixir for the prolongation of life, in the transmutation of metals into gold, and in judicial astrology.

6. A general taste prevailed for poetical composition in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The Troubadours of Provence [or Languedoc, for Thoulouse was the principal seat of the Provençal muses,] wrote sonnets, madrigals, and satirical ballads, and excelled in extempore dialogues on the subject of love, which they treated in a metaphysical and Platonic strain. [As theirs was the poetry of courts, of polished and artificial society, pastorals seem to have been excluded; or, if in a few instances attempted, to have failed. We stand chiefly indebted to them, perhaps, for the great variety of measures to be found in modern poetry.] They contended for the prize of poetry at solemn meetings, where princes, nobles, and the most illustrious ladies, attended to decide between the rival bards; and some of those princes, as Richard I. of England, Frederick I. Emperor of Germany, are celebrated themselves as Troubadours of eminence. Many fragments yet remain of their compositions. [It is usual, indeed, to reckon among them two kings of Arragon, one of Sicily, a Dauphin of Auvergne, and a Prince of Orange, ecclesiastics, monks, libertines, devotees, and even one inquisitor. The *Troubadours* dealt in

lyric poetry, the *Trouveurs*, or northern poets, wrote epic.]

7. The transference of the Papal seat to Avignon in the fourteenth century familiarised the Italian poets with the songs of the Troubadours, and gave a tincture of the Provençal style to their compositions, which is very observable in the poetry of Petrarch and of Dante. [The latter, indeed, did not altogether disdain to write in the Provençal language.] The *Divina Comedia* of Dante first introduced the machinery of angels and devils in the room of the Pagan mythology, and is a work containing many examples of the terrible sublime. The *Sonnets* and *Canzoni* of Petrarch, [who lived almost a century after Dante,] are highly tender and pathetic, though vitiated with a quaintness and conceit, which is a prevalent feature of the Italian poetry. The *Decamerone* of Boccaccio, a work [in prose] of the same age, is a masterpiece for invention, ingenious narrative, and acquaintance with human nature. These authors have fixed the standard of the Italian language. [The original unimproved Provençal style of poetry, as it had little of real genius or merit to recommend it, may be said to have

sunk into neglect and oblivion, in the fourteenth century.]

8. Contemporary with [Petrarch and Boccacio,] and of rival merit, was the English Chaucer, who displays all the talents of the latter, through the medium of excellent poetry. The works of Chaucer discover an extensive knowledge of the sciences, an acquaintance both with ancient and modern learning, particularly the literature of France and Italy, and, above all, a most acute discernment of life and manners. [He had visited many parts of the Continent, particularly Italy, was personally acquainted with Petrarch, and in all likelihood with Boccacio.]

9. Of similar character are the poems of Gower, [the master of Chaucer, as he calls himself,] but of a graver cast, and a more chastened morality. [Chaucer has characterised him as the "*moral Gower*:" his great work, the *Confessio Amantis*, contained nearly 35,000 lines, and is said to have been written by the desire of King Richard II., between the years 1377 and 1393.] Equal to these eminent men, in every species of literary merit, was the accomplished James I. of Scotland, of which his remaining writings bear convincing testimony. The doubtful Rowley

of Bristol is said to have adorned the fifteenth century.

10. Spain, at this period, began to emerge from ignorance and barbarism, and to produce a few of those works which are enumerated with approbation in the whimsical but judicious criticism of Cervantes. (*D. Quixote*, b. 1. c. 6.) [The romance of the *Cid*, the hero of the Spaniards, was more ancient than the *Divina Comedia* of Dante, by as much as one hundred and fifty years.]

11. But although poetry attained in those ages a considerable degree of splendour, there was but little advancement in general literature and science. History was disgraced by the intermixture of miracle and fable; though we find much curious information in the writings of Matthew of Westminster, of Walsingham, Everard, Duysburg, and the Chronicles of Froissart and Monstrelet. Philip de Commines happily describes the reign of Lewis XI. and Charles VIII. of France. Villani and Platina are valuable recorders of the affairs of Italy.

12. A taste for classical learning in the fifteenth century led to the discovery of many of the ancient authors. Poggio discovered the writings of Quintilian, and several of the compositions of

Cicero, which stimulated to farther research, and the recovery of many valuable remains of Greek and Roman literature. But this taste was not generally diffused. France and England were extremely barbarous. The library at Oxford contained only 600 volumes, and there were but four classics in the Royal Library at Paris. But a brighter period was approaching. The dispersion of the Greeks, on the fall of the Eastern empire, towards the middle of the fifteenth century, diffused a taste for polite literature over all the west of Europe. A succession of Popes, endowed with a liberal and enlightened spirit, gave every encouragement to learning and the sciences; and, above all, the noble discovery of the *Art of Printing*, [by movable types,] contributed to their rapid advancement and dissemination, and gave a certain assurance of the perpetuation of every valuable art, and the progressive improvement of human knowledge. [A Psalter, printed in Mentz in the year 1457, is the first book which appears to have been printed with a certain date.]

13. The rise of dramatic composition among the moderns is to be traced to the absurd and ludicrous representation in the churches of the Scripture histories, called in England Mysteries,

Miracles, and Moralities. These were first exhibited in the twelfth century; [as has been before shown,] and continued to the sixteenth, when in England they were prohibited by law. Of these we have amusing specimens in Warton's History of English Poetry. Profane dramas were substituted in their place; and a mixture of the sacred and profane appears to have been known in France as early as 1300. In Spain, the farcical mysteries keep their ground to the present day; nor was it till the end of the sixteenth century that any regular composition for the stage was known in that country. The Italians are allowed by their own writers to have borrowed their theatre from the French and English.

XXXV.

VIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF COMMERCE IN EUROPE
BEFORE THE PORTUGUESE DISCOVERIES.

1. BEFORE giving an account of the discoveries of the Portuguese in the fifteenth century, in exploring a new route to India, we shall present a short view of the progress of commerce in Europe down to that period.

The boldest naval enterprise of the ancients was the *Periplus* of Hanno, who sailed (570 B.C.) from Carthage to the coast of Guinea, within four or five degrees of the line. Africa was not known by the ancients to be almost circumnavigable. They had a very limited knowledge of the habitable earth. They believed that both the torrid and frigid zones were uninhabitable ; and they were but very imperfectly acquainted with a great part of Europe, Asia, and Africa. Denmark, Sweden, Prussia, Poland, the greatest part of Russia, were unknown to them. In Ptolemy's description of the globe, the 63d degree of latitude is the limit of the earth to the North, the equinoctial to the South.

2. Britain was circumnavigated in the time of Domitian. The Romans frequented it for the purposes of commerce ; and Tacitus mentions London as a celebrated resort of merchants. The commerce of the ancients was, however, chiefly confined to the Mediterranean. In the flourishing periods of the Constantinopolitan empire, the merchandise of India was imported from Alexandria ; but, after the conquest of Egypt by the Arabians, it was carried up the Indus, and thence by land to the Oxus, which then ran into the Caspian Sea ; thence it was

brought up the Wolga, and again carried over land to the Don, whence it descended into the Euxine.

3. After the fall of the Western empire, commerce was long at a stand in Europe ; [almost confined, indeed, to the capital of the Eastern empire, which had alone been sufficiently strong to defy the assaults of the barbarians, and which was so situated as to be almost necessarily commercial.] When Attila was ravaging Italy, the Veneti took refuge in the small islands at the northern extremity of the Adriatic, and there founded Venice, A. D. 452, which began very early to equip small fleets, [its only resource,] and trade to the coasts of Egypt and the Levant, for spices and other merchandise of Arabia and India. Genoa, Florence, and Pisa, imitated the example [of Venice], and began, [though a whole century later,] to acquire considerable wealth ; but Venice retained her superiority over these rival states, [though forced at one time, by the progress of the Saracens, to go to Constantinople instead of Alexandria, for Indian and Chinese commodities ;] she gained also considerable territories on the opposite coast of Illyricum and Dalmatia. [Florence, indeed, till after her acquisition of the port of Leghorn in

1425, was enriched not by her maritime trade so much as by her manufactures and dealings in bills of exchange.]

4. The maritime cities of Italy profited by the crusades, in furnishing the armies with supplies, and bringing home the produce of the East. The Italian merchants established manufactures similar to those of Constantinople. Rogero, King of Sicily, brought artisans from Athens, and established a silk manufacture at Palermo in 1130. The sugar-cane, [*mel-arundinaceum*, or reed-honey, as it was at first called, and which, as well as silk, came originally from China,] was planted in Sicily in the twelfth century, and thence carried to Madeira, and finally made its way to the West Indies.

5. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, the Italians were the only commercial people of Europe. [When the Genoese had succeeded in subverting the Latin and restoring the Eastern dynasty of Eastern princes, the Venetians quitted Constantinople, and being able to return to their original channel of communication with India by the ports of Egypt and Syria, towards the close of the fourteenth century, fully recovered their ascendancy in Italy, Genoa declining in proportion.] Venice set the first example

of a national bank in 1157, which maintained its credit for a great length of time. The only trade of France, Spain, and Germany, at this time, was carried on at stated fairs and markets, to which traders resorted from all quarters, paying a tax to the sovereigns or the lords of the territory. The more enterprising bought a privilege of exemption, by paying at once a large sum, and were thence called *Free Traders*.

6. In the middle ages, the Italian merchants, usually called Lombards, [as occupying or belonging to the principal towns of northern Italy,] were the factors of all the European nations, and were enticed, by privileges granted by the sovereigns, to settle in France, Spain, Germany, and England. They were not only traders in commodities, but bankers, or money-dealers; but they found in this last business a severe restraint from the Canon law, prohibiting the taking of interest; and hence, from the necessary privacy of their bargains, there were no bounds to exorbitant usury. The Jews, too, who were, [of necessity,] the chief dealers in money, [being not only precluded from all other callings, but in a great measure free of the law alluded to, being permitted to take interest of strangers,] brought disrepute on the trade of banking, and frequently

suffered, on that account, the most intolerable persecution and confiscation of their fortunes. To guard against these injuries, they invented *Bills of Exchange*.

7. The Lombard merchants awakened a spirit of commerce, and gave birth to manufactures, which were generally encouraged by the sovereigns in the different kingdoms of Europe. Among the chief encouragements was the institution of corporations, or monopolies, the earliest of which are traced up to the eleventh century ; a policy beneficial and perhaps necessary where the spirit of industry is low, and manufactures are in their infancy, but of hurtful consequence where trade and manufactures are flourishing.

8. Commerce began to spread towards the north of Europe about the end of the twelfth century. The sea-ports on the Baltic traded with France and Britain, and with the Mediterranean, by the staple of the Isle of Oleron, near the mouth of the Garonne, then possessed by the English. The commercial laws of Oleron and Wisbuy (on the Baltic) regulated for many ages the trade of Europe. To protect their trade from piracy, Lubec, Hamburgh, and most of the northern sea-ports, joined in a confederacy, under certain general regulations, termed the

League of the Hanse-towns; an union so beneficial in its nature, and so formidable in point of strength, as to have its alliance courted by the predominant powers of Europe. [It seems to have attained its highest state of prosperity about the year 1370.]

9. For the trade of the Hanse-towns with the southern kingdoms, Bruges, on the coast of Flanders, was found a convenient entrepôt, and thither the Mediterranean merchants brought the commodities of India and the Levant, to exchange with the produce and manufactures of the North. [But there was an interior land-commerce carried on at the same time, and which subsisted till the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope. The connection was formed through the cities of Augsburgh and Nuremburgh, which had an emporium at Venice.] The Flemings now began to encourage trade and manufactures, which thence spread to the Brabanters; but their growth being checked by the impolitic sovereigns of those provinces, they found a more favourable field in England, which was destined thence to derive the great source of its national opulence.

10. The Britons had very early seen the im-

portance of commerce. Bede relates that London, in 614, was frequented by foreigners for the purpose of trade; and William of Malmesbury speaks of it, in 1041, as a most populous and wealthy city. The Cinque Ports, Dover, Hastings, Hythe, Romney, and Sandwich, obtained in that age their privileges and immunities, on condition of furnishing each five ships of war. These ports are now eight in number, and send their members to Parliament.

11. The woollen manufacture of England was considerable in the twelfth century. Henry II. incorporated the weavers of London, and gave them various privileges. By a law passed in his reign, all cloth made of foreign wool was condemned to be burnt. Scotland at this time seems to have possessed a considerable source of wealth, as is evident from the payment of the ransom of William the Lion, which was 10,000 marks, equal to 100,000*l.* sterling of present money. The English found it difficult to raise double that sum for the ransom of Richard I., and the Scots contributed a proportion of it. [Irish cloth was known in England in the time of Henry III.; and from passages in some of the ancient poems of Italy, the serges of Ireland appear to have been used in the dresses of the ladies there in

very remote times.] The English sovereigns at first drew a considerable revenue from the custom on wool exported to be manufactured abroad; but becoming soon sensible of the benefit of encouraging its home manufacture, they invited, for that purpose, the foreign artisans and merchants, [who were suffering at home under the abuses of a monopolising spirit,] to reside in England, and gave them valuable immunities, [allowing them to form companies of the nature of corporations, the oldest being that of the German merchants of the Steel-yard.] Edward III. was peculiarly attentive to trade and manufactures, as appears by the laws passed in his reign; and he was bountiful in the encouragement of foreign artisans, [many of whom came into England from the Netherlands in the year 1331.] The succeeding reigns were not so favourable; and during the civil wars of York and Lancaster, the spirit of trade and manufactures greatly declined; nor was it till the accession of Henry VII. that they began once more to revive and flourish. In that interval, however, of their decay in England, commerce and the arts were encouraged in Scotland by James I. and his successors, as much as the comparatively rude and turbulent state of the king-

dom would permit. The herring-fishery, [which had been known and practised many centuries before, even in the time of David I., contemporary with Henry I. and Stephen of England,] then began to be vigorously promoted; and the duties laid on the exportation of woollen cloth show that this manufacture was then considerable among the Scots. Glasgow began, in 1420, to acquire wealth by the fisheries, but had little or no foreign trade till after the discovery of America and the West Indies.

12. Henry VII. gave the most liberal encouragement to trade and manufactures, particularly the woollen, by inviting foreign artisans, and establishing them at Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, &c. The navigation-acts were passed in his reign, and commercial treaties formed with the continental kingdoms for the protection of the merchant-shipping. Such was the state of commerce at the time when the Portuguese made those great discoveries which opened a new route to India, and gave a circulation to its wealth over most of the nations of Europe.

XXXVI.

DISCOVERIES OF THE PORTUGUESE IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY, AND THEIR EFFECTS ON THE COMMERCE OF EUROPE.

1. THE polarity of the magnet had been known in Europe as early as the [twelfth and] thirteenth centuries, [and applied both in the north and south to the purposes of navigation, either in the twelfth or early in the thirteenth century; the Norwegians appearing at that period to have used the compass in their voyages to and from Iceland, and an old Provençal poet, who wrote in the twelfth century, having clearly and minutely described it, as used by the Provençal mariners in the Mediterranean. In the middle of the fourteenth century, it appears to have been known in Scotland, but it was not till the fifteenth that the European mariners ventured to depart far from the land.] The Eastern ocean was little otherwise known than by name; and the Atlantic was supposed to be a boundless expanse of sea, extending probably to the eastern shores of Asia. In the

belief that the torrid zone was uninhabitable, a promontory on the African coast, in the 29th degree of north latitude, was termed Cape Non, as forming an impassable limit.

2. In the beginning of the fifteenth century, John, King of Portugal, sent a few vessels to explore the African coast; and these, doubling Cape Non, proceeded to Cape Boyador, within two degrees of the northern tropic. Prince Henry, the son of John, [who had been engaged in the memorable siege of Ceuta in Africa, and being not only of a curious and inquisitive turn of mind, but strongly bent upon enriching his country, by means of navigation and discovery, is supposed to have acquired much information there concerning that continent,] equipped first a single ship, which, being driven out to sea, landed on the island of Porto Santo. This involuntary experiment imboldened the mariners to abandon their timid mode of coasting, and launch into the open sea. In 1420, [the same prince sent out three ships, two of which, venturing into the ocean,] discovered Madeira, where the Portuguese established a colony, and planted the Cyprus vine and the sugar-cane.

3. The spirit of enterprise thus awakened, Prince Henry obtained from Eugene IV. a bull,

granting to the Portuguese the property of all the countries they might discover between Cape Non and India. Under John I. of Portugal, the Cape Verd Islands were discovered and colonised; and the fleets, advancing to the coast of Guinea, fortunately brought home gold-dust, gums, and ivory, [which had the effect of stimulating the avarice of the Portuguese to greater exertions than the patriotism of their Prince could do.] Passing the equator, [in 1484,] the Portuguese, [under Bartholomew Diaz,] entered a new hemisphere, and boldly proceeded to the extremity of the continent, [passing round even the southern Cape of Africa, which they called the *Cape of Storms*.] In 1497, a fleet under Vasco de Gama doubled the Cape [again, which the King himself had now denominated, with singular propriety, the Cape of Good Hope,] and, sailing onwards beyond the mouths of the Arabian and Persian Gulfs, [encouraged, as it has been alleged, by the representations of one of the King's subjects, who had gained such information in Abyssinia as led him to conclude and represent to his sovereign that such a passage to India was practicable,] arrived at Calicut, on the Malabar coast, after a voyage of 1500 leagues, performed in thirteen months.

4. De Gama entered into an alliance with the Rajah of Calicut, a tributary of the Mogul empire, and returned to Lisbon with specimens of the wealth and produce of the country. A succeeding fleet formed settlements ; and, vanquishing the opposition of the native princes, soon achieved the conquest of all the coast of Malabar. The city of Goa, taken by storm, became the residence of a Portuguese Viceroy, and the capital of their Indian settlements.

5. The Venetians, who had hitherto engrossed the Indian trade by Alexandria, now lost it forever. After an ineffectual project of cutting through the isthmus of Suez, they attempted to intercept the Portuguese by their fleets stationed at the mouth of the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, but were every where encountered by a superior force. The Portuguese made settlements in both the gulfs, and vigorously prosecuted their conquests on the Indian coast and sea. The rich island of Ceylon, the kingdoms of Pegu, Siam, and Malacca, were speedily subdued, and a settlement established in Bengal. They proceeded onward to China, hitherto scarcely known to the Europeans but by the account of a single Venetian traveller, Marco Paolo, in the thirteenth century ; and they obtained the Emperor's

permission to form a settlement at Macao; thus opening a commerce with that immense empire, and the neighbouring islands of Japan. In the space of fifty years the Portuguese were masters of the whole trade of the Indian Ocean, and sovereigns of a large extent of Asiatic territory.

6. These discoveries [which were so timed as probably to rescue the Indian trade out of the hands of the Mahometans, who by their progress in the East, and the footing they had now got in Europe through the conquest of Constantinople, might otherwise have totally excluded the Christian powers] produced a wonderful effect on the commerce of Europe. The produce of the spice islands was computed to be worth annually 200,000 ducats to Lisbon. The Venetians, after every effort to destroy the trade of the Portuguese, offered to become sole purchasers of all the spice brought to Europe, but were refused. [By the new channel, in fact, the Portuguese were able to supply Europe with the commodities of the East at a rate, as it has been computed, less by one half of that at which they had been sold by the Venetians.] Commercial industry was roused in every quarter, and manufactures made a rapid progress. Lyons, Tours, Abbeville, Marseilles, Bourdeaux, ac-

quired immense wealth. Antwerp and Amsterdam became the great marts of the North. The former owed its splendour to the decline of Bruges, which [at the beginning of the sixteenth century] was ruined by civil commotions ; and the Portuguese made Antwerp, 1516, their entrepôt for the supply of the northern kingdoms. It continued highly flourishing, [embracing, in fact, the whole commerce of the world,] till the revolt of the Netherlands, in the end of the sixteenth century, when it was taken by the Spaniards, 1585, and its port destroyed by blocking up the Scheldt. [It may deserve to be noticed, that without the contemporary discovery of America, (see below, Sect. XLI.) it would have been scarcely possible to have carried the Indian trade to the extent it soon attained, for want of a sufficient supply of the precious metals ; the people of the East, through their industry and the fertility of their country, having, from the first, stood little in need of the productions of other countries.]

7. The trade of Holland rose on the fall of Antwerp. Amsterdam, [which early in the fifteenth century became a sea-port, in consequence of a remarkable inundation which opened the Zuyder Zee to the ocean,] had become

considerable after the decline of the Hanseatic confederacy in 1428, but rose into splendour and high commercial opulence from the destruction of Antwerp. [The Spanish or Catholic Netherlands by this act lost their trade and manufactures,] and the United Provinces, dependent on industry alone for their support, became a model of commercial activity to all other nations. [As soon as Philip the Second had obtained possession of Portugal in 1580, he put a stop to the commerce between Lisbon and the Dutch, which had no other effect than that of exciting the latter to open for themselves a trade to India, in which they were successful, dispossessing the Portuguese of many of their principal settlements; and from the year 1602 establishing a sovereignty in those distant parts which lasted till they themselves were disturbed by the English.]

8. It is not to be doubted that Britain felt the effect of that general stimulus which the Portuguese discoveries gave to the trade of Europe; but other causes had a more sensible operation to that end in England. The Reformation, by suppressing the convents, and restoring many thousands to society, and the cutting off the Papal exactions, which drained the king-

dom of its wealth, the politic laws passed in the reign of Henry VIII., and the active patriotism of Elizabeth, were vigorous incentives to national industry.

9. From the time of Henry VIII. to the present, the commerce and manufactures of England have been uniformly progressive. The rental of England in lands and houses did not then exceed five millions *per annum* ; it is now above eighteen millions.* The unmanufactured wool of one year's growth is supposed to be worth two millions ; when manufactured, as it now is, by British hands, instead of being sent abroad as formerly for that purpose, it is worth eight millions. Above a million and a half of hands are employed in that manufacture alone ; half a million are employed in the manufactures of iron, steel, copper, brass, lead ; the linen manufactures of England, Scotland, and Ireland,

* [The very extraordinary fluctuations to which all these estimates have been subject since the author's time, especially during the last war, and the subsequent transition to a state of peace, rendering it almost impossible to reduce them into such order as should be strictly applicable either to the present times, or to any given period of the interval that has elapsed, it is judged most proper to leave the statements as they originally stood, trusting to the reader to make his own comparisons, by a reference to other works, as his curiosity may lead him.]

occupy near a million ; and a number not much inferior is employed in the fisheries. It is presumable, on the whole, that nearly a fourth of the population of the United Kingdom is actually employed in commerce and manufactures.

10. The vast increase of the national wealth of Britain appears chiefly, 1. From the increase of population, which is supposed to be nearly five to one (at least in the large cities) since the reign of Elizabeth ; 2. From the great addition made to the cultivated lands of the kingdom, and the high improvement of agriculture since that period, whence more than quadruple the quantity of food is produced ; 3. From the increase of the commercial shipping, at least six-fold within the same time ; 4. From the comparative low rate of interest, which is demonstrative of the increase of wealth. The consequences of the diffusion of the commercial spirit are most important to the national welfare : from general industry arises influence, joined to a spirit of independence ; and on this spirit rests the freedom of the British constitution, and all the blessings we enjoy under its protection.

XXXVII.

GERMANY AND FRANCE IN THE REIGNS OF
CHARLES V. AND FRANCIS I.

1. WE resume the detail of the history of Europe at the beginning of the sixteenth century ; previously remarking, that the Germanic empire continued for above fifty years in a state of languid tranquillity, from the time of Albert II., the successor of Sigismund, during the long reign of Frederick III., whose son Maximilian acquired, by his marriage with Mary Duchess of Burgundy, the sovereignty of the Netherlands. Maximilian was elected emperor in 1493 ; and, by establishing a perpetual peace between the separate Germanic states, laid the foundation of the subsequent grandeur of the empire.

2. Philip Archduke of Austria, son of Maximilian, married Jane, the daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella [of Spain] ; and of that marriage the eldest son was Charles V., who succeeded to the throne of Spain in 1516, and who, on the death of his grandfather Maximilian, pre-

ferred his claim to the vacant Imperial throne. He had for his competitor Francis I. of France, who had distinguished himself by the conquest of the Milanese, and the adjustment of the contending interests of the Italian states. The German electors, afraid of the exorbitant power both of Charles and of Francis, would have rejected both, and conferred the Imperial crown on Frederick Duke of Saxony; but this extraordinary man declined the proffered dignity, and his counsel determined the election in favour of Charles of Austria, 1519.

3. Charles V. and Francis I. were now declared enemies, and their mutual claims on each other's dominions were the subject of perpetual hostility. The Emperor claimed Artois as part of the Netherlands. Francis prepared to make good his right to the Two Sicilies. Charles had to defend Milan, and support his title to Navarre, which had been wrested from France by his grandfather Ferdinand. Henry VIII. of England was courted by the rival monarchs, as the weight of England was sufficient to turn the scale, where the power of each was nearly balanced. [Leo X. would fain have interposed between the rivals, but they were both too great to be under his control.]

4. The first hostile attack was made by Francis on the kingdom of Navarre, which he won and lost in the course of a few months. The Emperor attacked Picardy, and his troops at the same time drove the French out of the Milanese. On the death of Leo X., Charles placed [his preceptor] Cardinal Adrian on the papal throne, 1521, [though a native of Utrecht, and almost a stranger at Rome ;] and by the promise of elevating Wolsey, the minister of Henry VIII., to that dignity, on the death of Adrian, gained the alliance of the English monarch in his war against France. [He also found means of detaching Venice and Genoa from the interests of his competitor.]

5. At this critical time, [when he had not only almost all Europe against him, but was in want of money,] Francis imprudently quarrelled with his best General, the Constable of Bourbon, who, in revenge, deserted to the Emperor, and was by him invested with the chief command of his armies. The Imperial [and Italian] Generals [under him, for most of the princes of Italy were adverse to the government of France,] were far superior in abilities to their opponents. [Their troops, also, were superior, more numerous, and better paid.] The French were defeated

at Biagrasa, and Charles was carrying every thing before him in Italy, when Francis entered the Milanese, and retook the capital; [some changes having taken place in his favour, by the defection of the new Pope, Clement VII., from the party of Charles, as well as of John de Medici, one of the best Generals of those days.] But, in the subsequent battle of Pavia, [though he displayed the utmost valour,] his troops were entirely defeated, and the French monarch became the Constable of Bourbon's prisoner, 1525. [It was upon this occasion that he wrote to his mother, "Madam, all is lost but my "honour."]

6. The Emperor made no advantage of his good fortune, [strangely, indeed, neglected all that offered.] By the treaty of Madrid, Francis regained his liberty, [in the following year,] on yielding to Charles the duchy of Burgundy, and the superiority of Flanders and Artois. He gave his two sons as hostages for the fulfilment of these conditions; but the states refused to ratify them, and the failure was compromised for a sum of money.

7. On a renewal of the war, Henry VIII. took part with France, and Charles lost an opportunity of obtaining the sovereignty of Italy.

The papal army in the French interest was defeated by the Constable of Bourbon, and the Pope himself made prisoner ; but Bourbon was killed in the siege of Rome, [which he had wantonly, and in defiance of a stipulated truce, attacked,] and Charles allowed the Pope to purchase his release.

8. After the conclusion of the peace of Cambray, 1529, [which restored to the two sons of Francis their liberty, and to the King their father the duchy of Burgundy,] Charles visited Italy, and received the Imperial diadem from Pope Clement VII., [disposing of the different states of Lombardy to various princes for what money he could get.] The Turks having invaded Hungary, the Emperor marched against them in person, [assisted by his brother Ferdinand,] and compelled the Sultan Solyman, with an army of 300,000 men, to evacuate the country. He soon after embarked for Africa, to replace the dethroned Muley Hassan in the sovereignty of Tunis and Algiers, which had been usurped by Hayradin Barbarossa, and he achieved the enterprise with honour. His reputation exceeded at this period that of all the sovereigns of Europe, both for political ability, for real power, and the extent and opulence of his do-

minions ; [but he had a hard task upon his hands, having at one and the same time to guard against the Turks and the French, and the latter both on the north and the south.]

9. Francis was glad to ally himself even with the Turks to cope with the Imperialists, and Barbarossa invaded Italy ; but the troops of Charles prevented the co-operation of the French, and separately defeated and dispersed the allied powers, while another army of the Imperialists ravaged Champagne and Picardy.

10. In the interval of a truce, which was concluded at Nice for ten years between the rival monarchs, Charles passed through France to the Netherlands, and was entertained by Francis with the most magnificent hospitality. He had promised to grant to the French king his favourite desire, the investiture of Milan ; but, failing to keep his word, the war was renewed with double animosity. The French and Turkish fleets attacked Nice, but were dispersed by the Genoese admiral, Andrea Doria, [a person whose name is justly celebrated in history as the restorer of the liberties of his country.] In Italy the French were victorious in the battle of Cerizoles, but drew no benefit from this partial advantage. The Imperialists,

on the whole, had a decided superiority, and France must have been undone, had not the disorders of Germany, from the contending interests of the Catholics and Protestants, forced the Emperor to conclude the treaty of Crépi with Francis, 1544; who, at the same time, purchased a peace with Henry VIII., who had once more taken part with his rival. Francis died soon after, 1547; a prince of great spirit and abilities, and of a generous and noble mind, [if we make allowances for some strange inconsistencies into which he was betrayed by his politics;] unfortunate only from the necessity of struggling against a power which overmatched him both in policy and in resources.

11. A short time before this period was founded (1535) the order of the Jesuits by Ignatius Loyola; [though not confirmed by Papal authority till the year 1540:] the principle of the order was implicit obedience and submission to the Pope. The brethren were not confined to their cloisters, but allowed to mix with the world; and thus, by [becoming confessors in most of the courts and capitals of Europe, and so] gaining the confidence of princes and statesmen, they were enabled to direct the policy of nations to the great end of establishing

• the supreme authority of the Holy See. [Though expressly limited by the bull of Paul III., October 1540, to a number not exceeding sixty, within eighty-six years after their first establishment they had fixed themselves in every quarter of the globe, and increased their numbers to the immense amount of between fifteen and sixteen thousand.] The wealth they accumulated, the extent of their power, and the supposed consequences of their intrigues to the peace of nations, excited at length a general hostility to their order; and the institution, [during the course of the last century, was] abolished in all the kingdoms of Europe. [It has since been partially revived.]

12. If Charles V. aimed at universal empire, he was ever at a distance from the object of his wishes. The formidable confederacy of the Protestants to preserve their liberties and their religion, gave him perpetual disquiet in Germany. He never could form his dominions into a well-connected body, from the separate national interests of the Spaniards, Flemish, and Germans; and even the Imperial states were divided by their jealousies, political and religious. The hostilities of foreign powers gave him continual annoyance. He found in Henry II., the suc-

cessor of Francis, an antagonist as formidable as his father. His cares and difficulties increased as he advanced in life, and at length entirely broke the vigour of his mind. In a state of melancholy despondency, he retired from the world at the age of fifty-six, resigning first the kingdom of Spain to his son Philip II., 1556, and afterwards the Imperial crown in favour of his brother Ferdinand, who was elected Emperor 24th February, 1558; [soon after which Charles died, in the monastery to which he had retired on the confines of Castille and Portugal, after having gone through one of the most extraordinary mock ceremonies that ever perhaps entered into the imagination of man, namely, his own funeral.]

XXXVIII.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE CONSTITUTION OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

1. PREVIOUS to the reign of Maximilian I., the Germanic empire was subject to all the disorders of the feudal governments. The general diets of the states were tumultuous and in-

decisive, and their constant wars with each other kept the whole in anarchy and barbarism. Wenceslaus, in 1383, endeavoured to remedy these evils by the enactment of a general peace ; no effectual means were taken for securing it. Albert II. attempted to accomplish the same end, and had some success. He divided Germany into six circles, each regulated by its own diet ; but the jealousies of the states prompted them constantly to hostilities, which there was no superior power sufficient to restrain.

2. At length Maximilian I. procured, in 1500, that solemn enactment which established a perpetual peace among the Germanic states, under the cogent penalty of the aggressor being treated as a common enemy. He established the Imperial Chamber for the settlement of all differences. [It was fixed at Worms in 1495 ; in 1533 it was removed to Spires, and in 1696 to Weslar.] The empire was divided anew into ten circles, each sending its representatives to the Imperial Chamber, and bound to enforce the public laws through its own territory. A regency was appointed to subsist in the intervals of the diet, composed of twenty members, over whom the Emperor presided. [According to the division of Maximilian, therefore, the empire

consisted of the circles of Bavaria, Franconia, Suabia, the Lower Saxony, the Lower Rhine, Westphalia, Austria, Burgundy, the Upper Saxony, and the Upper Rhine. The circle of Burgundy comprised the High Burgundy or Franche-Comté and the seventeen provinces of the Low Countries; but this latter circle was, by degrees, completely dismembered from the empire, so that the number of the circles was reduced to nine.]

3. These regulations, however wise, would probably have failed of their end, but for the influence of the house of Austria, which has for three centuries continued to occupy the Imperial throne. The ambition and policy of Charles V. would have been dangerous to the freedom of the German princes, had not the new system of preserving a balance of power in Europe made these princes find allies and protectors sufficient to traverse the Emperor's schemes of absolute dominion. He attained, however, an authority far beyond that of any of his predecessors. The succeeding emperors imitated his policy, but without his talents, and therefore found yet stronger obstacles to their encroachments on the freedom of the states.

4. The Germanic liberties were settled for

the last time by the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648, [at the conclusion of what was justly denominated the thirty years' war,] which fixed the Emperor's prerogatives, and the privileges of the states.* The constitution of the empire is not framed for the ordinary ends of government, the prosperity and happiness of the people. It regards not the rights of the subjects, but only the independence of the several princes; and its sole object is to maintain each in the enjoyment of its sovereignty, and prevent usurpations, and encroachments on each other's territories. It has no relation to the particular government of the states, each of which has its own laws and constitution, some more free, and others more despotic.

5. The general diet has the power of enacting the public laws of the empire. It consists of three Colleges, [established at Frankfort in the year 1580,] the Electors, the Princes, [Ecclesiastic and Secular,] and the Free [or Imperial] cities. All such public laws, and all general measures, are the subject of the separate deliberation of the electoral college and that of the

[* For an account of the Germanic confederation, as settled by the treaty of Vienna, 1815, subsequent to the French Revolution, see the conclusion of Vol. III.]

princes. When jointly approved by them, the resolution is canvassed by the college of the Free Cities, and, if agreed to, becomes a *placitum* of the empire. If approved finally by the Emperor, it is a *conclusum* or general law. If disapproved, the resolution is of no effect. Moreover, the Emperor must be the proposer of all general laws. Still further, no complaint or request can be made by any of the princes to the diet without the approbation of the Elector Archbishop of Mentz, who may refuse it at his pleasure. These constitutional defects are the more hurtful in their consequences from the separate and often contending interests of the princes, who have all the rights of sovereignty, the power of contracting foreign alliances, and are frequently possessed of foreign dominions of far greater value than their Imperial territories.

6. The Germanic constitution has, however, in some respects its advantages. The particular diets of each circle tend to unite those princes in all matters of national concern, whatever may be the discordance of their individual interests. The regulations made in those diets make up for the want of a general legislative power. Besides the circular diets, the Electors, the Princes, the Free Cities, the Catholics, and the Protestants,

hold their particular diets, when their common interests require it ; and these powers balance each other. Considered, therefore, solely in the light of a league of several independent princes and states associating for their common benefit, the Germanic constitution has many advantages, in promoting general harmony, securing the rights of its members, and preventing the weak from being oppressed by the strong.

XXXIX.

OF THE REFORMATION IN GERMANY AND SWITZERLAND, AND THE REVOLUTION IN DENMARK AND SWEDEN.

1. THE age of Charles V. is the era of the Reformation of religion, of the discovery of the New World, and of the highest splendour of the fine arts in Italy and the south of Europe. We shall treat in order of each of these great objects ; and, first, of the Reformation.

The voluptuous taste and the splendid projects of [the celebrated John de Medici,] Pope Leo X., demanding large supplies of money, he instituted through all the Christian kingdoms a

sale of indulgences, or remittances from the pains of purgatory. [The term was originally applied to a mere exemption from taxes : by the bishops of the twelfth century they were granted as discharges from civil or ecclesiastical punishments ; but when monopolised by the popes, they were carried to that exorbitant pitch of being supposed to convey a full remission of sins, past, present, and to come, here and hereafter.] This traffic being abused to the most shocking purposes, Martin Luther, an Augustine friar, [about the year 1517,] took upon him to preach against it, and to inveigh with acrimony against the power which authorised it. He found many willing hearers, particularly in the electorate of Saxony, of which the Prince Frederick was his friend and protector ; [that *wise* Prince, who, on the death of Maximilian, 1519, had the magnanimity to refuse the Imperial diadem. (See *supra*, Sect. XXXVII. § 2.)] Leo X. condemned his tenets by a Papal bull, which only increased the zeal and indignation of the preacher. In a book he published, called the *Babylonish Captivity*, he applied all the scriptural attributes of the whore of Babylon to the Papal hierarchy, and attacked with equal force and virulence the doctrines of transubstantiation, purgatory,

the celibacy of the priests, and the refusal of wine in the communion to the people. The book being condemned to the flames, Luther took upon him to burn the Pope's bull and the decretals at Wittemberg, 1520.

2. One of the first champions who took up the pen against Luther was Henry VIII. of England, [who had had, in the course of his education, his mind and attention a good deal turned to the scholastic divinity and disputations of the times, and] whose book, presented to Pope Leo, procured him the title, from that time annexed to the crown, of Defender of the Faith. The rest of Europe seemed to pay little attention to these rising controversies, [Germany and Switzerland excepted, which soon became the chief theatres of the commotions that took place.] Charles V., studious of the friendship of the Pope, took part against Luther, [though whether with much sincerity has been questioned,] and summoned him to answer for his doctrines before the Imperial diet of Worms. The Reformer, [having the Emperor's safe-conduct, repaired to the assembly, where he] defended himself with great spirit, and, aided by his friend the Elector, made a safe escape into Saxony, where the mass was now universally abolished, the

images destroyed, and the convents shut up. The friars and nuns returned to the world, and Luther took a nun for his wife. Nor did these secularised priests abuse their new freedom, for their manners were decent, and their life exemplary.

3. Erasmus has justly censured the impolicy of the Catholic clergy in their modes of resisting and suppressing the new doctrines. They allowed them to be discussed in sermons before the people, and employed for that purpose furious and bigoted declaimers, who only increased and widened differences. They would not yield in the most insignificant trifle, nor acknowledge a single fault; and they persecuted with the utmost cruelty all whose opinions were not agreeable to their own standard of faith. How wise is the counsel of Lord Bacon! “There is no better way to stop the rise of new sects and schisms than to reform abuses, compound the lesser differences, proceed mildly from the first, refrain from sanguinary persecutions, and rather to soften and win the principal leaders, by gracing and advancing them, than to enrage them by violence and bitterness.” (*Bac. Mor. Ess. Sect. 1. Ess. 12.*)

4. Switzerland followed in the path of re-

formation. Zuinglius of Zurich preached forth the new tenets, [not, however, exactly upon the same grounds as Luther,] with such zeal and effect, that the whole canton were his converts, and the senate publicly abolished the mass, and purified the churches. Berne took the same measures with yet greater solemnity, after a discussion in the senate which lasted two months. Bâle imitated the same example. Five of the other cantons armed in defence of their faith; and in a desperate engagement, in which the Protestants were defeated, Zuinglius was slain, 1531.

5. Lutheranism was now making its progress towards the north of Europe. Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, were at this time governed by Christiern II., the Nero of the north. The Swedes, reluctantly submitting to the yoke, were kept in awe by Troll, Archbishop of Upsal, a faithful minister of the tyrant in all his schemes of oppression and cruelty. On intelligence of a revolt, the King and his primate, armed with a bull from Pope Leo X., [repaired to Stockholm, and there] massacred the whole body of the nobles and senators, amidst the festivity of a banquet. Gustavus Vasa, [whose father was amongst the first who suffered,] grand-nephew

of Charles Canutson, formerly King of Sweden, escaped from this carnage, and concealed himself in the mines of Dalecarlia. By degrees assembling a small army, he defeated the Generals of Christiern, whose cruelties at length determined the united nations to vindicate their rights, by a solemn sentence of deposition. The tyrant, [after taking a most merciless revenge on the mother and sister of Gustavus, by causing them to be sewn up in a sack and cast into the sea,] fled to Flanders, and Frederic Duke of Holstein, [uncle of Christiern,] was elected sovereign of the three kingdoms, though Sweden, adhering to her heroic deliverer, and the heir of her ancient kings, acknowledged alone the sovereignty of Gustavus Vasa, 1521. The bull of Leo X., and its bloody consequences, were sufficient to convert Sweden and Denmark to the tenets of the reformed religion. [Gustavus wrought this change amongst his Swedish subjects, and Frederic permitted the Danes to follow the example.] Gustavus enjoyed his sceptre many years in peace, [raised his country to a distinguished situation as a European power,] and contributed greatly to the happiness and prosperity of his kingdom. [Christiern the Second ended his days in a Danish prison;

and the archbishop, who had made himself the instrument of all his sovereign's tyrannical proceedings, actually died of wounds received in an engagement which he had excited the people of Lubeck to undertake against Denmark.

6. As early as 1525, the states of Saxony, Brunswick, Hesse Cassel, and the cities of Strasbourg and Frankfort, had embraced the doctrines of the Reformation. Luther had now a species of spiritual controul, which he exercised by the medium of a synod of six reformers. His successful example gave rise to reformers of different kinds, whose doctrines were less consonant to reason or good policy. Two fanatics of Saxony, Storck and Muncer, condemned infant baptism (hence termed Anabaptists). They preached up universal equality and freedom of religious opinion ; but, with singular inconsistency, attempted to propagate their doctrines by the sword. [Their doctrine of equality naturally armed the peasants in their favour, and, with this rabble at their heels, they committed dreadful ravages.] They were, [however, in no long course of time,] defeated at Mulhausen, and Muncer died on a scaffold ; but the party seemed to acquire new courage. They surprised Munster, expelled the bishop, and anointed for their king a tailor named

Jack of Leyden, who defended the city [a whole year] with the most desperate courage, but fell at length with his party under the superior force of regular troops. [He did not lose his presence of mind upon being taken, but with the most extraordinary fanaticism maintained to the last that he was a king by the grace of God. After being carried from town to town, and exhibited as a sight, the bishop ordered him to be put to death with red-hot pincers.] The Anabaptists, thus sanguinary in their original tenets and practices, have long ago become peaceable and harmless subjects.

7. The united power of the Pope and Emperor found it impossible to check the progress of the Reformation. The diet of Spires proposed articles of accommodation between the Lutherans and Catholics. Fourteen cities of Germany, and several of the Electors, protested formally against those articles; and hence the Lutheran party acquired the name of *Protestants*. They presented to the Assembly at Augsburg a confession of their faith, which is the standard of the Protestant doctrines. [It was signed and subscribed by the elector of Saxony, by four princes of the empire, *George* Marquess of Brandenburg, *Ernest* Duke of Lunenburgh, *Philip* Landgrave of

Hesse, *Wolfzungen* Prince of Anhalt, and by the Imperial cities of *Nuremberg* and *Reutlingen*, who all thereby solemnly declared their assent to the doctrines contained in it. It was on the 25th day of June, 1530, that this confession was, with the permission of the Emperor, presented to the diet.]

8. The virtuous lives and conduct of the Protestant leaders, compared with those of the higher clergy among the Catholics, formed a contrast very favourable to the progress of the Reformation. The solemn manner in which the states of Switzerland, and particularly Geneva, had proceeded, in calmly discussing every point of controversy, [in public disputations to which both Catholics and Protestants from all countries were invited,] and yielding only to the force of rational conviction, attracted the respect of all Europe. John Calvin, a Frenchman, [and whose name was properly *Chauvin*,] becoming a zealous convert to the new doctrines, was the first who gave them a systematic form by his *Institutions*, and enforced their authority by the establishment of synods, consistories, and deacons. The magistracy of Geneva gave these ordinances the authority of the law ; and they were adopted by six of the Swiss cantons, by the Protestants of

France, and the Presbyterians of Scotland and England. The ablest advocates of Calvin will find it difficult to vindicate him from the charge of intolerance and the spirit of persecution : [erecting his system upon republican and even democratical principles, in some remarkable instances he betrayed the spirit of a tyrant.] But these, which are the vices or defects of the individual, attach not in the least to the doctrines of the Reformation, which are subject to the test of reason, and can derive no blemish or dishonour from the men who propagated them, or even the motives which might influence some of their earliest supporters. This observation applies more particularly to the subject of the ensuing section.

XL.

OF THE REFORMATION IN ENGLAND UNDER HENRY VIII. AND HIS SUCCESSORS.

1. WICKLIFFE, in the middle of the fourteenth century, by an attack on the doctrines of transubstantiation, indulgences, and auricular confession, and yet more by translation of the Scriptures into the vernacular tongue, had prepared

the minds of the people of England for a revolution in religious opinions ; but his professed followers were not numerous. [Though his writings and opinions had great effect on the continent, being the foundation, in all likelihood, of the patriotic and zealous attempts of the celebrated but ill-fated reformer, John Huss, of Prague, in Bohemia, sentenced to be buried alive by the council of Constance, a sentence actually carried into execution on the 5th of July 1415.] The intemperate passions of Henry VIII. were the immediate cause of the Reformation in England. He had been married for eighteen years to Catharine of Spain, aunt of Charles V., by whom he had three children, one of them Mary, afterwards Queen of England ; when, falling in love with Anna Bullen, he solicited Clement VII. for a divorce from Catharine on the score of her former marriage to his elder brother Arthur. The Pope found himself in the painful dilemma of either affronting the Emperor, or mortally offending the King of England ; [he must also have annulled or discredited the dispensation granted by his predecessor Julius II., who had especially allowed and sanctioned the marriage which Henry now wished to set aside ; and this could only have been done at a great risk of

depreciating the Papal authority.] In hope that the King's passion might cool, he spun off the time by preliminaries and negotiations, but to no purpose. Henry was resolutely bent on accomplishing his wishes. [Francis I. King of France supported the cause of Henry at Rome, on the ostensible grounds of relationship and alliance, but chiefly, it may be supposed, in opposition to his great rival Charles V.] The Sorbonne and other French Universities, however, gave an opinion in Henry's favour; and armed with this sanction he caused Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, to annul his marriage, 1533. The repudiated Queen gave place to Anna Bullen. On this occasion Wolsey, the minister of Henry, lost the favour of his master, by opposing, as was believed, his darling measure.

2. Clement VII., from this specimen of the wayward temper of Henry, resolved to keep well with the Emperor, and issued his bull, condemnatory of the sentence of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Henry immediately proclaimed himself Head of the Church of England; the parliament ratified his title, [granted him the annates or first-fruits which had been paid to the Popes,] and the Papal authority was instantly suppressed in all his dominions, 1534. He pro-

ceeded to abolish the monasteries, and confiscate their treasures and revenues, erecting out of the latter six new bishoprics and a college. The immoralities of the monks were sedulously exposed, the forgery of relics, false miracles, &c. held up to the popular scorn.

8. Yet Henry, though a Reformer, and Pope in his own kingdom, had not renounced the religion of Rome; he was equally an enemy to the tenets of Luther and Calvin, as to the Pope's jurisdiction in England. [In regard to the latter point he was so determined, that those who refused to take the oath of supremacy, in acknowledgment of his being Head of the Church, were speedily brought to the scaffold. The celebrated Sir Thomas More, and Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, who had been the King's preceptor, and was at the time eighty years of age, being among the earliest and most lamented victims.] Inconstant in his affections, and a stranger to all humanity, he removed Anna Bullen from the throne to the scaffold, to gratify a new passion for Jane Seymour, a maid of honour, who happily died about a year after. To her succeeded Anne of Cleves, whom he divorced in nine months, to make way for Catharine Howard. She underwent the same fate

with Anna Bullen, on a similar [but much better founded] suspicion of infidelity to his bed. His sixth wife, Catharine Parr, with difficulty retained her hazardous elevation, but had the good fortune to survive the tyrant.

4. On the death of Henry VIII., 1547, and the accession of his son Edward VI., the Protestant religion prevailed in England, and was favoured by the Sovereign; but he died at the early age of fifteen, 1553; and [after a rash attempt to seat Lady Jane Grey, the daughter of the Duke of Suffolk, niece to Henry VIII., on the throne,] the sceptre passed to the hands of his sister Mary, [daughter of Queen Catharine,] an intolerant Catholic, and most cruel persecutor of the Protestants; [a good deal provoked thereto, no doubt, by the injurious treatment her mother had received, and instigated to revenge by all the adherents of the ancient religion.] In her reign, which was but of five years' duration, above 800 miserable victims were burnt at a stake, martyrs to their religious opinions. Mary inherited a congenial spirit with her husband, Philip II. of Spain, whose intolerance cost him the loss of a third part of his dominions.

5. Mary was succeeded (1558) by her sister

Elizabeth, the daughter of Anna Bullen, a Protestant, and the more zealous from an abhorrence of the character of her predecessor. In her reign the religion of England became stationary. The hierarchy was established in its present form, by archbishops, bishops, priests, and deacons, the King being by law the Head of the Church. The liturgy had been settled in the reign of Edward VI.: the canons are agreeable chiefly to the Lutheran tenets.

Of the Reformation in Scotland we shall afterwards treat under a separate section.

XLI.

OF THE DISCOVERY AND CONQUEST OF AMERICA.

1. AMONG those great events which distinguished the age of Charles V., was the conquest of Mexico by Ferdinando Cortez, and of Peru by the Pizarros. The discovery of America had preceded the first of these events about twenty-seven years; but we have postponed the mention of it till now, that the whole may be shortly treated in connection.

Christopher Columbus, a Genoese, a man of enterprising spirit, [bred up to the sea from his earliest youth,] having in vain solicited encouragement from his native state, from Portugal, and from England, to attempt discoveries in the western seas, [hoping and expecting thereby to find a shorter passage to the Indies,] applied to Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, who, [after a tedious suspense of seven years,] furnished him with three small ships, ninety men, and a few thousand ducats for the charges of his voyage. After thirty-three days sail from the Canaries, he discovered, [in the year 1492,] San Salvador, and soon after the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola; [but he had so little apprehension of the exact circumstances of his own discoveries, that he at first supposed he had arrived at the eastern side of Asia, and that he had only discovered a new passage to the countries visited by the Venetian, Marco Paulo, in the thirteenth century. He appears to have been deceived by a geographical error of Ptolemy, who had miscalculated the distance between Europe and China to the amount of nearly three-fourths of the Pacific Ocean; otherwise it would seem that Columbus was not ignorant of the old traditions concerning a western continent.] Returning [from his

voyage], accompanied with some of the natives, some presents in gold, and curiosities of the country, he was treated by the Spaniards with the highest honours, and soon supplied with a suitable armament for the prosecution of his discoveries. In his second voyage he discovered the Caribbees and Jamaica. In a third voyage, 1498, he descried the continent of America, within ten degrees of the line, towards the isthmus of Panama. To this continent the geographer Americus, [*Amerigo Vespucci*,] who, five years after, followed the footsteps of Columbus, had the undeserved honour of giving his name.

2. The inhabitants of America and its islands were a race of men quite new to the Europeans. They are of the colour of copper, and have no beard. In some quarters, as in Mexico and Peru, the Spaniards found a flourishing empire, and a people polished, refined, and luxurious. In others, man was a naked savage, the member of a wandering tribe whose sole occupation was hunting or war. The savages of the continent were characterised alike by their cruelty to their enemies, their contempt of death, and their generous affection for their friends. The inhabitants of the islands were a milder race, of

gentler manners, and less hardy conformation of body and mind. The larger animals, as the [elephant, the camel, the] horse, and the cow, were unknown in America; [and the natural productions were, comparatively, either with Europe or India, few: there were no lemons, oranges, pomegranates, quinces, figs, olives, melons, vines, nor sugar-canes: neither apples, pears, plums, cherries, currants, gooseberries, rice, nor any other corn but maize; no poultry, except turkeys, no cats or dogs.]

3. To the inhabitants of those new discovered countries, which were believed to contain inexhaustible treasures, the Spaniards, under the pretence of religion and policy, conducted themselves with the most shocking inhumanity. The rack, the scourge, the faggot, were employed to convert them to Christianity. They were hunted down like wild beasts, or burnt alive in their thickets and fastnesses. Hispaniola, containing three millions of inhabitants, and Cuba, containing above six hundred thousand, were, in a few years, absolutely depopulated. [How extraordinary must it have appeared to those at all capable of reflecting on the fate of Galileo, who had suffered for merely suggesting that there might be *antipodes*, to

think that, now *they were discovered*, a successor of the Roman Pontiff, who punished so severely his supposed ignorance and presumption, should eagerly seize upon them as his own, and bestow them upon whom he chose, by measurement, and a formal assignment of boundaries, which, however, was actually the case.] It was now resolved to explore the continent; and Ferdinando Cortez, with eleven ships and 617 men, sailed for that purpose from Cuba in 1519. Landing at Tabasco, he advanced, though with a brave opposition from the natives, into the heart of the country. The state of Tlascala, after ineffectual resistance, became the ally of the Spaniards; and on their approach to Mexico, the terror of their name, [heightened by the appearance of the horses, and the noise of the artillery,] had paved the way for an easy conquest.

4. The Mexican empire, though founded little more than a century before this period, had arisen to great splendour. [The capital, situated in the middle of an extensive lake, exhibited a degree of magnificence little to be expected in regions so wild and so remote from the more civilised parts of the globe.] Its sovereign, Montezuma, received the invaders with the reverence due to superior beings. But a short

acquaintance opened the eyes of the Mexicans ; and finding nothing in the Spaniards beyond what was human, they were daring enough to attack, and put to death a few of them. The intrepid Cortez immediately marched to the palace with fifty men, and putting the Emperor in irons, carried him off prisoner to his camp. The astonished Mexicans submitted to every term, and agreed to redeem their sovereign by the surrender of all the imperial treasures. [Cortez divided the spoils into five parts ; one of which he assigned to his own sovereign, one he took to himself, and distributed the remainder amongst his soldiers.]

5. Velasquez, governor of Cuba, jealous of Cortez, attempted to supersede him, by dispatching a superior army to the continent ; but the latter defeating his troops, compelled them to join his own banners. In an attack from the Mexicans for the rescue of their sovereign, Montezuma having offered to mediate between the Mexicans and their enemies, was indignantly put to death by one of his own subjects. The whole empire, under its new sovereign, Guatimozin, [a near relative of Montezuma,] was now armed against the Spaniards ; and while the plains were covered with their archers and spearmen, the lake of Mexico was filled with

armed canoes. To oppose the latter, the Spaniards built a few vessels under the walls of their city, and soon evinced their superiority on both elements to their feeble foe. The monarch was taken prisoner by the officers of Cortez, and refusing to discover his treasures was stretched naked on burning coals. Soon after, on the discovery of a conspiracy against the Spaniards, the wretched Guatimozin, with all the princes of his blood, were excuted on a gibbet. This was the last blow to the power of the Mexicans, and Cortez was now absolute master of the whole empire, 1527. [The very extraordinary manner in which this conquest was achieved, by comparatively such a handful of Europeans, opposed not only to hundreds of thousands of infuriated savages, but to a rival party of their own countrymen, must, notwithstanding the cruelties committed, and the injustice of the whole proceeding, impress us with strong ideas of the valour and resolution of the commander, who was, after all, suffered to die, in his native country, under circumstances of neglect scarcely to be credited.]

6. In the same year [that Cortez finally subdued the Mexicans,] 1527, Diego D'Almagro and Francis Pizarro, with 250 foot, 60

horse, and 12 small pieces of cannon, landed in Peru, a large and flourishing empire, governed by an ancient race of monarchs named Incas. The Inca Atabalipa, [at the head of an army of forty thousand men, armed with pikes and arrows of gold and silver,] receiving the Spaniards with reverence, they immediately required him to embrace the Christian faith, and surrender all his dominions to the Emperor Charles V. who had obtained a gift of them from the Pope. The proposal being misunderstood or received with hesitation, Pizarro seized the monarch as his prisoner, while his troops massacred 5000 of the Peruvians on the spot, [the cannon, horses, and novel appearance of the Spanish soldiers having produced the same degree of fascination as had occurred on the first attack of the Mexicans.] The empire was now plundered of prodigious treasures in gold and precious stones : but Atibalipa, being suspected of concealing a part from his insatiable invaders, was solemnly tried as a criminal, and strangled at a stake.

7. The courage of the Spaniards surpassed even their inhumanity. D'Almagro marched 500 leagues, through continual opposition, to Cusco, and penetrated across the Cordilleras into Chili, two degrees beyond the southern

tropic. He was slain in a civil war between him and his associate, Francis Pizarro, who was soon after assassinated by the party of his rival. At this time the Spaniards discovered the inexhaustible silver mines of Potosi, which they compelled the Peruvians, [to whom these treasures were previously unknown,] to work for their advantage. They are now wrought by the negroes of Africa. The native Peruvians, who are a weakly race of men, were soon almost exterminated by cruelty and intolerable labour. The humane Bishop of Chiapa, [whose memoirs of these times and transactions cannot be read without horror,] remonstrated with success to Charles V. on this subject, [and to his successor Philip II.,] and the residue of this miserable people, [though the worthy bishop was a good deal opposed in his attempts to ameliorate matters,] have been since treated with more indulgence.

8. The Spanish acquisitions in America belong to the crown and not to the state : they are the absolute property of the sovereign, and regulated solely by his will. They are governed by the three viceroys of Mexico, Peru, and Terra Firma, who exercise supreme civil and military authority over their provinces. There

are eleven courts of audience for the administration of justice, with whose judicial proceedings the viceroys cannot interfere; and their judgments are subject to appeal to the Royal Council of the Indies, whose jurisdiction extends to every department, ecclesiastical, civil, military, and commercial. A tribunal in Spain, called *Casa de la Contratacion*, regulates the departure of the fleets, and their destination and equipment, under the control of the Council of the Indies.*

9. The gold and silver of Spanish America, though the exclusive property of the crown of Spain, has, by means of wars, marriages of princes, and extension of commerce, come into general circulation, and has greatly increased the quantity of specie, and diminished the value of money over all Europe. [But the earliest effects of the gold and silver found in America were to give animation to the East Indian trade laid open to the world, by the concurrent discoveries of the Portuguese. The latter found

* No alteration is attempted in this passage, because it properly represents the state of things, previously to the late attempts to establish the independence of the Spanish colonies; a struggle which can scarcely be said to be so fully terminated, even yet, as to allow us to speak of it with historical precision.

in the East, commercially speaking, all things ready for them, and needed therefore only an ability to purchase what was wanted, and to draw an old established trade into a new channel. The Spaniards, on the contrary, found the natives of America rude and ignorant, wholly unacquainted with the principles of commerce, and the country abounding certainly with treasures, but which required much labour and attention before they could expect to derive any great advantages from them. In time, besides gold and silver, the native productions of America, cochineal, tobacco, indigo, bark, cotton, ginger, cocoa, and various drugs, rendered the western as profitable as the eastern discoveries.]

XLII.

POSSESSIONS OF THE OTHER EUROPEAN NATIONS IN AMERICA.

1. THE example of the Spaniards excited a desire in the other nations of Europe to participate with them in the riches of the New World. The French, in 1557, attempted to form a settlement on the coast of Brazil, where the Por-

tugese had already established themselves from the beginning of the century. The colony was divided by faction, and was soon utterly destroyed by the Portuguese. It is one of the richest of the American settlements, both from the produce of its soil, and its mines of gold and precious stones.

2. The Spaniards were in possession of Florida, when the French attempted to colonise it in 1564, but without success. The French then established a settlement in Canada, and founded Quebec in 1608 ; but the colony was perpetually subject to attack from the English. In 1629 the French had not a foot of territory in America. Canada has been repeatedly taken by the English and restored, by different treaties, to the French ; but it has now for many years been permanently a British settlement. The French drew their greatest advantages from the islands of St. Domingo, Guadaloup, and Martinico. From their continental possessions of Louisiana, and the settlements on the Mississippi, which they have now lost, they never derived any solid benefit.

3. The Dutch have no other settlement on the continent of America but Surinam, a part of Guiana ; and, in the West Indies, the islands

of Curassoa and St. Eustatius. The Danes possess the inconsiderable islands of St. Thomas and Santa Cruz.

4. The British have extensive settlements on the continent of America, and the West India islands. England derived her right to her settlements in North America from the first discovery of the country by Sebastian Cabot, [a Venetian merchant, patronised by Henry VII., who appears to have begun his voyage from England, 1497,] five years after the discovery of South America by Columbus; but there were no attempts to colonise any part of the country till about a century afterwards, when Sir Walter Raleigh [in 1584] planted the colony of Virginia, so named in honour of his Queen. Nova Scotia was planted under James I., and New England in the reign of Charles I., chiefly by the refugee Puritans. New York and Pennsylvania were in the hands of the Dutch, till conquered by the English in the reign of Charles II., who granted a gift of the latter province, with a charter of privileges, to William Penn the Quaker. Maryland was colonised in the time of Charles I. by English Catholics. The Carolinas were settled in the reign of Charles II. Georgia was not colonised till

the reign of George II. The Floridas were ceded to Britain by Spain at the peace of 1763.

5. The British American colonies, under which name we include the United States, are greatly inferior in natural riches to those of the Spaniards, as they produce neither silver nor gold, indigo nor cochineal ; but they are in general of fertile soil, and highly improved by industry ; and they afford a most profitable market for home manufactures. * The produce of the West India islands, Jamaica, Barbadoes, St. Christopher's, Antigua, the Granadas, &c. in sugar, cotton, tobacco, &c., is of very great value to the mother-country.

XLIII.

OF THE STATE OF THE FINE ARTS IN EUROPE IN THE AGE OF LEO X.

1. IN enumerating those great objects which characterised the end of the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth century, we remarked

* [For a farther account of the United States, see Vol. III. Sect. VIII.]

the high advancement to which the fine arts attained in Europe in the age of Leo X. The strong bent which the human mind seems to take in certain periods to one class of pursuits in preference to all others, as in that age to the fine arts of painting, sculpture, and architecture, may be in part accounted for from moral causes, such as the peaceful state of a country, the genius or taste of its sovereigns, and their liberal encouragement of those arts; the general emulation that arises where one or two artists are of confessed eminence; and the aid which they derive from the studies and works of each other. These causes have doubtless great influence, but do not seem entirely sufficient to account for the phenomenon. The operation of such causes must be slow and gradual. In the case of the fine arts, the transition from obscurity to splendour was rapid and instantaneous. From the contemptible mediocrity in which they had remained for ages, they rose at one step to the highest pitch of excellence.

2. The arts of painting and sculpture were buried in the West under the ruins of the Roman empire. They gradually declined in the latter ages, as we may perceive by the series of the coins of the Lower Empire. The Ostrogoths,

instead of destroying, sought to preserve the monuments of taste and genius. They were even the inventors of some of the arts dependent on design, as the composition of Mosaic. But in the middle ages, those arts were at a very low ebb in Europe. They began, however, to revive a little about the end of the thirteenth century. Cimabue, a Florentine, from the sight of the paintings of some Greek artists in one of the churches, began to attempt similar performances, and soon excelled his models. His scholars were Ghiotto, Gaddi, Tasi, Cavallini, and Stephano Fiorentino ; and these formed an academy at Florence in 1350.

3. The works of these early painters, with some fidelity of imitation, had not a spark of grace or elegance ; and such continued to be the state of the art till towards the end of the fifteenth century, when it arose at once to the summit of perfection. Raphael painted at first in the hard manner of his master Perugino ; but soon deserted it, and struck at once into the noble, elegant, and graceful ; in short, the imitation of the *antique*. This change was the result of genius alone. The ancient sculptures were familiar to the early painters, but they had looked on them with cold indifference. They were now

surveyed by other eyes. Michael Angelo, Raphael, and Leonardo da Vinci, were animated by the same genius that formed the Grecian Apelles, Zeuxis, Glycon, Phidias, and Praxiteles.

4. Nor was Italy alone thus distinguished. Germany, Flanders, and Switzerland produced in the same age artists of consummate merit. Before the notice of these, we shall briefly characterise the schools of Italy.

5. First in order is the school of Florence, of which the most eminent master was Michael Angelo, born in 1474. His works are characterised by a profound knowledge of the anatomy of the human figure, perhaps chiefly formed on the contemplation of the ancient sculptures. His paintings exhibit the grand, the sublime, and terrible; but he drew not from the antique its simple grace and beauty.

6. The Roman school was founded by Raphael d'Urbino, born 1483. This great painter united almost every excellence of the art. In invention, grace, majestic simplicity, forcible expression of the passions, he stands unrivalled, and far beyond all competition. He has borrowed liberally, but without servility, from the antique.

7. Of the school of Lombardy, or the Vene-

tian, the most eminent artists were, Titian, Giorgione, Corregio, and Parmeggiano. Titian is most eminent in portrait, and in the painting of female beauty. Such is the truth of his colouring, that his figures are nature itself. It was the testimony of Michael Angelo to the merits of Titian, that, if he had studied at Rome or Florence, amidst the masterpieces of antiquity, he would have eclipsed all the painters in the world. Giorgione, with similar merits, was cut off in the flower of his youth. Titian lived to the age of a hundred. Corregio was superior in colouring, and knowledge of light and shade, to all that have preceded or followed him. This knowledge was the result of study: in other painters those effects are frequently accidental, as we observe they are not uniform. Parmeggiano imitated the graceful manner of Raphael, but carried it to a degree of affectation.

8. Such were the three original Italian schools. The character of the Florentine is grandeur and sublimity, with great excellence of design, but a want of grace, of skill in colouring, and effect of light and shade. The character of the Roman is equal excellence of design, a grandeur tempered with moderation and simplicity, a high degree of grace and elegance, and a superior

knowledge, though not an excellence, in colouring. The character of the Venetian is the perfection of colouring, and the utmost force of light and shade, with an inferiority in every other particular.

9. To the school of Raphael succeeded the second Roman school, or that of the Caraccis, three brothers, of whom Annibal was the most excellent. His scholars were, Guercino, Albano, Lanfranc, Domenichino, and Guido. Of these, though all eminent painters, the first and last were the most excellent. The elegant contours of Guercino, and the strength, sweetness, and majesty of Guido, are the admiration of all true judges of painting.

10. In the same age, the Flemish school, though of a quite different character, and inferior to the Italian, shone with great lustre. Oil painting was invented by the Flemings in the fifteenth century ; and, in that age, Heemskirk, Frans Floris, Quintin Matsys, and the German Albert Durer, were deservedly distinguished. Of the Flemish school Rubens, though a painter of a much later age, is the chief ornament. His figures, though too corpulent, are drawn with great truth and nature, and he possesses inexhaustible invention, and great skill in the ex-

pression of the passions. Switzerland produced Hans Holbein, a painter of great eminence in portrait, and remarkable for truth of colouring. Of his works, from his residence at the court of Henry VIII., there are more specimens in Britain than those of any other foreign painter. — Holland had likewise its painters, whose chief merit was the faithful representation of vulgar nature, and perfect knowledge of the mechanism of the art, the power of colours, and the effect of light and shade.

11. With the art of painting, sculpture and architecture were likewise revived in the same age, and brought to high perfection. The universal genius of Michael Angelo shone equally conspicuous in all the three departments. His statue of Bacchus was judged by Raphael to be the work of Phidias or Praxiteles. — The Grecian architecture was first revived by the Florentines in the fourteenth century ; and the cathedral of Pisa was constructed partly from the materials of an ancient Greek temple. The art arrived at high perfection in the age of Leo X., when the church of St. Peter's at Rome, under the direction of Bramante, San Gallo, Raphael, and Michael Angelo, exhibited the noblest specimen of architecture in the universe.

12. The invention of the art of engraving on copper by Tomaso Finiguerra, a goldsmith of Florence, is dated about 1460. From Italy it travelled into Flanders, where it was first practised by Martin Schoen of Antwerp. His scholar was the celebrated Albert Durer, who engraved with excellence both on copper and on wood. Etching on copper by means of aquafortis, which gives more ease than the stroke of the graver, was discovered by Parmeggiano, who executed in that manner his own beautiful designs. No art underwent, in its early stages, so rapid an improvement as that of engraving. In the course of 150 years from its invention, it attained nearly to its perfection ; for there has been but little proportional improvement in the last century, since the days of Audran, Poilly, and Edelinck.

13. The art of engraving in mezzotinto is of much later date than the ordinary mode of engraving on copper. It was the invention of Prince Rupert about 1650. It is characterised by a softness equal to that of the pencil, and a happy blending of light and shade, and is therefore peculiarly adapted to portrait, where those requisites are most essential.

14. The age of Leo X. was likewise an era of very high literary splendour ; but of the distin-

guished writers of that period we shall afterwards treat, in a connected view of the progress of literature and the sciences during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

XLIV.

OF THE OTTOMAN POWER IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

1. **From** the period of the taking of Constantinople, in the middle of the fifteenth century, the Turks were a great and conquering people. In the [beginning of the] sixteenth century, Selim I., after subduing Syria and Mesopotamia, undertook the conquest of Egypt, then governed by the Mamalukes, a race of Circassians, who had seized the country in 1250, and put an end to the government of the Arabian princes, the posterity of Saladin. The conquest of Egypt by Selim made little change in the form of its government. It professes to own the sovereignty of the Turks, but is in reality governed still by the Mamaluke Beys.

2. Solyman (the Magnificent), son of Selim, was, like his predecessors, a great conqueror. The island of Rhodes, possessed by the Knights

of St. John, was a darling object of his ambition. These knights had expelled the Saracens from the island in 1310. Solyman attacked Rhodes with 140,000 men and 400 ships. The Rhodian knights, aided by the English, Italians, and Spaniards, made a noble defence ; but, after a siege of many months, were forced to capitulate, and evacuate the island, 1522, which has been the property of the Turks ever since. The commercial laws of the ancient Rhodians were adopted by the Romans, and are at this day the foundation of the maritime jurisprudence of all the nations of Europe.

3. Solyman subdued the greatest part of Hungary, Moldavia, and Walachia, and took from the Persians Georgia and Bagdat. [He died while besieging a town in Hungary, having extended his authority over a track of country, reaching from Algiers to the Euphrates, and from the further end of the Black Sea to the extremity of Greece and Epirus.] His son, Selim II., took Cyprus from the Venetians in 1571. They applied to Pope [Pius V.] for aid, who, together with Philip II. of Spain, [after having tried in vain to rouse other European potentates to engage in the enterprise,] entered into a triple alliance against the Ottoman power.

An armament of 250 ships of war, commanded by Philip's natural brother, Don John of Austria, [having under him, on the part of the Romans, Mark Anthony Colonna, Admiral of the Pope's gallies, and on the part of the Venetians, Sebastian Venieso, of a distinguished family,] was opposed to 250 Turkish gallies in the gulf of Lepanto, near Corinth. [Never since the battle of Actium had the Grecian seas beheld so numerous a fleet. It was the first time that the standard of the Cross Keys was displayed against the Crescent, and that the Roman gallies dared to encounter those of the Ottoman Porte. After a desperate engagement,] the Turks were defeated, with the loss of 150 ships and 15,000 men, 1571. This great victory was soon after followed by the taking of Tunis by the same commander ; [but the Turks were not long before they recovered it.]

4. These successes, therefore, were of little consequence. The Ottoman power continued extremely formidable. Under Amurath II. the Turks made encroachments on Hungary, and subdued a part of Persia. Mahomet III., though a barbarian in his private character, supported the dignity of the empire, and extended its dominions. The Ottoman power declined from

this time, and yielded to that of the Persians under Schah-Abbas the Great, who wrested from the Turks a large part of their late acquired dominions.

XLV.

STATE OF PERSIA AND THE OTHER ASIATIC KINGDOMS IN THE SIXTEENTH AND SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES.

1. THE great empire of Persia, in the end of the fifteenth century, underwent a revolution on account of religion. Haydar or Sophi, a religious enthusiast, established a new sect of Mahometans, which held Ali to be the successor of Mahomet instead of Omar, and abolished the pilgrimages to Mecca. The Persians eagerly embraced a doctrine which distinguished them from their enemies the Turks; and Ismael the son of Sophi, following the example of Mahomet, enforced his opinions by the sword. He subdued all Persia and Armenia, and left his vast empire to his descendants.

2. Schah-Abbas, surnamed the Great, was the great-grandson of Ismael Sophi. He ruled

his empire with despotic sway, but with most able policy, [for the long space of nearly fifty years.] He regained the provinces which had been taken by the Turks, and drove the Portuguese from their settlement of Ormuz. He rebuilt the fallen cities of Persia, and contributed greatly to the introduction of arts and civilisation. His son Schah-Sesi reigned weakly and unfortunately. In his time, Schah-Gean, the Great Mogul, deprived Persia of Candahar, and the Turks took Bagdat in 1638. From that period the Persian monarchy gradually declined. Its sovereigns became the most despicable slaves to their own ministers ; and a revolution in the beginning of the eighteenth century put an end to the dynasty of the Sophis, and gave the throne to the Afghan princes, a race of Tartars.

3. The government of Persia is almost as despotic as that of Turkey. The sovereign draws a small yearly tax from every subject, and receives likewise stated gifts on particular occasions. The crown is hereditary, with the exclusion of females ; but the sons of a daughter succeed in their room. There is no other rank in Persia than that annexed to office, which is held during the monarch's pleasure. The national religion is the Mahometan, as reformed by Sophi,

[but other forms of religion and modes of worship are tolerated.] The sect of the Guebres preserve the religion of Zoroaster, as contained in the Zendavesta and Sadder, (see *supra*, Part I. Sect. XI.) and keep alive the sacred fire.

4. The poetry of the Persians displays great fancy and luxuriance of imagery. The epic poet Firdousi is said to rival the various merits of Homer and Ariosto; and the writings of Sadi and Hafez, both in prose and poetry, are admired by all who are conversant in oriental literature. [The Persians are, in general, much given to astrology. Sir John Chardin reports that, in his time, even the government expended upon astrologers immense sums.]

5. *Tartary*.—From this vast tract of country sprang those conquerors who produced all the great revolutions in Asia. The Turks, a race of Tartars, overwhelmed the empire of the Caliphs. Mahmoud, a Tartar, conquered Persia and great part of India in the tenth century. The Tartar Gengiscan subdued India, China, Persia, and Asiatic Russia, in the beginning of the thirteenth century. Batoucan, one of his sons, ravaged to the frontiers of Germany. Tamerlane, the scourge of the Turks, and conqueror of a great part of Asia, was of the race

of Gengiscan. Babar, great-grandson of Tamerlane, subdued all between Samarcand and Agra in the empire of the Mogul. The descendants of those conquerors reign in India, Persia, and China, [and have assimilated themselves to the habits and manners of the countries subdued by their arms ;] but Tartary itself is still no more than a vast desert, inhabited by wandering tribes, who follow the life of the ancient Scythians.

6. *Thibet*. — This southern part of Tartary exhibits the phenomenon of a kingdom governed by a living god, the Dalai Lama, or Great Lama, whose divinity is acknowledged not only by his own subjects, but over China and a part of India. This god is a young man whom the priests educate and train to his function, and in whose name they in reality govern the kingdom.

XLVI.

HISTORY OF INDIA.

1. THE earliest accounts of this great tract of civilised country are those of Herodotus, who lived about a century before Alexander the Great ; and it is remarkable that the character

given of the people by that early writer corresponds perfectly with that of the modern Hindoos. He had probably taken his accounts from Scylax of Cariandria, whom Darius Hystaspes had sent to explore the country. But it was not till the age of Alexander that the Greeks had any particular knowledge of that extraordinary people. Alexander penetrated into the Panjab, where his troops refusing to proceed, he embarked on the Hydaspes, which runs into the Indus, and thence pursued his course for above 1000 miles to the ocean. The narrative given by Arrian of this expedition was taken from the mouths of Alexander's officers; and its particulars tally yet more remarkably than those of Herodotus with the modern manners of the Hindoos.

2. India was visited by Seleucus, to whose share it fell in the partition of Alexander's empire; and Antiochus the Great, 200 years afterwards, made a short expedition thither. It is probable, too, that some small intercourse subsisted between the Greek empire of Bactriana and India; but till the fifteenth century, no European power thought of forming any establishment in that country; though, from the age of Alexander down to the period of the

Portuguese discoveries, there had constantly been some commercial intercourse between Europe and India, both by sea and across the desert.

3. The Mahometans, as early as A.D. 1000, had begun to establish an empire in India. Mahmoud, a Tartar, conquered a great part of the country, and established his capital at Ghazna, near the sources of the Indus, extirpating, wherever he came, the Hindoo religion, and establishing the Mahometan in its stead. Mohammed Gori, in 1194*, penetrated to Benares, [the principal seat, school, or university of Braminical learning,] and one of his successors fixed the seat of his empire at Delhy, which has continued to be the capital of the Mogul princes. The sovereignty founded by Mahmoud was overwhelmed in 1222 by Gengiscan, [who did not, however, extend his conquests far into the peninsula.] Gengiscan's empire in the following century [was overthrown] by Tamerlane, [who first turned his arms against Hindostan in 1398, and] whose posterity are at this day on the throne of the Mogul empire.

4. The Mogul empire was, even in the beginning of the 18th century, the most powerful and

* [1184, Rennel.]

flourishing of all the Asiatic monarchies, under Aurengzebe, the son of Schah-Gean, who, though a monster of cruelty, and most despotic tyrant, enjoyed a life prolonged to nearly an hundred years, crowned with uninterrupted prosperity and success. [He died in the year 1707, in the 90th year of his age, having established an empire reaching from the 10th to the 35th degree of latitude, and nearly as much in longitude; but so weighty a sceptre, like the sceptre of Charlemagne, required the hand of Aurengzebe to wield it: from the moment of his death things fell into confusion; and in the course of fifty years a succession of weak and wicked princes reduced this mighty empire to nothing.]

5. The dominion of the Mogul was not absolute over all the countries which composed his empire. Tamerlane allowed the petty princes, rajahs or nabobs, to retain their territories, of which their descendants are at this day in possession. They paid a tribute to the Great Mogul, as an acknowledgment of his sovereignty, and observed the treaties agreed to by their ancestors; but they were in other respects independent princes, [and by no means indis-

posed to revolt upon any tempting or favourable opportunity.]

6. Bengal became a part of the Mogul's empire by conquest in the end of the sixteenth century, and was commonly governed by a son of the Great Mogul, who had under him several inferior Nabobs, the former princes of the country. Such was its condition when the British East India Company, [who in the year 1716 first obtained the famous firman or grant by which their goods of export and import were exempted from duties, or customs, and which is regarded as their great *Commercial Charter*,] between 1751 and 1760, conquered and obtained possession of that kingdom, together with Bahar and part of Orissa, a large, populous, and most flourishing country, containing above ten millions of inhabitants, and producing an immense revenue; and these territories have since that period received a considerable addition. The East India Company thence has the benefit of the whole commerce of the Mogul empire, with Arabia, Persia, and Thibet, as well as with the kingdoms of Azem, Aracan, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, China, and many of the Oriental islands.

The fixed establishments of the British in the

country of Indostan have afforded opportunity of obtaining much instructive knowledge relative to the ancient state of that country, of which we shall give a short sketch in the following section.

XLVII.

ANCIENT STATE OF INDIA; MANNERS, LAWS, ARTS AND SCIENCES, AND RELIGION OF THE HINDOOS.

1. THE remains of the ancient knowledge of the Hindoos have been preserved by a hereditary priesthood, in the Sanscreeet language, long since extinct, and only known to a few of the Bramins. The zeal of some learned Europeans has lately opened that source of information, whence we learn the most interesting particulars of this extraordinary people, perhaps the most early cultivators of the sciences, and the instructors of all the nations of antiquity. We shall briefly notice their singular division into casts, their civil policy, their laws, their progress in the arts and sciences, and their religion.

2. The whole body of the people was divided into four orders or casts. The highest, that of the Bramins, was devoted to religion and the

cultivation of the sciences : to the second belonged the preservation of the state ; they were its sovereigns and its magistrates in peace, and its soldiers in war : the third were the husbandmen and merchants ; and the fourth the artisans, labourers, and servants. These are inseparable distinctions, and descend from generation to generation. Moreover, the individuals of each class follow invariably the professions of their forefathers. Every man, from his birth, knows the function allotted to him, and fulfils with ease and satisfaction the duty which he cannot avoid. Hence arises that permanence of manners and institutions which so singularly characterises this ancient nation.

3. This classification is an artificial arrangement, which could have originated only from the mind of a legislator among a polished people, completely obedient to government. It is therefore a proof of the highly civilised state of the Hindoo nation in the most remote periods of antiquity.

4. The civil policy of the Hindoos is another proof of the same fact. At the time of Alexander the Great, India was divided into large and powerful kingdoms, governed by sovereigns whose dominion was not absolute, but controlled

by the superior authority of the Bramins. A system of feudalism has ever prevailed in India : the rights to lands flow from the sovereign, to whom a certain duty is payable by the class or the husbandmen, who transmit their possessions to their children under the same tenure. Strabo and Diodorus remarked among the Indians three classes of officers ; one whose department was the regulation of agriculture, tanks, highways ; another which superintended the police of the cities ; a third which regulated the military department. The same policy prevails at this day under the Hindoo princes.

5. The jurisprudence of Hindostan is an additional proof of great antiquity and civilisation. The Ayen-Akbary, and still more the compilation of Hindoo laws from the ancient Sanscreeet records, made by order of Mr. Hastings, contain the jurisprudence of a refined and commercial people, among whom law itself had been a study and profession.

6. Many monuments exist in India of the advanced state of the useful and elegant arts in the remotest periods of antiquity. The ancient pagodas, of vast extent and magnificence, whether cut in the solid rock, as in Elephanta and Salsette, or in the open air, as at Chillam-

brum and Seringham, the sumptuous residences of the Bramins; and the ancient hill fortresses, constructed with prodigious strength and solidity, evince a great advancement in the arts: as the resort of the most polished nations of antiquity to that country for cotton cloths, fine linen, and works in metal and in ivory, proves the superior state of those manufactures to all known at that time in Europe.

7. The late translations from the Sanscreeet of several ingenious compositions of high antiquity, as the dramatic piece *Sacontala*, the *Hitòpadésa*, a series of moral apologues and fables, the *Mahabaret*, an epic poem, composed above 2000 years before the Christian æra,—all concur in proof of a similar advancement in literature; and we have reason to believe, from such works as are of a philosophical nature, that there is scarce a tenet of the Greek philosophy that has not been antecedently the subject of discussion among the Bramins of India.

8. The numeral ciphers, first introduced into Europe by the Arabians, were, as confessed by those authors themselves, borrowed from the Indians. It is above a century since the French philosophers evinced, by the evidence of a Siamese manuscript, containing tables for cal-

culating the places of the heavenly bodies, the astonishing advancement made by this ancient people in the science of astronomy. A set of tables obtained lately from the Bramins by M. Gentil, goes back to an æra termed *Calyougham*, commencing 3102 years before the birth of Christ. These tables are used by the modern Bramins, who are quite ignorant of the principles on which they have been constructed, and which M. Bailly has shown to be the same employed by the moderns, but with which the Greeks and Chaldeans were utterly unacquainted.

9. Lastly, From the religious opinions and worship of the Hindoos we must draw the same conclusion as from all the preceding facts. One uniform system of superstition pervades every religion of India, which is supported by the most sagacious policy, and every thing that can excite the veneration of its votaries. The Bramins, elevated above every other class of men, and exclusively acquainted with the mysteries of that religion which it is held impious for any other class to attempt to penetrate; the implicit reliance on the authority of these Bramins; the ceremonies of their worship, fitted to impress the imagination, and affect the pas-

sions; all concurred to fortify this potent superstition, and to give its priests a supreme ascendancy over the minds of the people. But those priests themselves, enlightened as they were, rejected that false theology. Their writings demonstrate that they entertained the most rational and elevated conceptions with regard to the Supreme Being, and the support of the universe.

10. On the whole, there is a high probability that India was the great school from which the most early polished nations of Europe derived their knowledge of the arts, of sciences, and of literature.

XLVIII.

OF CHINA AND JAPAN.

1. PROCEEDING eastward in the survey of the Asiatic continent, the great empire of China next solicits our attention. In the end of the tenth century, China, Persia, and the greatest part of India, were ruled by the Tartar descendants of Gengiskan. The Tartar family of Yven, who conquered China, made no change in its laws and system of government, which had been

permanent from time immemorial. Of this family there reigned nine successive monarchs, without any attempt by the Chinese to throw off the Tartar yoke. The odious and contemptible character of the last of these sovereigns at length excited a rebellion, which, in 1357, drove the Tartars from the throne; and the Chinese, for 276 years, obeyed their native princes. At that period a second revolution gave the throne once more to the Tartars. Taking advantage of an insurrection in one of the provinces, they invaded China in 1641, and made an easy conquest. The Emperor shut himself up in his palace; and, after putting to death all his family, finished the scene by hanging himself. The same Tartars occupy the throne of China at this day, and observe the same wise policy of maintaining inviolate the Chinese laws, policy, and manners. Of these we shall give a brief account in the subsequent section.

2. The empire of Japan was discovered by the Portuguese about the middle of the sixteenth century. The open and unsuspecting character of this industrious and polished people led them to encourage the resort of foreigners to their ports; and the Spaniards, after they had obtained the sovereignty of Portugal, carried on a

most beneficial trade to the coast of Japan. [The commodities procured from thence consisting in the finest sort of tea, gold, silver, and copper, the most beautiful porcelain, ambergris, &c.] The Emperor zealously promoted this intercourse, till the insatiable ambition of the Spaniards gave him alarming conviction of its danger. Under the pretence of converting the Japanese from idolatry, a vast number of priests were sent into the country, and one half of the people were speedily set at mortal variance with the other. It now became necessary to prohibit this work of conversion by an imperial edict. Still, however, a free trade was allowed, till 1637, when a conspiracy of the Spaniards was discovered for dethroning the Emperor and seizing the government. An edict was issued for the expulsion of all the Spaniards and Portuguese, who were mad enough to resist, till overpowered by force of arms. Since that period all the European nations have been excluded from the ports of Japan. The Dutch only, who had been the discoverers of the conspiracy of the Spaniards, are allowed the privilege of landing on one of the small islands, for the purposes of trade, after making oath that they are not of the Portuguese religion.

XLIX.

OF THE ANTIQUITY OF THE EMPIRE OF CHINA. —

STATE OF THE ARTS AND SCIENCES, MANNERS,
GOVERNMENT, LAWS.

1. THE antiquity of this vast empire, and the state of its government, laws, manners, and attainments in the arts and sciences, have furnished a most ample field of controversy. Voltaire, Raynal, and other writers of similar principles, have, for the purpose of discrediting the scriptural account of the origin of mankind, and the received notions of the age of the universe, given to the Chinese empire an immense antiquity, and a character of such high civilisation and knowledge of the sciences and arts at that remote period, as to be utterly irreconcilable with the state and progress of man as described in the books of Moses. On the other hand, it is probable that the desire of invalidating those opinions has induced other writers of ability to go to an opposite extreme; to undervalue this singular people, and to give too little weight to any accounts which we have,

either of the duration of their empire, the economy of their government and police, or of their attainments in the arts and sciences. Amidst this contrariety of sentiments, we shall endeavour to form such opinion as appears most consonant to the truth.

2. The panegyrists of the Chinese assert that their empire has subsisted above 4000 years, without any material alteration in its laws, manners, language, or even fashion of dress ; in evidence of which they appeal to a series of eclipses, marking contemporary events, all accurately calculated, for 2155 years before the birth of Christ. As it is easy to calculate eclipses backwards from the present day to any given period of time, it is thus possible to give to a history, fictitious from beginning to end, its chronology of real eclipses. This proof, therefore, amounts to nothing, unless it were likewise proved that all those eclipses were actually recorded at the time when they happened ; but this neither has been nor can be done ; for it is an allowed fact that there are no regular historical records beyond the third century before the Christian æra. The present Chinese are utterly ignorant of the motions of the celestial bodies, and cannot calculate eclipses. The series mentioned has, there-

fore, in all probability, been calculated by some of the Jesuits, to ingratiate themselves with the Emperors, and flatter the national vanity. The Jesuits have presided in the tribunal of mathematics for above 200 years.

3. But if the authentic annals of this empire go back even to the third century before Christ, and record at that time a high state of civilisation, we must allow that the Chinese are an ancient and early polished people, and that they have possessed a singular constancy in their government, laws, and manners. Sir William Jones, no bigotted encomiast of this people, allows their great antiquity and early civilisation, and, with much apparent probability, traces their origin from the Hindoos. He appeals to the ancient Sanscreet records, which mention a migration from India of certain of the military class termed *Chinas* to the countries east from Bengal. The stationary condition of the arts and sciences in China proves that these have not originated with that people; and many peculiarities of the manners, institutions, and popular religion of the Chinese, have a near affinity with those of the Hindoos.

4. The government of China is that of an absolute monarchy. The patriarchal system

pervades the whole, and binds all the members of this vast empire in the strictest subordination. Every father is absolute in his family, and may inflict any punishment short of death upon his children. The mandarin of the district is absolute, with the power of life and death over all its members ; but a capital sentence cannot be inflicted without the Emperor's approbation. The Emperor's power is absolute over all the mandarins, and every subject of the empire. To reconcile the people to this despotic authority, the sovereign alone is entitled to relieve the wants of the poor, and to compensate public calamities, as well as the misfortunes of individuals. He is, therefore, regarded as the father of his people, and even adored as a benevolent divinity.

5. Another circumstance which conciliates the people to their government is, that all honours in China are conferred according to merit, and that chiefly literary. The civil mandarins, who are the magistrates and judges, are appointed to office according to their measure of knowledge and mental endowments. No office or rank is hereditary, but may be aspired to by the meanest of the people ; [and it may be regarded as a great proof of the discernment of

some of the Emperors, and of their deference to public opinion, that they have been known, in a very extraordinary manner, to honour the memory of able and virtuous ministers. One of the princes of their thirteenth dynasty, not only built a superb mausoleum to commemorate the wisdom and virtues of one of his servants, but wrote the inscription for it with his own hand, though he had to record that he had himself not unfrequently been the object of his just and honest reproofs.] The penal laws of China are remarkably severe, but their execution may be remitted by the Emperor. The judicial tribunals are regulated by a body of written laws of great antiquity, and founded on the basis of universal justice and equity. The Emperor's opinion rarely differs from the sentences of those courts. One tribunal judges of the qualifications of the mandarins; another regulates the morals of the people, and the national manners; a third is the tribunal of censors, which reviews the laws, the conduct of the magistrates and judges, and even that of the Emperor himself. These tribunals are filled by an equal number of Chinese and Tartars.

6. It has been observed, that the sciences have been stationary in this empire for many

ages; and they are at this day extremely low, though far beyond the attainments of a barbarous people. The language of China seems to oppose the prosecution of speculative researches. It has no regular inflections, and can with difficulty express abstract ideas. We have remarked the ignorance of the Chinese in mathematics and astronomy. Of physics they have no acquaintance beyond the knowledge of apparent facts. They never ascend to principles or form theories. Their knowledge of medicine is extremely limited, and is blended with the most contemptible superstition. Of anatomy, they know next to nothing; and in surgery they have never ventured to amputate a limb, or to reduce a fracture.

7. The state of the useful and elegant arts has been equally stationary as that of the sciences. They have attained many ages ago to a certain point of advancement, which they have never gone beyond. The Chinese are said to have manufactured glass for 2000 years, yet at this day it is inferior in transparency to the European, and is not used in their windows. Gunpowder they are reported to have known from time immemorial, but they never employed it in artillery or fire-arms till taught by the Europeans.

Printing they are said to have invented in the age of Julius Cæsar; yet they know not the use of moveable types, but print from blocks of wood. When first shown the use of the compass in sailing, they affirmed that they were well acquainted with it, but found no occasion to employ it. The art of painting in China is mere mechanical imitation, without grace, expression, or even accuracy of proportions. Of the rules of perspective they have not the smallest idea. In sculpture, as in the figures of their idols, the Chinese artists seem to delight in distortion and deformity. Their music is not regulated by any principles of science: they have no semitones; and their instruments are imperfect and untunable. The Chinese architecture has variety, lightness, and sometimes elegance; but has no grandeur or symmetrical beauty.

8. Yet, in some of the arts, the Chinese have attained to great perfection. Agriculture is carried in China to the highest pitch of improvement. There is not a spot of waste land in the whole empire, nor any which is not highly cultivated. The Emperor himself is the chief of the husbandmen, and annually holds the plough with his own hands. Hence, and from the modes of economising food, is supported the,

astonishing population of 333 millions, or 260 inhabitants to every square mile of the empire. The gardening of the Chinese, and their admirable embellishment of rural nature, have of late been the object of imitation in Europe, but with far inferior success. The manufacture of porcelain is an original invention of this people; and the Europeans, though excelling them in the form and ornament of the utensils, have never been able to attain to the excellence of the material.

9. The morals of the Chinese have furnished much subject both of encomium and censure. The books of Confucius are said to contain a most admirable system of morality; but the principles of morals have their foundation in human nature, and must, in theory, be every where the same. The moral virtues of a people are not to be estimated from the books of their philosophers. It is probable that the manners of the superior classes are in China, as elsewhere, much influenced by education and example. The morals of the lower classes are said to be beyond measure loose, and their practices most dishonest; nor are they regulated by any principle but selfish interest, or restrained but by the fear of punishment.

10. The religion of the Chinese is different in the different ranks of society. There is no religion of the state. The Emperor and the higher mandarins profess the belief of one Supreme Being, *Changti*, whom they worship by prayer and thanksgiving, without any mixture of idolatrous practices. They respect the Lama of Thibet as the high-priest or prophet of this religion. A prevalent sect is that of *Tao-sse*, who believe in the power of magic, the agency of spirits, and the divining of future events. A third is the sect of *Fo*, derived from India, whose priests are the Bonzes, and whose fundamental doctrine is, that all things rose out of nothing, and finally must return to it; that all animals are first to undergo a series of transmigrations; and that, as man's chief happiness is to approach as near as possible to a state of annihilation in this life, absolute idleness is more laudable than occupation of any kind. A variety of hideous idols are worshipped by this sect.

11. The Chinese have their sacred books, termed *Kings*; as the *Yking*, *Chouking*, &c.; which, amidst some good moral precepts, contain much mystery, childish superstition, and absurdity. These are chiefly resorted to for the

divining of future events, which seems the *ultimatum* of research among the Chinese philosophers. The observation of the heavenly bodies is made for that purpose alone : the changes of weather, the performance or omission of certain ceremonies, the occurrence of certain events in particular times and places, are all believed to have their influence on futurity, and are therefore carefully observed and recorded ; and the rules by which those omens are interpreted are said to have been prescribed by the great Confucius, the father of the Chinese philosophy, 500 years before the Christian æra.

12. We conclude, on the whole, that the Chinese are a very remarkable people ; that their government, laws, policy, and knowledge of the arts and sciences, exhibit unquestionable proofs of great antiquity and early civilisation ; but that the extraordinary measure of duration assigned to their empire by some modern writers rests on no solid proofs ; nor are their government, laws, manners, arts, or scientific attainments, at all deserving of that superlative and most exaggerated encomium which has been bestowed on them.

L.

M. BAILLY'S THEORY OF THE ORIGIN OF THE
SCIENCES AMONG THE NATIONS OF ASIA.

1. THE striking resemblance in many points of character between the Chinese and ancient Egyptians has led to the conjecture, either that they were originally the same people, the one being a colony of the other, or that the two nations have had at some remote period such intercourse, either by conquest or in the way of commerce, as to occasion a reciprocal communication of manners, arts, and knowledge of the sciences. M. de Mairan has remarked the following points of similarity. The Egyptians and Chinese had the same permanence of manners, and abhorrence of innovations; they were alike remarkable for the respect entertained by children to their parents; they were equally averse to war; they had the same general but superficial knowledge in the arts and sciences, without the ability to make great attainments; they both, in the most ancient times, used hierogly-

phics; the Egyptians had a solemn festival, called the *Feast of the Lights*; the Chinese have the *Feast of the Lanterns*; the features of the Chinese are said to resemble the ancient Egyptian statues; certain characters engraven on an Egyptian bust of Isis were found to belong to the Chinese language.

2. M. Bailly has taken a wider range of observations, and has, from a review of the manners, customs, opinions, and attainments of the Indians, Persians, Chinese, Chaldæans, and Egyptians, discovered many circumstances of similarity between all those nations equally remarkable as the foregoing. He has thence formed the singular hypothesis, that the knowledge common to the whole of those nations has been derived from the same original source, namely, a most ancient and highly cultivated people of Asia, of whose memory every trace is now extinct, but who have been the parent instructors of all around them. If we find, says he, in the scattered huts of peasants, fragments interspersed of sculptured columns, we conclude for certain that these are not the work of the rude peasants who reared those huts, but that they are the remains of a magnificent building, the work of able architects, though we discover

no other traces of the existence of that building, and cannot ascertain its precise situation.

3. The sciences and arts of the Chinese have been stationary for 2000 years. The people seem never to have availed themselves of the lights of their ancestors. They are like the inhabitants of a country recently discovered by a polished people, who have taught them some of their arts, and left their instruments among them. The knowledge they possess seems to have been imported, and not of original growth; for it has never been progressive.

4. The Chaldæans were an enlightened people at the commencement of the Babylonish empire, 2000 years before the Christian æra. — They were great astronomers, and understood the revolutions of comets, which became known to the moderns only in the sixteenth century. The Chaldæans were probably the remains of this ancient people. The Bramins of India believe in the unity of God and the immortality of the soul, but with these sublime tenets they intermix the most childish absurdities. They derived the former from wise instructors, the latter were the fruit of their own ignorance. The Sanscreeet, a most copious and elegant language, and the vehicle of all the Indian

knowledge and philosophy, has been a dead tongue for thousands of years, and is intelligible only to a few of those Bramins. It was probably the language of that great ancient people.

5. The coincidence or similarity of customs concurs to establish the same idea. The custom of libation was common to the Tartars and Chinese, as well as to the Greeks and Romans. All the Asiatic nations had festivals of the nature of the Roman *Saturnalia*. The tradition of the deluge is diffused among all those nations : the tradition of the giants attacking heaven is equally general. The doctrine of the metempsychosis was common to the Egyptians, Greeks, Indians, Persians, Tartarians, and Chinese. The religion of all these nations is founded on the profound, though erroneous, doctrine of the two principles, an universal soul pervading all nature, and inert matter on which it acts. A conformity in a true doctrine is no proof of mutual communication or concert ; but it is ingeniously remarked, that a conformity in a false doctrine comes very near to such a proof.

6. The Egyptians, Chaldæans, Indians, Persians, and Chinese, all placed their temples fronting the East, to receive the first rays of the sun. The worship of the sun has been the

religion of that ancient people. All the above-mentioned nations had a cycle, or period of sixty years, for regulating their chronology : they all divided the circle into 360 degrees, the zodiac into twelve signs, and the week into seven days ; and the Chinese, Indians, and Egyptians designed those days by the names of the planets ranged in the same order. The long measures of the ancient nations had all one common origin.

7. These singular coincidences, argues M. Bailly, can be accounted for only by three suppositions : 1. That there was a free communication between all those ancient nations : 2. That those circumstances of coincidence are so founded in human nature, that the most unconnected nations could not fail to hit upon them : or, 3. That they have been all derived from a common source. He rejects the two former suppositions, as contrary in his opinion to fact, and rests, of course, upon the last.

8. The precise situation of this great ancient people M. Bailly does not pretend to fix with certainty ; but he offers probable reasons for conjecturing that it was about the 49th or 50th degree of north latitude, in the southern regions of Siberia. Many of the European and Asiatic

nations attribute their origin to that quarter, which thence appears to have been extremely populous. Nitre, a production from animal substances, is more abundant there than in any other region. The observations of the rising of the stars, collected by Ptolemy, must have been made in a climate where the longest day was sixteen hours, which corresponds to the latitude mentioned. No European nation in that latitude understood astronomy in those early periods. The veneration of the Indians and Chinese for the Lama of Thibet is a proof that the religion of those nations originated in that quarter.

9. But does that region exhibit any traces of having been ever inhabited by a polished people? It is here that the theory of M. Bailly seems to be least supported by proof. He observes, that ancient mines have been discovered in those parts of Siberia, which have been wrought to great extent in a period beyond all record or tradition; that ancient sepulchres have been found, in which there were ornaments of gold of skilful workmanship: but the facts specified are so few as to warrant no positive inference.

10. This theory is an amusing specimen of the author's ingenuity; but it has not the force

to draw our assent to his conclusions. We have noticed it, as specifying many curious facts relative to the manners and attainments of the ancient nations, and as furnishing strong evidence of the common origin of mankind. The nations above mentioned, though many of them remote from each other, were all connected, as links of a chain, by proximity; whence it is easy to conceive that knowledge should diverge from a centre to a very distant circumference. M. Bailly has given no reasonable grounds for fixing that centre in the position he has assigned it.

LI.

REIGN OF PHILIP II. OF SPAIN. — REVOLUTION OF THE NETHERLANDS, AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF HOLLAND.

1. AFTER a short survey of the Asiatic kingdoms, we return to the history of Europe in the sixteenth century.

In the time of Philip II., the successor of Charles V., the balance of power in Europe was sustained by Spain, France, England, and Ger-

many, all at this time highly flourishing and respectable, either from the talents of their sovereigns, or their internal strength; [though England was more encumbered, and more vulnerable than the rest, owing to the bad footing she was upon, both with Scotland and Ireland, and of which her rivals knew but too well how to take advantage.] Elizabeth, Henry IV., and Philip II., were all acute and able politicians, though the policy of the last partook more of selfish craft, and had less of the manly and heroic, than that of either of his rival monarchs. Philip was at this time Sovereign of Spain, the Two Sicilies, Milan, and the Netherlands. He had likewise, for a few years, the power of England at his command, by his marriage with Mary, the elder sister and predecessor of Elizabeth.

2. Pope Paul IV., jealous of the power of Philip, formed an alliance with Henry II. of France to deprive the Spaniards of Milan and the Sicilies, [most of the cardinals being in opposition to him, as pensioners of the Spanish court.] Philip, with the aid of the English, [at the moment that the Duke of Guise was advancing towards the south,] defeated the French at St. Quintin in Picardy, and hoped, from this

signal victory, [the whole of the French infantry being destroyed, and almost all the general officers taken prisoners,] to force the allies into a peace; but the Duke of Guise [returning in good time from Italy,] recovered the spirits of the French by the taking of Calais from the English, which they had now possessed for [more than] 200 years. Another great victory, however, obtained by Philip near Gravelines, brought on the treaty of Catteau-Cambresis, in 1559, by which the French surrendered to Spain no less than eighty-nine fortified towns in the Low Countries and in Italy.

3. Philip, now at ease from foreign disturbances, began to be disquieted on the score of religion. An intolerant bigot by nature, he resolved to extirpate every species of heresy from his dominions. The Netherlands, an assemblage of separate states, were all subject to Philip, under various titles; and he had conferred the government of Holland, Zealand, Friesland, and Utrecht, on William Prince of Orange, a Count of the German empire. The Lutheran and Calvinistic opinions had made great progress in those quarters; and Philip, determining to repress them, [and not distinguishing properly between his northern and southern

subjects,] established the Inquisition with plenary powers, created new bishops, and prepared to abrogate the ancient laws, and gave the provinces a new political institution. [It would seem as if he had forgotten how mighty a kingdom was interposed between him and his Flemish subjects, as well as the near neighbourhood of England, which, after the death of Mary, had once more become Protestant.] These innovations, [as might naturally have been expected,] creating alarm and tumult, the Duke of Alva was sent into Flanders, [at the head of Spanish and Italian troops,] to enforce implicit submission.

4. The Inquisition began its bloody work, and many of the principal nobility of the provinces were its victims, [particularly the Counts Egmont and Horn, who were not only justly lamented, but to the former of whom Philip had been indebted, but a short time before, for a considerable victory over the French.] The minds of the people were completely alienated, and a chief was only wanting to give union to their measures. The Prince of Orange, who was himself under sentence of the Inquisition, found no difficulty to raise an army, and having easily reduced some of the most important garri- sons, he was proclaimed Stadtholder of Holland

and Zealand in 1570, [and the Romish religion was immediately abolished.] Eighteen thousand persons perished by the hands of the executioner in the course of the Duke of Alva's government, which was of five years' duration. His place was supplied by Requesens, a man of humanity, but bound to obey his inhuman master, who, on the death of Requesens, sent his natural brother Don John of Austria [the hero of Lepanto, (see *supra*, Sect. XLIV.)] to endeavour to regain the revolted states : but the attempt was fruitless. [Philip indeed appears to have relied more upon the high character his brother bore, than upon any particular confidence he was personally disposed to place in him.] The whole seventeen provinces had suffered alike from the tyranny of their sovereign ; but particular jealousies prevented a general union, and only seven of these asserted their independence by a solemn treaty formed at Utrecht, 23d January, 1579 ; by which it was agreed that they should defend their liberties as one united republic ; that they should jointly determine in matters of peace and war, establish a general legislative authority, and maintain a liberty of conscience in matters of religion. These seven United Provinces were, Guelderland, Holland,

Zeland, Friesland, Utrecht, Overijssel, and Groningen. William Prince of Orange was declared their chief magistrate, general, and admiral, by the title of *Stadtholder*.

5. Philip [from his cabinet at Madrid, for he kept aloof himself from all these commotions,] vented his indignation by a proscription of the Prince of Orange, offering [after the example of the French, who had done the same by the Prince's father-in-law, Coligni] 25,000 crowns for his head: and he compassed his revenge; for this illustrious man was cut off by an assassin, 1584, [not exactly through hope of the reward, but through religious fanaticism, "the crime of the times," as a celebrated writer calls it.] His son Maurice was elected Stadtholder in his room, and sustained his important part with great courage and ability; [though opposed to one of the greatest Generals of the day, Alexander Farnese Duke of Parma, grandson of Charles V.,] with a slender aid from Elizabeth of England, who delighted to traverse the plans of Philip, this infant commonwealth accomplished and secured its independence, [becoming every day more formidable at sea, where she was soon as able to cope with her oppressor, as on land.]

6. The other ten provinces, whose discontents were expressed only by murmur and complaint, were soothed by a new charter from Philip, confirming their privileges; while at the same time he took every possible measure to prevent any attempt on their part to throw off the yoke. [These provinces continued to profess the Catholic faith.]

LII.



OF THE CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT OF THE
UNITED PROVINCES.

1. THE treaty of confederation of the Seven United Provinces, framed in 1579, and solemnly renewed in 1583, was declared to be, by its nature, indissoluble. Each province thereby preserved its own laws, its magistrates, its sovereignty, and its independence. They formed, however, one body politic, renouncing the right of making separate alliances and treaties, and establishing a general council, with power of assembling the states and regulating the common affairs of the republic. The assembly of the States-General was originally held only twice a year, but became afterwards a perpetual council.

2. In all matters which regard not the general interest of the nation, each of the states or provinces was in itself a republic, governed by its own laws and magistrates, and possessing a supreme legislative authority. The deputies from each of the towns formed the council of the province, in which was vested its separate government; and these deputies were regulated by the instructions of their constituents. The votes of the majority of deputies decided in the provincial council in all matters which regarded not the general interest of the nation.

3. The great council of the States-General, always met in assembly at the Hague, composed of the deputies from the Seven Provinces, of which Holland sent three, Zealand and Utrecht two, and the others one; each deputy being regulated by the council of his province. A majority of voices was here decisive, unless in the great questions of peace, war, and alliance, in which unanimity was requisite. The disadvantage of this constitution was the delay and difficulty in the execution of public measures. All the towns and all the nobles of a province had to deliberate, and instruct their deputy, before the States-General could take the matter under consideration. This great defect was in

some measure corrected by the power and influence of the Stadtholder.

4. The Stadtholder was commander-in-chief of the sea and land forces, and disposed of all the military employments. He presided over all the courts of justice, and had the power of pardoning crimes. He appointed the magistrates of the towns from a list made by themselves; received and named ambassadors, and stood charged with the execution of the laws. He was supreme arbiter in all differences between the provinces, cities, or other members of the state.

5. William, the first Stadtholder, did not abuse these high powers; nor did his successors, Maurice and Henry Frederick. But under William II. the states became jealous of an exorbitant authority in their chief magistrate, and on his death the office was for some time abolished. In that interval the republic was almost annihilated by the arms of Louis XIV.; and, sensible of their error, they restored the office of Stadtholder in the person of William III., who retrieved the fortunes and honour of his country. In gratitude for his services, the dignity was made hereditary in his family, a solecism in the government of a republic. On the death of

William without issue, the office was once more abolished for twenty years, when it was again restored, declared hereditary in the family of Orange, and descendible even to the issue of a daughter. The only restrictions being, that the succeeding Prince should be of the Protestant religion, and neither King nor Elector of the German empire.

LIII.

REIGN OF PHILIP II. CONTINUED.

1. THE loss of the Netherlands was in some degree compensated to Philip II. by the acquisition of the kingdom of Portugal. Muley Mahomet, King of Fez and Morocco, dethroned by his uncle Muley Moluc, solicited the aid of Don Sebastian King of Portugal to regain his throne. Sebastian landed with an army in Africa, but was defeated by the Moors, and slain; [and not one man of his whole army returned to Portugal;] the contending Moorish princes also perished in the same engagement. Sebastian was succeeded by his grand-uncle Don Henry, [a priest and cardinal,] who died after

a reign of two years. The competitors for the crown were Don Antonio, Prior of Crato, and Philip II., paternal and maternal uncles of the last sovereign. [It is said that even Pope Gregory XIII. claimed it as reverting regularly to the Holy See in default of heirs male. Catherine de' Medici also, the dowager Queen of France, made pretensions to the vacant throne, though professing to espouse the cause of Don Antonio.] Philip defeated his rival in a decisive engagement at sea, [the French supporting the latter,] and, without further opposition, took possession of the throne of Portugal, 1580.

2. Elizabeth of England had warmly espoused the cause of the revolted Netherlands, and her admiral, Sir Francis Drake, [in his voyage round the world,] had taken some of the Spanish settlements in America; [she had also exposed herself generally to the resentment of the Catholics by her treatment of the Scottish queen.] To avenge these injuries, [and provocations,] the Invincible Armada of 150 ships of war, 27,000 men, and 3000 pieces of cannon, was equipped by Philip for the invasion of England, [while an army of 30,000 men, under the Duke of Parma, lay ready in Flanders to join the expedition.] The English fleet of 108 ships attacked them,

however, in the night, and burnt and destroyed a great part of the squadron ; a storm, which drove them on the rocks and sands of Zealand, completed their discomfiture, and only fifty shattered vessels, with 6000 men, [after having been obliged to go round by the North Seas,] returned to Spain, 1588.

3. The restless spirit of Philip II. was engaged at the same time in the reduction of the Netherlands, the project for the invasion of England, and the dismembering the kingdom of France. The last scheme was as ineffectual as we have seen the two former. It was defeated at once by the conversion of Henry IV. to the Catholic religion. The policy of Philip had nothing in it great or generous. His restless ambition was fitted to embroil Europe, but he had not the judgment to turn the distresses he occasioned to his own advantage. In his own kingdoms, as in his domestic life, he was a gloomy and inhuman tyrant. Yet from the variety and magnitude of his designs, the power by which they were supported, and the splendour of his dominion, the character of Spain was high and respectable in the scale of the nations of Europe. [In fact, the dominions of Philip, after he got possession of Portugal and her foreign

settlements, may fairly be said to have extended to the extremities of America and Asia, and his revenues were in proportion. Of the chance he had of obtaining the sovereign power in France, an account will be given in the next section. Philip died at the age of seventy-one, September 1598, with the character of a powerful, but by no means of a good or a great king.]

LIV.

STATE OF FRANCE IN THE END OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

UNDER HENRY II., FRANCIS II., CHARLES IX., HENRY III., AND HENRY IV.

1. THE reformed religion had made the greater progress in France from the impolitic persecution it sustained from Henry II., the son and successor of Francis I.; who, though he aided the Protestants of Germany in resisting the despotism of Charles V., showed no mercy to their brethren in his own kingdom, [his own religious sentiments, indeed, continued unshaken, But besides this, he wished to stand well with the Pope, to further his views upon Naples and

Sicily; his conduct, therefore, to his own Protestant subjects amounted to persecution, and had the effect of driving many into rebellion.]

2. On the death of Henry II. the conspiracy of Amboise was planned by the Prince of Condé, for the destruction of the Duke of Guise, who ruled the kingdom under Francis II., and to whose intolerance and cruelty the Protestants attributed all their calamities. Guise owed his ascendancy chiefly to the marriage of his niece, Mary Queen of Scots, with the young monarch; and the detection of this conspiracy, the massacre of its principal leaders, and the barbarous punishment of all who partook in it, while they confirmed his power, served only to increase the rancour of the contending parties.

3. Francis II. died after a reign of a year, 1560, and was succeeded by his brother Charles IX., a boy of ten years of age; [when Francis died, the Prince of Condé was not only imprisoned, but actually sentenced to be beheaded, but the young king set him free.] The Queen-Mother, Catherine de Medicis, [appointed guardian of her son, by the states,] who had no other principle but the love of power, was equally jealous of the influence of the Condés and the Guises. An ecclesiastical assembly, [or con-

ference between the Catholics and Protestants,] held by her desire at Poissy, gave toleration to the latter to exercise their worship through all France, without the walls of the towns. The zeal or the imprudence of the Duke of Guise infringed this ordinance, [by rashly disturbing a congregation, who, under the sanction of the new edict, were peaceably performing service in a barn, without the walls of the town of Vassy, in Champagne,] and both parties flew to arms. The Admiral Coligni headed the troops of the Protestants, who were aided by 10,000 Germans from the Palatinate; and Philip of Spain, to increase the disorders, sent an army to the aid of the Catholics.

4. The horrors of civil war were aggravated by murders and assassinations. The Duke of Guise [the idol of the Catholics, brave and generous to a high degree, had he lived in better times,] was the victim of the frantic zeal of an enthusiast. After many desperate engagements with various success, [in one of which the Prince of Condé, having fallen into the hands of his enemies, was cruelly assassinated,] a treacherous peace was agreed to by the Catholics; and Coligni, with the chiefs of the Protestant party, were invited to court, and received by the Queen-

Mother and her son with the most extraordinary marks of favour : among the rest Henry of Navarre, to whom the young monarch had given his sister in marriage. Such were the preparatives to the infernal massacre of St. Bartholomew. On the night of the 23d of August, 1572, at the ringing of the matin-bell, a general massacre was made by the Catholics of all the Protestants throughout the kingdom of France. Charles IX., a monster of cruelty, assisted himself in the murder of his own subjects.

5. Amidst these horrors, Henry Duke of Anjou, brother of Charles IX., was elected King of Poland, but had scarcely taken possession of his throne, [which he reluctantly accepted, and regarded as a banishment,] when he was called to that of France by the death of its execrable sovereign, 1575. The weakness of the new monarch Henry III. [who lost no time in making his escape from Poland, only to fall into fresh troubles,] was ill fitted to compose the disorders of the kingdom. Equally bigoted and profligate, he became the scorn of his subjects, and the dupe of the contending factions.

6. The Protestant party was now supported by the Prince of Condé and young Henry of Navarre, descended from Robert of Bourbon, a

younger son of Lewis IX. The Duke of Alençon, the King's brother, had likewise joined their party. The Catholics, to accumulate their strength, formed [in 1576,] a bond of union, termed the *League*, nominally for defence of the state and its religion, but in reality for usurping all the powers of government, and suppressing the Protestant faith. Of this dangerous association Henry III., with the weakest policy, declared himself the head, and thus the avowed enemy of one half of his subjects. He saw his error when too late; and dreading the designs of the Duke of Guise, and his brother the Cardinal of Lorraine, whose authority had superseded his own, he basely rid himself of his fears by procuring their assassination, [though he had not long before received the holy communion with them, thereby rendering the deed more horrible.] This vicious and contemptible tyrant, after a reign of fifteen years, was himself assassinated by Jacques Clement, a Jacobin monk, from the frenzy of fanaticism, 1589.

7. The next heir of the crown was Henry 4th of Navarre, who had been educated a Protestant by his mother, the daughter of Henry D'Albret, King of Navarre. At the age of sixteen he had been declared head of the party

of the Huguenots; his uncle the Prince of Condé and the Admiral Coligni acting as his lieutenants. His first military enterprises were unsuccessful. Invited to Paris, at the peace of 1572, to marry the sister of Charles IX., he narrowly escaped from the massacre of St. Bartholomew, but remained three years a prisoner. On the death of Charles, he again took the field against the army of the League, which he defeated in the battle of Coutras, 1587, and still more signally in that of Arques, 1589. After the death of Henry III., [with whom he was at that time associated against the House of Lorraine,] he won the celebrated battle of Ivry; and being acknowledged sovereign of France by all but the party of the League, then in possession of Paris, he laid siege to the city, which must have capitulated, but for the succours of Philip II. [and Pope Gregory IV.; for Henry had then to contend against France, Rome, and Spain.] Religion was the sole cause of the disunion of France, and the only obstacle to the acknowledgment of Henry's title by the greatest part of his subjects. [This it was which gave so great an advantage to Philip II., that even after the assassination of Henry III., the remains of the League, particularly the council

of sixteen, had actually proposed to put every thing into his hands, under the title of Protector of the realm; but at this critical moment, and] at the earnest persuasion of Rosni (Duke of Sully), himself a Protestant, Henry was prevailed on to declare himself a Catholic. He abjured at St. Denis, and was crowned King at Chartres, 1594. He soon after took possession of Paris; but it cost him several years, both of war and negotiation, before he gained the whole of his kingdom, exhausted as it was and ruined by civil discord.

8. The subsequent life of this excellent prince was devoted to the reparation of these misfortunes. After forcing Philip II. [who had hitherto refrained from giving him any higher title than Prince of Bearn, and done all he could do to prevent the Pope's withdrawing his sentence of excommunication, after he had abjured the Calvinistic faith,] to conclude the advantageous peace of Vervins, 1598, his whole attention was bestowed on the improvement of his kingdom, by reforming its laws, regulating its finances, encouraging agriculture and manufactures, enlarging and embellishing the cities, and finally by successfully reconciling the partisans of the contending religions. In all his beneficial

schemes, he found an able assistant in his minister the Duke of Sully, who has beautifully depicted the life and character of his master. It is in his memoirs that we see not only the great designs, but the private virtues, the engaging and amiable manners of this illustrious man, who, while he was the arbiter of the contending powers of Europe, was the indulgent father of a happy people.

9. The period of the splendour and happiness of France was of short duration. Henry IV., worthy to be immortal, was assassinated at the age of fifty-seven, 4th May, 1610, by Ravillac, an insane fanatic. He meditated at the time of his death, the great project of a perpetual peace between the states of Europe; a design highly characteristic of the benevolent mind of its author, but which the weakness of mankind, and the impossibility of reasoning with nations as with wise individuals, must for certain have rendered abortive.

LV.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND OF SCOTLAND IN THE
REIGNS OF ELIZABETH AND MARY QUEEN OF
SCOTS.

1. ELIZABETH, daughter of Henry VIII. by Anna Bullen, [born in 1533] succeeded to the throne on the death of her sister Mary, 1558; and [though she began her reign under very trying and perplexing circumstances,] England attained to a high degree of splendour under the rule of this great and politic Princess, whose talents enabled her [after surmounting the difficulties which at first stood in her way,] to pursue the true interests of her people, while her vigorous and intrepid mind led her to take an important part in maintaining the balance of power in Europe. While she encouraged at home every useful art and manufacture, [of which she had particular opportunities afforded her by the disturbed state of the Low Countries,] she colonised a great part of North America, supported the infant republic of Holland against

its tyrannical enemy, humbled the pride of Spain in the defeat of its invincible Armada, and assisted Henry IV. in the recovery of his kingdom. It was her fortune to have the aid of most able ministers, and her merit to place her confidence in their counsels.

2. Had Elizabeth been equally endowed with the virtues of the heart as with the powers of the mind, she would have shone the most illustrious character in the annals of modern Europe. Her conduct to her cousin Mary Queen of Scots has fixed an indelible stain on her character. Mary the daughter of James V., and great-granddaughter of Henry VII., educated in France, and married, when very young, to the Dauphin afterwards Francis II., had imprudently assumed the arms and title of Queen of England, by the persuasion of her maternal uncles the Guises. The pretence was the illegitimacy of Elizabeth, declared by Henry VIII. on his divorce from Anna Bullen. This false step laid the foundation of all the miseries of the Queen of Scots. [Though it has been exceedingly well observed, that there was no cause wanting to produce an enmity between these near relations, there being a constant rivalry and competition of nation, crown, religion, wit, and beauty.]

3. The Reformation was at this time going forward in Scotland with the most ardent zeal. The Earls of Argyle, Morton, Glencairn, and others, its chief promoters, had, by their own authority, suppressed the worship of the mass over a great part of the kingdom. The Catholic bishops, by an ill-judged persecution of the Reformers, greatly increased the number of their proselytes. They began to muster their strength; and headed by John Knox, a disciple of Calvin, a virtuous man, but of the most furious and intemperate zeal, threw down the altars and images, expelled the priests, and demolished the churches and monasteries. Acting now in arms, and in open defiance of government, the Queen-Mother, Mary of Guise, attempted, by the aid of French troops, to reduce her Protestant subjects to submission; and these applied for aid to the Protestant Queen of England. Elizabeth sent an army and a fleet to their assistance. The death of the Queen-Mother was followed by a capitulation, by which it was agreed that the French should evacuate Scotland, and that Mary should renounce all pretension to the crown of England. The Protestant religion, under Presbyterian forms, was now established in the room of the Catholic.

4. In this situation of Scotland, Mary, at the age of eighteen, on the death of her mother, and of her husband Francis II., returned to her hereditary kingdom ; having fortunately escaped an English fleet which Elizabeth had dispatched to take her prisoner on her passage. Her misfortunes began from that hour. Her Protestant subjects regarded their Catholic Queen with abhorrence, and looked up to her enemy Elizabeth as their support and defender. That artful Princess had secured to her interest the very men on whom the unsuspecting Mary placed her utmost confidence, her bastard-brother the Earl of Murray, the Earl of Morton, and Secretary Lethington. The views of Murray aimed at nothing less than his sister's crown, and the obstacles which opposed his criminal ambition served only to render his attempts more daring and more flagitious.

5. The marriage of Mary with her cousin Lord Darnley, [a Catholic as well as herself,] son of the Earl of Lennox, who stood in the same relation to Elizabeth, was not relished by that Princess. Encouraged by her ministers, Randolph and Cecil, Murray formed a conspiracy to seize and imprison the Queen, and put to death her husband, and usurp the govern-

ment; and on the detection of his designs, attempted to support them by open rebellion. Defeated, exiled, pardoned, and loaded with benefits by his injured Sovereign, he persevered in the same atrocious purposes, till he at length accomplished them.*

6. The spouse of Mary had incurred her resentment by his vices and his follies. Taking advantage of the weakness of his mind, Murray, Morton, and Lethington had rendered him jealous of the partiality of Mary for her foreign secretary, the aged Rizzio, and engaged him in the barbarous act of murdering this ill-fated wretch at the feet of the Queen, to whose garments he clung for protection. The purpose of this shocking outrage was to procure the abortion of Mary, then big with child, and possibly her death: or should she survive, to alienate completely her affections from her husband, and thus to render her suspected of the design they had projected of cutting him off by assassination. In the latter purpose they succeeded. The house which Darnley inhabited was blown up by gunpowder; his body was found strangled near the place, and the report immediately pre-

* This story is differently told by many writers, between whose accounts it is still difficult to draw the right line.

vailed that Mary had been accessory to his murder.

7. A most imprudent step, to which she was conducted by the same band of traitors, gave countenance to this suspicion. At the earnest recommendation of Morton and some of her chief nobility, she married the Earl of Bothwell, a man openly stigmatised as one of the murderers of her husband. He had, it is true, been absolved on trial for that crime, and had, by force, made himself master of her person. The plans of Murray and his associates, successful to the utmost of their wishes, were now ripe for consummation. On the pretext of the Queen's guilt of murder and adultery, she was confined by Murray in the castle of Lochleven, and there compelled to resign her crown into the hands of her unnatural brother, who was to govern the kingdom as Regent during the minority of her infant son, now proclaimed King by the title of James VI., 1567. Bothwell escaped beyond seas, and died in Denmark.

8. A great part of the nation reprobated these infamous proceedings. Mary escaped from her confinement; and at the head of an army gave battle to the rebels at Langside; but, being defeated, she fled for shelter to the north

of England. Elizabeth, who had secretly taken part in all the machinations of her enemies, had now gained a great object of her ambition ; she had in her hands a hated rival, and, by her support of Murray and his party, the absolute command of the kingdom of Scotland. Yet policy required some show of friendship and humanity to the Queen of Scots, who claimed as a suppliant her protection and aid. She professed her desire to do her justice, but first required that she should clear herself of the crimes alleged against her. To this Mary agreed, in the intrepidity of conscious innocence. In a conference held for that purpose, Murray openly stood forth as the accuser of his sister and Queen, appealing to certain letters said to be written by her to Bothwell, plainly intimating her guilt. Copies of these letters were produced. Mary demanded the originals, boldly declaring them to be the forgeries of her enemies ; but they were never produced. She retorted on Murray and Morton the charge of Darnley's murder ; and the conference was broken off at the command of the Queen of England, who detained Mary in close imprisonment.

9. The ungenerous policy of Elizabeth was condemned by her own subjects. The Duke

of Norfolk, the first of her nobility, and, though a Protestant, favoured by the Catholic party in England, secretly projected to marry the Queen of Scots; and the discovery of these views giving alarm to Elizabeth, brought that ill-fated nobleman to the block, and hastened the doom of the unfortunate Mary. Worn out with the miseries of her confinement, she privately solicited the aid of foreign princes for her deliverance. Her cause was espoused by all the Catholics of England; and some of the most intemperate of these [animated, if not encouraged, by the Princes of Guise, the Holy See, the Jesuits, and the Spaniards,] had formed a plot to deliver her from captivity, and to place her on the throne by the murder of Elizabeth. This dangerous conspiracy was discovered, and its authors [to the number of fourteen] deservedly suffered death. The schemes of Mary for her own deliverance were held presumptive of her acquiescence in the whole of the plot. Though an independent sovereign, she was brought to trial before a foreign tribunal, which had already decreed her fate; and being condemned to suffer death, she was beheaded at Fotheringay Castle, 1587, in the forty-fifth year of her age, and nineteenth of her captivity in England. Previously to this

event [in the year 1570,] Murray had fallen the victim of a gentleman whom he had injured, and Lethington poisoned himself in prison, [1572,] to escape the sentence of his enemies; Morton, for some time Regent of the kingdom, was afterwards [*viz.* in the year 1581,] tried, and suffered death for his concern in the murder of Darnley. [The Earl of Lennox, who succeeded Murray as Regent, soon lost his life in a conflict between the parties of the King and Queen; and the Earl of Marre, who became Regent on the death of Lennox, 1571, died, it is supposed, of grief, seeing no hope of allaying the troubles of his divided country.]

10. We have noticed the formidable preparations of Philip II. for the invasion of England, and their disastrous issue in the total destruction of the invincible Armada. The English, in their turn, made descents on the Spanish coasts; and the glory of the nation was nobly sustained by those great Admirals, Rawleigh, Howard, Drake, Cavendish, and Hawkins. The Earl of Essex distinguished himself in those expeditions, and won the favour of Elizabeth, both by his prowess and personal accomplishments. The death of Leicester, her former favourite [in 1589], and of her minister Burghley [in 1598],

left Essex unrivalled in her affections, and of chief authority in the direction of her councils. Haughty and impatient of control, he disgusted the nobles; and his failure in quelling a rebellion in Ireland gave them ground to undermine him in the favour of his sovereign. In the madness of inordinate ambition, he proposed to possess himself of the person of the Queen, and compel her to remove his enemies, and acquiesce in all his measures. This treasonable enterprise brought him to the scaffold, 1600.

11. From that time Elizabeth fell into profound melancholy, and soon after died, in the seventieth year of her age, 1603, having named for her successor James VI. King of Scotland. Her talents were great, and the firmness of her mind unequalled; yet her private character was tarnished by cruelty, hypocrisy, and an insatiable desire of admiration. Her maxims of government were despotic, and she had little regard for the liberties of her people, or the privileges of her parliaments, to whom she never allowed the liberty of disputing her commands. The actual government of England in those days was little different from an absolute monarchy.

LVI.

HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REIGNS OF
JAMES I. AND CHARLES I.

1. JAMES VI. of Scotland succeeded by hereditary right to the throne of England, thus uniting the two crowns; a prince of considerable learning and talents, but of little vigour of mind or political energy. He became unpopular from his notions of an uncontrollable prerogative, to which unwisely proclaiming his title, he provoked his subjects to question it. The current of public opinion was now strongly turned to an extension of the rights of the subject, and retrenchment of the powers of the crown; and during this reign the seeds were sown of that spirit of resistance on the part of the people, which was destined in the next to overturn the constitution.

2. Domestic events were such as chiefly distinguished the reign of James I. A conspiracy was discovered in 1603 for subverting the government, and placing the King's cousin, Arabella Stuart, on the throne, in which the

Lords Cobham and Grey, and Sir Walter Rawleigh, were principally concerned. The two former were pardoned, and Rawleigh condemned, but reprieved; when, on the ground of his infringement of the peace with Spain, by unwarrantably attacking one of her American settlements, he was, after an interval of fifteen years, beheaded on his former sentence.

3. Another conspiracy followed of a still more dangerous nature, the gunpowder treason; a plot of the Catholics to destroy at one blow the King and the whole body of the parliament, 1605. It was discovered, from a circumstance of private friendship, on the very eve of its accomplishment; and the principal conspirators suffered a capital punishment. The public indignation now raged against the Catholics; and the humanity of James, which sought to mitigate this fury, was as ungenerously as absurdly construed into a favour which he entertained for their religious principles.

4. It was a peculiar weakness of the King to attach himself to undeserving favourites. Such was Carre, Earl of Somerset, who had no other commendation than a handsome person, and who, after several years' exercise of all the insolence of power, fell into disgrace, on conviction of his

concern in an infamous murder. His place was supplied by Villiers, afterwards Duke of Buckingham, [the first subject unconnected with the royal family ever raised to that dignity,] a man devoid of every talent of a minister, and odious to all ranks of the state. He planned a journey of Charles Prince of Wales into Spain to court the Infanta, and by his folly and insolence frustrated the treaty on the brink of its conclusion.

5. Elizabeth, the daughter of James, was married to the Protestant Elector Palatine, who was dispossessed of his electorate by the Emperor Ferdinand II. for imprudently accepting the crown of Bohemia, till then an appanage of the empire. James was urged by Parliament to a war in defence of his son-in-law, which touched the nation both as a point of honour, and as the cause of the Protestant interest. He [gave some money, and] sent a feeble armament, which was of no service; the only military enterprise of his reign. His favourite project was a complete union of the kingdoms of England and Scotland; a measure which, however beneficial, the mutual prejudices of the two nations were as yet too violent to bear. As a preparatory step, the Episcopal hierarchy was introduced into Scotland; but this served only as

the food of future commotions. James I. died, 1625, in the 59th year of his age, and 22d of his reign over England.

6. On an impartial estimate of the character of the succeeding monarch, Charles I., it may be allowed, that had the nation in his reign entertained the same ideas of the regal prerogative, of the powers of parliament, and of the liberty of the subject, that had prevailed for the two preceding centuries, this unfortunate Prince would have reigned with high popularity. But it was his lot to mount the throne at that critical period when the public opinion had undergone an entire revolution on those topics; and, with many excellent endowments, both of head and heart, he wanted that political prudence which should have taught him to yield to the necessity of the times.

7. Charles quarrelled with his first parliament on their refusal of adequate supplies for the war in support of his brother-in-law the Elector Palatine. [He demanded the money as a tribute due to him; the Commons had learned to resist such claims, and to contribute to the public exigencies in the way only of a free gift, and not without consideration of such grievances as they wished to have redressed.] Engaged to his

allies, the King, dissolving the parliament, issued warrants for borrowing money of the subject. A new parliament was found equally uncomplying, and evinced its jealousy of the King by the impeachment of his minister, Buckingham; [whose pride and power were every day becoming more offensive;] Charles avenging the insult by imprisoning two members of the House of Commons. A quarrel thus begun, received continual addition from new causes of offence. The levying money from the subject was enforced by billeting soldiers on those who refused to lend to the crown; and some were even imprisoned on that account. A war was undertaken against France by Buckingham's instigation, a sufficient cause of its unpopularity; and it ended in a fruitless attempt on Rochelle. The King again dissolved his parliament, 1626.

8. A new parliament exhibited a spirit of determined reformation. A *Petition of Right* was passed by both Houses, which declared the illegality of raising money without their sanction, or enforcing loans from the subject, annulled all taxes imposed without consent of parliament, and abolished the exercise of the martial law; and Charles was obliged, with much reluctance, to give his assent to this great retrenchment of

prerogatives sanctioned by the usage of the most popular of his predecessors.

9. The taxes of tonnage and poundage had usually been continued from one reign to another. On this ground the King conceived he was warranted to levy them without a new grant; and a member of the House of Commons was imprisoned on refusal to pay them. This arbitrary measure excited an outrageous ferment in that assembly, and the consequence was a new dissolution of the parliament, 1629.

10. It was now a measure of necessity to make peace with France and Spain. The King persevered in levying the tonnage, poundage, and ship-money; and high fines were imposed for various offences, without trial, by authority of the Star-chamber. The legality of the tax of ship-money was disputed by John Hampden; but he was condemned by the Court of Exchequer, contrary, as was generally thought, to justice and the laws of the realm.

11. These discontents were increased by religious enthusiasm. Charles, by the advice of Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, had relaxed the penalties against Catholics, and countenanced some innovations in the ceremonials of church-worship, preludes, as they were termed, to the

Popish idolatries. He had likewise imprudently attempted to introduce the liturgy of the church of England among the Scots ; measures which excited in the latter country the most general discontent, and produced the most violent commotions. A bond, termed the *National Covenant*, containing an oath of resistance to all religious innovations, was subscribed in Scotland by all ranks and conditions ; and in a General Assembly at Glasgow, the Episcopal hierarchy was solemnly abolished, 1638. To maintain this violent procedure, the Scots reformers took up arms ; and, after seizing and fortifying the most important places of strength in the kingdom, boldly marched into the heart of England.

12. It was now absolutely necessary to assemble a parliament ; and the King at length saw that the torrent was irresistible, and resolved, though too late, to give it way. [All the rights which the King, in imitation of his father, and through an ignorance of the true spirit of the English constitution, had arrogated to himself, were denounced as usurpations ;] a bill passed for abolishing the tonnage and poundage without consent of parliament, and received the royal assent. Monopolies of every kind were abolished. A parliament was agreed

to be summoned every third year. Unsatisfied with these concessions, the Commons impeached the Earl of Strafford, the King's first minister, of high treason, together with Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, who were charged, as the chief counsellors of the crown, with a design of subverting the laws and constitution of the realm. The fate of Strafford, whose trial by his peers would have terminated in his acquittal, was secured by a bill of attainder, to which the King was, with the greatest reluctance, forced to give his assent. The Commons seized that moment of anguish to obtain his consent to a decisive measure, a bill which rendered the parliament perpetual, by declaring that it should not be dissolved or adjourned but by its own decree, 1641. Strafford and Laud were both beheaded.

13. This last measure of the Commons evinced a determined purpose to overturn the constitution. Their proceedings hitherto had the show of justice, and most of them might be vindicated on the principles of true patriotism. But from this period their conduct was treason to their country and its government. — The last bill destroyed the equal balance of the constitution of England, and every subsequent measure was a step towards its entire annihilation.

14. The Irish Catholics took advantage of these disorders, and, with the purpose of assuming the entire command of that kingdom, and shaking off its dependence on England, attempted, in one day, to massacre all the Protestants in Ireland; [a very great number, as many as forty thousand, it has been said, actually suffered.] To extinguish this horrible rebellion, Charles consigned to the parliament the charge of the war, which they interpreted into a transference to them of the whole military powers of the crown. Under this authority a great force was levied, and supplied with arms from the royal magazines.

15. The bishops having complained that their lives were in danger from the populace, withdrew from parliament, and protesting against the proceedings of the Lords in their absence, were impeached of treason by the Commons, and [twelve of them] committed to the Tower. The patience of Charles was exhausted. He caused to be impeached five of the Commons, and went in person to the house to seize them; a breach of the privilege of parliament, for which he found it necessary to atone by a humiliating message.

16. A new bill of the Commons, naming the commanders of all the fortified places, who should be responsible to parliament alone, was understood to be a declaration of war, [for it was a direct invasion of the royal prerogative.] The next step was to assume the whole legislative power, by declaring it a breach of privilege to dispute the law of the land declared by the Lords and Commons. But the former were mere name, being entirely under the control of the latter.

17. The sword was now to decide the contest. The royal cause was supported by a great proportion of the landed interest, all the friends of the established church, and all the Catholics in the kingdom. [The Queen, with great activity and singular resolution, procured some succours from abroad ; not from France, indeed, but Holland, where her daughter was married to the Prince of Orange. Prince Rupert, brother to the unfortunate Elector Palatine, who had married the King's sister, was placed at the head of the royal army.] On the side of the parliament were the city of London and most of the greater towns, with all the dissenters and sectaries. The first campaign was favourable to the royalists. They defeated the parliamentary

forces at Worcester and Edgehill, but lost the battle of Newbury.

18. The parliament now entered into a strict confederacy with the Scots, both in the articles of politics and religion ; and the *Solemn League and Covenant*, a new bond, more specific in its objects than the former, and more treasonable in its purpose, was framed at Edinburgh, for the purification of both churches, the reformation of both kingdoms, the maintenance of the privileges of King and parliament, and the bringing to justice all malignants. In consequence of this confederacy, 20,000 Scots took the field to co-operate with the forces of the parliament.

19. Oliver Cromwell commanded at this time a regiment of horse under Fairfax, General of the parliament, but in reality directed all the measures of the army. [It was the younger Fairfax whom he had managed to get appointed, after the removal of the members of both Houses from the army, in virtue of the self-denying ordinance, whereby both peers and commoners were made to renounce all civil and military employments, leaving the field open to Cromwell's ambition, who possessed a perfect ascendancy over the new General.] In Scotland the royal cause was gallantly sustained by the Marquis of

Montrose; but all was lost in England by the defeat at Naseby, 1645. The King's troops being entirely dispersed, he threw himself into the hands of the Scots, who basely delivered him up to the commissioners of parliament, from whom he was taken by Cromwell's orders, and conducted to the army, now the masters of the kingdom. Cromwell, entering London, assumed an absolute control over the parliament, and imprisoned all who disputed his authority. Charles, escaping from his confinement, fled to the Isle of Wight, but was there detained a prisoner in Carisbrook Castle.

20. The parliament, suffering under this military usurpation, were now sincerely desirous of terminating a miserable anarchy by a treaty with the King, and, after a long negotiation, all terms were finally adjusted. Charles agreed to resign to parliament the military power, the disposal of all the offices of state, and the right of creating peers without their consent : he agreed to abolish the Episcopal hierarchy, and to establish the Presbyterian discipline ; and these concessions the parliament accepted by a majority of suffrages, and declared to be a sufficient basis for the settlement of the kingdom. Cromwell instantly surrounded the House of Commons, and,

excluding all but his own partisans (about sixty in number), a second vote was passed, rescinding the former, and declaring it treason in a King to levy war against his parliament. A court of justice was then appointed to try the King for this act of treason. The House of Lords having unanimously rejected this decree, were immediately voted, by this junto of independents, to be a useless branch of the constitution.

21. Charles was brought to trial; and, refusing to acknowledge the authority of his judges, was condemned to suffer death. He was beheaded on the 30th of January, 1649. The arbitrary proceedings of this monarch in the beginning of his reign, [which, as far as regarded the unfortunate monarch personally, may be said to have had for their foundation principles which he had regularly derived from his ancestors and predecessors on the throne, who had not only avowed and acted on them to a greater extent, but been actually encouraged so to do,] were certainly sufficient to justify that resistance on the part of the people which at length produced its effect, in confining the regal authority within its just bounds, and securing the rational liberties of the subject. But from

the period that this end was attained, resistance ceased to be lawful. Its farther operations were criminal in the extreme. The subsequent usurpations of the Commons can no more be justified on any constitutional principle, than the murder of the King can be defended on the score of legality, justice, or humanity.

LVII.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF ENGLAND.

1. THE parliament of Scotland had taken no part in these latter scenes, and had formally protested against the trial of the King. On his death they proclaimed Charles II. their Sovereign, but on the express condition of his signing the Covenant, and ratifying their Confession of Faith. Ireland recognised him without any conditions. The heroic Marquis of Montrose landed in the north of Scotland with a few foreign troops, and attempted to reduce the party of the Covenanters, and establish the legal authority of the King, independent of the servile restrictions with which they had fettered it: but,

attacked by a much superior force, he was defeated, and betrayed into the hands of his enemies, who put him to death by the hands of the executioner, 1650; displaying in the circumstances of his punishment all the insolence of cruelty which distinguishes revenge in the meanest of souls. Charles betook himself to Scotland, and was obliged, however reluctantly, to acquiesce in all the terms that were imposed on him.

2. Cromwell, [who had at first been appointed Governor of Ireland, but, on the refusal of Fairfax to proceed against the Scotch, recalled,] marched, with 16,000 men, into Scotland against the now royalist Covenanters, whom he defeated in the battle of Dunbar; [becoming, thereby, master of Edinburgh;] and then following the royal army, which retreated into England, he cut them to pieces in the decisive battle of Worcester, September 3. 1651. Charles fled in disguise through the western and southern counties, till he found an opportunity of escaping to France. Cromwell returned in triumph to London.

3. The republican parliament formed and executed great designs. A war with Holland was most ably maintained on both sides by

those great naval commanders, Blake, Van Tromp, and De Ruyter ; but the advantage was greatly in favour of the English, who took above 1600 of the Dutch ships. The parliament, proud of these successes, justly conceived that while the nation was thus powerful at sea, the land-army was an unnecessary burden, and determined to reduce it. To prevent this measure, Cromwell framed a remonstrance of the army, demanding the election of a new parliament ; and this meeting with no regard, he entered the House of Commons, which he had surrounded with his troops, and, declaring the parliament dissolved by his authority, forcibly turned the members out of doors. The republic of England, which had subsisted four years and three months, was thus annihilated, in one moment, April 20. 1653.

4. It was necessary, however, that there should be the appearance of a parliament. A few mean persons, [about a hundred and forty,] of fanatical character, were chosen by Cromwell's partisans, from the different counties of England, with five from Scotland, and six from Ireland, to hold their functions for fifteen months. This assembly, termed *Barebone's Parliament*, from its leading member, a leather-seller, became the

scorn of the public, and was dissolved by its own vote, after five months.

5. The government was now vested in the Council of Officers, who nominated Oliver Cromwell Lord Protector of the three kingdoms, invested him with the power of making peace, war, and alliance, and authorised a standing army of 30,000 men to be kept up for the support of government. [He was formally invested with the protectorship, December, 1653, at the royal palace of Whitehall, where he took up his residence.] His administration was despotic, vigorous, and spirited. He maintained the honour of the nation in the war with the Dutch, compelling them to yield the honour of the flag, and to compensate to the India Company all its losses. [His Navigation Act alone was a measure of consummate policy, calculated greatly to increase the commerce of the nation, to encourage seamen, to advance the knowledge of maritime affairs, and naval skill, and to give consequence to the state.] He was successful, likewise, in his negotiations with France and Spain. [All the foreign powers seemed to vie with each other in paying court to him.] But in his domestic government he was traversed by his parliaments, whom it cost him a continual struggle, and even

violence, to keep in order. One parliament, properly prepared, voted him the regal title, which, by the counsel of his best friends, he was forced most unwillingly to refuse. In recompense of this self-denial, the parliament confirmed his title of Protector, with a fixed revenue, and decreed his right of appointing a successor. He was King in all but the name; [leading, however, rather a gloomy life in the late abodes of royalty, without pomp or luxury.]

6. By consent of parliament, Cromwell appointed a House of Lords; but all the ancient Peers declined the proffered honour. He was forced to choose them from the Commons; and thus he lost the majority in the Lower House. His temper soured with disappointment, a prey to chagrin, and in continual fear of assassination, he fell at length into a mortal disease, and died in the 59th year of his age, 3d September, 1658. [He was buried with great pomp, but no real sorrow. An eye-witness of great respectability has recorded, that it was "the joyfullest funeral he ever saw."]

7. Richard Cromwell, son of Oliver, succeeded, however, by his father's appointment to the Protectorate; a man of standing and facile temper, who

his hazardous situation, which accordingly he maintained only for a few months, resigning his office on the 22d April, 1659. His brother Henry, Viceroy of Ireland, immediately followed his example; and the family of the Cromwells, which the talents of one man had elevated above the sovereigns of their country, returned once more to its original obscurity.

8. The remains of that nominal parliament which had put the King to death, termed, in derision, the *Rump*, was now dissolved by the Council of Officers. Of these, every aspiring individual had his own separate views of ambition. Intrigue, cabal, and anarchy, were universal; and the nation, looking forward with horror to a series of calamities, began earnestly to desire the restitution of its ancient government. George Monk, commander of the army in Scotland, [supported by Fairfax, who now came forward again, in a better cause,] judging these symptoms favourable for restoring the exiled monarch to the throne of his ancestors, marched his army into England, declaring his resolution to be, to bring about the election of a free parliament, which all men knew to be synonymous with the restoration of the King. It was of course violently opposed by the republican

party, who even attempted to excite a new civil war ; but they were forced at length to acquiesce in the measure. A free parliament was assembled ; and a message being presented from Charles, offering a full indemnity, complete liberty of conscience, and payment to the army of all arrears, it was received with transports of joy, and Charles II. proclaimed King, 29th May, 1660.

LVIII.

THE REIGNS OF CHARLES II. AND JAMES II.

1. THE nation, without imposing any terms on their new sovereign, trusted implicitly to his good dispositions. These were humane and complacent ; but the character of Charles, indolent, luxurious, and prodigal, was neither fitted to support the national honour abroad, nor to command obedience and respect to his domestic government. The sale of Dunkirk, [so recently obtained from France by Cromwell, as the price of his assistance against Spain,] was a measure offensive to the pride of the nation. A war with

Holland, supported at a vast expense, and maintained in many desperate but indecisive engagements, was attended finally with no material benefit ; [and in one instance, indeed, with no small disgrace, when the Dutch got as far as Chatham, and burnt the English ships in the harbour.] By the treaty of Breda, concluded in 1667, New York was secured to the English, the Isle of-Polerone to the Dutch, and Acadia, in North America, to the French.

2. The sale of Dunkirk, and the unsuccessful issue of the war, attributed to the counsel of the Earl of Clarendon, procured the disgrace and banishment of that illustrious man, 1667. The peace was scarcely concluded with Holland, when England joined with her and Sweden in a triple alliance, to oppose the progress of the arms of Lewis XIV. in the Low Countries ; and that object being attained, by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1668, the French monarch gained the English over to his interest, in a new war against the Dutch, which brought their republic to the brink of destruction.

3. The domestic administration of Charles was embroiled from various causes, originating in the personal character and dispositions of the sovereign. He trusted to profligate and worth-

less counsellors. His arbitrary notions of government, and the partiality he showed to the Catholics, gave perpetual alarm and uneasiness to a great proportion of his subjects. Complaints resounded from every quarter; and the parliament required a test-oath, abjuring Popery, from all persons in public employment. On refusal to take this oath, the King's brother, James Duke of York, was deprived of his office of High Admiral.

4. Titus Oates, a worthless impostor, pretended to have discovered a plot of the Catholics for assassinating the King, burning London, massacring the Protestants, and placing the Duke of York on the throne. Another villain, named Bedloe, joined his evidence to that of Oates; and on their perjured testimony, afterwards fully exposed, a few miserable priests suffered death. A new test was imposed, which excluded all Papists from both Houses of Parliament. The treasurer Danby was impeached for advising the last peace with France, though it was proved that he had acted by his sovereign's orders; and a bill passed the House of Commons, excluding the Duke of York from the succession to the crown. A more important bill for the general liberty, the act of *Habeas Corpus*, was

the work of the same session of parliament. (See Sect. LIX. § 14.)

5. The distinguishing epithets of Whig and Tory were now first known ; the former, the opposers of the crown, against the latter, its partisans ; and each party, as in all factions, carried its principles to an extreme. The Whigs, predominant in the next parliament, raged with fury against the Catholics, and insisted on the King's assent to the bill for the exclusion of his brother. He had no other expedient but to dissolve them, but found their successors equally violent. After various fruitless attempts to conciliate their favour to his measures, a dissolution ensued of this parliament, the last which Charles assembled.

6. But the great cause of dissatisfaction remained. The Duke of York was at the bottom of all the measures of government. A conspiracy was formed by Shaftesbury, Russel, Sidney, and the Duke of Monmouth, natural son of the King, on the pretence of vindicating the national liberties. It was discovered by one of the associates, and Russel and Sidney suffered a capital punishment. The detection of this conspiracy strengthened the authority of the Sovereign. The Duke of York was restored to

his office of High Admiral, and tacitly acknowledged as the successor to the crown. Charles II. died 6th February, 1685, in the 55th year of his age, and 25th year of his reign.

7. The Duke of York succeeded to the throne by the title of James II. His reign was short and inglorious. He was the instrument of his own misfortunes, and ran headlong to destruction. The Catholics, at this time, were not the hundredth part of the nation, yet James, [in close connection with the Jesuits,] was weak enough to make the desperate attempt of substituting the Popish faith in room of the Protestant. Discarding the nobility from his councils, he was directed solely by Romish priests ; and in the very outset of his reign expressed his contempt of the authority of parliament, and a firm purpose to exercise an unlimited despotism.

8. The Duke of Monmouth, having excited a new rebellion, was defeated, made prisoner, and beheaded ; and the most inhuman rigour was shown in the punishment of all his partisans. The parliament was in general submissive to the King's will, which for a while met with no opposition or control. A declaration was published, establishing full liberty of conscience in matters

of religion ; and several bishops, who refused to publish it in their dioceses, were committed to prison. A Catholic president was appointed to one of the colleges of Oxford. An ambassador was sent to the Pope, and a papal nuncio received in London. The Catholics openly boasted that theirs would soon be the religion of the state.

9. James had three children : Mary, the wife of the Stadtholder, William, Prince of Orange ; Anne, married to Prince George of Denmark ; and James, an infant. The Stadtholder had looked on his right to the crown of England as certain before the birth of this infant, and, after that event, projected still to gain it by arms or intrigue ; the infatuation of the King and the general discontent of the people giving him the most flattering invitation. James himself was informed of these views of his son-in-law, but would give them no credit, till actually apprised of his landing with an army, 15th November, 1688.

10. The principle nobility and officers immediately joined the standard of the Prince of Orange ; and James was at once abandoned by his people, his ministers, his favourites, and his own children. Leaving London in disguise, he

was discovered and brought back by the populace ; but the Prince of Orange wisely favouring his escape, he found means a few days after to convey himself to France.

11. The throne being declared vacant, it was proposed in a convention-parliament, that the crown should be settled on the Princess Mary and her issue, her husband governing as Regent; whom failing, on the Princess Anne. The Stadtholder declining the office of Regent it was finally resolved to confer the crown on the Prince and Princess of Orange, the former to have the sole administration of the government. [It was decreed at the same time that no Catholic prince, or husband of a Catholic princess, should ever become King of Great Britain or Ireland, but should be considered as dead, and that the title should pass to the next heir.]

12. To this settlement [of the crown] was added a declaration fixing the rights of the subject and the royal prerogative. Of this the most important articles are the following :—The King cannot suspend the laws or their execution ; he cannot levy money without consent of Parliament : The subjects have right to petition the Crown : A standing army cannot be kept up in time of peace but by consent of Parliament :

Elections and parliamentary debate must be free, and parliaments must be frequently assembled, &c. Such was the final settlement of the British government at the great æra of the Revolution. At this period, when the constitution of the country became fixed and determined, we finish the sketch of the history of our own country.

LIX.

ON THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION.

1. THE rudiments of the constitution of England may be traced as far back as the Norman conquest. William distributed a great proportion of the lands among his Norman followers, subjecting these, as well as the Anglo-Saxons who retained their property, to the feudal tenures, and thus extinguishing at once the ancient liberties of the people. — England was divided into 60,215 military fiefs, all held of the Crown, under the obligation of the vassal's taking arms for his sovereign whenever required. In the continental kingdoms of Europe, as in France, the feudal system arose by slow degrees,

nor was there of consequence the same union of the fabric as in England. The feudal lords were independent of each other, ever at variance from their mutual pretensions, and often owing but a very slender allegiance to the Crown. Their vassals suffered from oppression, and often struggled for their freedom; but these efforts being partial produced no consequence favourable to the liberty of the nation. In England all were oppressed by the enormous weight of the Crown; it was a common grievance, and produced at times a violent effort for the general liberties of the people.

2. The forest-laws imposed by the Conqueror (see Sect. XV. § 2. 11.) were a grievance felt by the whole nation, as rendering every man's property precarious, and subject to the arbitrary encroachments of the Crown. It was no wonder that the barons and their vassals should cordially unite to rid themselves of so intolerable a hardship. Henry I. found it necessary to conciliate his subjects, by mitigating the most rigorous of the feudal laws. A greater advance was made under Henry II. by the institution of the trial by jury. But John, imprudently resisting this natural progress towards a rational freedom, was soon compelled into those important con-

cessions, the *Charta de Foresta* and *Magna Charta*. From that time, whatever we may judge of the actual government, which was often most arbitrary and despotical, the constitution of England was that of a limited monarchy.

3. The next memorable æra in the growth of the English constitution was the reign of Henry III., when, under that weak prince, the parliament received a new form, by the admission of the representatives of the people, the deputies of the counties and boroughs. (Sect. XXII. § 2.) His successor Edward I. acknowledged their authority in obtaining all his subsidies, and ratified a new law, which declared, that no tax should be levied without the consent of Lords and Commons.—The *Magna Charta* was confirmed no less than eleven times in the course of this reign.

4. Thus the constitution continued advancing, till its progress was suspended by the civil wars of York and Lancaster. The rights of both prince and people seemed then to be entirely forgotten ; and the race of Tudor found no resistance from parliament to their vigorous but despotic sway. The talents of Elizabeth, and the high character which her government sustained with foreign powers, extinguished all

domestic disquiets, while the predominant feeling was the maintenance of the power and dignity of the crown.

5. But under the succeeding prince, when that power and dignity were abased by his own weakness, the nation began to awake from its lethargy ; and that spirit of opposition, which in this reign confined itself to complaints, was in the next to break forth with alarming violence. Charles I., endowed with superior energy of character, and acting, as he conceived, on a principle of duty, which called on him to maintain the prerogative of his predecessors, and transmit it unimpaired to his posterity, was imprudent in exerting with rigour an authority which he wanted ultimate resources to support. He was compelled to sign the *Petition of Rights*, a grant more favourable to liberty than *Magna Charta*. The true patriots were satisfied with this concession, which conferred the most ample constitutional freedom. But with the popular leaders patriotism was the cloak of insatiable ambition ; and advancing in their demands with every new compliance, the last appeal was made to the sword, and the contest ended by the destruction of the constitution.

6. The despotism which succeeded, and the

fluctuation of power from the Long Parliament to the Protector, and finally to the leaders of a standing army, afforded convincing demonstration how vain was the chimera of a republic, under which the demagogues had masked their designs. Weary of anarchy, the nation returned with high satisfaction to the best of all constitutions, a limited monarchy.

7. New encroachments under Charles II. produced new limitations, and the act of *Habeas Corpus* gave the utmost possible security to personal liberty. The violent and frantic invasion of the constitution by James II. banished himself and his posterity from the throne, and produced a new and solemn contract between the King and people. Regarding, therefore, the Revolution as the final settlement of the English constitution, we shall endeavour briefly to delineate the chief features of that great political structure.

8. The constitution of Great Britain may be viewed under two distinct heads, the legislative and the executive power : the last comprehending the prerogative of the Crown.

The power of legislation belongs to parliament, whose constituent parts are, the King, Lords, and Commons. The House of Lords consists of the temporal peers of England, and

the spiritual, viz. the two archbishops and twenty-four bishops. To these, since the union with Scotland [and Ireland,] are added sixteen delegates from the peerage. [of the former kingdom, and thirty-two from the latter.] The House of Commons consists of the deputies of the counties and principal towns of England, and the two universities, amounting in all to 513 members ; [to whom, since the unions, are added 45 from Scotland and 100 from Ireland.] These deputies are chosen by the freeholders who possess a property yielding a certain yearly rent. The Chancellor generally presides in the House of Lords ; the Speaker is president in the House of Commons.

9. The King is the most essential component part of parliament, because he alone has the power to convoke, prorogue, and dissolve it. He has likewise a negative on all its acts, which are invalid without his approbation ; and each house has a negative on the decrees of the other. It is likewise competent to the king to propose any measure to be laid before the parliament.

10. All questions regarding public affairs and national measures may originate in either house of parliament, except grants of money, which must take their rise in the House of Commons,

and cannot be altered, though they may be rejected by the Lords. The matter must be primarily discussed in that house in which it originates, and, until there decided, cannot be received by the other, unless a conference should be demanded. A bill refused by either house, or, though passed by both, refused by the King, is utterly void.

11. The executive power of government is lodged in the King. (1.) The first branch of his office is the administration of justice. The judges of all courts of judicature are the King's substitutes. He is the prosecutor of all crimes, and has the power of pardoning and suspending the execution of all sentences. (2.) He is the fountain of all honour, the giver of all titles and dignities, and the disposer of all the offices of state. (3.) He is the superintendent of commerce, and has the power of regulating weights and measures, and of coining money. (4.) He is the head of the church, and names the archbishops and bishops. (5.) He is commander in chief of all the sea and land forces, and can alone equip fleets, levy armies, and appoint all their officers. (6.) He has the power of making war, peace, and alliance, and of sending and receiving ambassadors. (7.) He is above the

reach of all courts of justice, and is not responsible to any judicature for his conduct in the administration of government.

12. These high powers of the Sovereign which, at first sight, would seem to render him an absolute monarch, are thus admirably controlled : — The King is dependent on parliament for all subsidies, without which he can neither maintain his fleets and armies, nor pay the salaries of officers. The parliament indeed settles a revenue on the King for life, but this is merely sufficient for the maintenance of his household, and supporting a proper dignity of establishment ; and as it must be renewed by parliament at the beginning of every reign, it is in the power of that body to withhold it till all abuses shall be remedied. Thus the constitution may be brought back at those periods to its first principles, and all encroachments of the prerogative restrained.

13. The King can never reign without a parliament. It must by law be assembled once in three years*, on a notice of forty days before its

* In the year 1716 this term was enlarged, and the duration of Parliaments extended to seven years, unless previously dissolved ; an act to this effect, called the Septennial Bill, having been carried in the House of Commons by a majority of 264 to 121. An account of which may be seen, vol. iii. part iii. sect. 2.

meeting. Although the head of the church, the King cannot alter the established religion, nor frame ecclesiastical regulations ; these must be made by the assembly of the clergy. The King cannot interfere in the ordinary administration of justice, nor refuse his consent to the prosecution of crimes. He may pardon offences, but cannot exempt the offender from pecuniary compensation to the party injured. He cannot alter the standard of money, either in weight or alloy. He cannot raise an army without the consent of parliament ; and, though a moderate standing force is kept up with their consent, the funds for its payment require an annual renewal by parliament.

Finally, although the Sovereign himself is not amenable to any judicature, his ministers are responsible for all the measures of government, and are impeachable by the Commons at the bar of the House of Lords, for every species of misconduct or misdemeanour.

Moreover, the freedom of parliamentary discussion is secured, as no member can be questioned for any opinions or words, but in that house of parliament in which they were uttered.

14. The personal security and the rights of the subjects are farther guarded by these three

peculiarities of the British constitution, the *Habeas Corpus*, Trial by Juries, and the Liberty of the Press. By the act of *Habeas Corpus* every prisoner must be brought before a judge, the cause of his detainer certified, and the judge's authority interposed to it. The violation of this statute is punishable by the highest penalties. The *Habeas Corpus* may be suspended in times of danger to the state, as during the existence of a conspiracy or rebellion. Although this act does not extend to Scotland, the subjects of that part of the United Kingdom are equally secured by their own laws. *

15. All crimes must be tried by a jury of twelve men in England and Ireland, and fifteen in Scotland. The prisoner has a right of challenging or objecting to the jurors ; and (except in Scotland) without showing any cause he may challenge twenty successively in ordinary cases, and thirty-five in cases of treason. The jury are judges both of the law and the fact ; nor has the opinion of the Court any weight in their decision, but such as they choose to give it.

16. The liberty of the press is in this respect a guardian of the constitution, that it is com-

* Statute 1701, c. 6.

petent for any individual to convey to the public his opinion of the whole conduct of government, and the merits of its conductors ; to canvass every counsel of state, and examine every public measure ; thus forcibly restraining all ministers and magistrates within the limits of their duty. It is farther the guardian of injured innocence, and the redresser of all wrongs that evade the cognizance of law. Yet this most valuable right, if itself unrestrained, would be the source of the greatest mischief. If it were allowable with impunity to assail the established government, to convulse society, to disseminate atheism, to injure the reputation or endanger the life and property of individuals by false accusations, there would be an end of all liberty and civil happiness. The liberty of the press consists in this, that there is no examination of writings previous to their being printed and published ; but, after publication, such writings as offend in any of the above particulars, are, on trial of the offence by jury, punishable by law. Thus the public is properly constituted the judge and censor of all writings addressed to itself.

17. Such are briefly the outlines of the admirable fabric of the British constitution. *Esto perpetua !*

LX.

OF THE PUBLIC REVENUE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

1. THE property belonging to the Crown of Great Britain, which was anciently very great, and fully adequate to the maintenance of government, consisted of domain-lands, the first fruits and tenths of church benefices, the rents of vacant bishoprics and abbeys, the profits of military tenures, fines imposed in courts of justice, forfeitures, &c. These are now from alienations made by the sovereigns, and retrenchments of their prerogative, become so inconsiderable, that the King may be considered as entirely dependent on the people for the support of his dignity, and the means of carrying on the business of the state. The public revenue, destined both for the former and latter purpose arises now from the subsidies granted by the people ; the supplies are voted by the Commons ; and the means of furnishing them, by taxes proposed by the Chan-

cellor of the Exchequer, must receive their sanction.

2. Of these taxes, some are annual, [that is, subject to a yearly renewal by parliament,] as the land-tax and malt-tax; and others [unless repealed or modified,] perpetual, as the customs, excise, salt-duty, post-office duty, stamps, house and window-tax, duties on servants, hackney-coaches, pensions, &c. The customs are a tax paid by the merchant on all imported and exported commodities; the excise, an inland imposition, laid sometimes on the consumer, and sometimes on the retail-seller.

3. The produce of these taxes is, in the first place, destined to the paying the interest of the national debt, and afterwards to the ordinary support of government.

The national debt arose soon after the Revolution, when it was thought hazardous to impose annual taxes equal to the annual expense of government, and more expedient to borrow large sums for the immediate service of the state, raising annually no more than to pay the interest of that debt. The same system has been since persevered in; so that the national debt, which a century ago was 16 millions, is

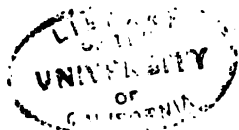
now above 300 millions.* To pay the interest of this enormous sum, the produce of the taxes (excepting the malt and land-tax) are primarily destined; and, as somewhat more is annually raised than that exigence and the maintenance of government demand, the surplus constitutes a *sinking fund* for paying off the principal of the debt.

4. The produce of the taxes, originally separate funds, is now thrown into two or three capital funds, one of which is mortgaged by parliament for the maintenance of the King's household and the civil list, viz. the salaries of officers of state, judges, ambassadors, private expenses, pensions, &c.

5. Notwithstanding the little prospect of an extinction of the national debt, government maintains its credit, and will always find lenders, because the terms granted are beneficial, and the security is transferable; so that a lender can thus always obtain payment of his principal sum, and frequently make gain by the transference. The value of stock rises and falls from various occasional causes, as national prosperity, or the

* [Very greatly increased since, and a Sinking Fund established on a different footing. See Vol. III. Part. III. Sect. 13.]

reverse, plenty or scarcity of money, quantity of public debt. On this variation is founded the practice of stock-jobbing ; that is, either buying and selling actual property in the public funds, which is a lawful speculation, or gaming and wagering on the price of stock, which is an illicit though common practice. The practice of stock-jobbing, even by the transference of actual property, far more by gaming on that which is fictitious, is prejudicial to commerce and manufactures, by engrossing a great part of the national wealth, repressing industry, encouraging fraud, and often tempting to the most treacherous and dangerous devices for raising and sinking the funds. [It cannot, however, now be practised to the extent it formerly was, the stocks being, by many regulations regarding the sinking-fund, secured from such fluctuations, as were formerly the chief temptations to that species of gambling.]



LXI.

HISTORY OF FRANCE UNDER LEWIS XIII.

1. FRANCE, which under Henry IV. had risen from a state of miserable anarchy to high prosperity and splendour, sunk, immediately upon his death, into weakness, faction, and disorder. Mary of Medici, [appointed not by the states-general as should have been the case, but by the Parliament at the instance of the Duke d'Epemon,] Regent in the minority of her son Lewis XIII., a weak woman, and of restless ambition, disgusted the nobility by her partiality for her Italian courtiers. Concini, her first minister, [though ignorant of the laws, manners, and interests of the kingdom,] created *Marshal d'Ancre*, [without the smallest military pretensions,] became so universally odious, that he was [with the privy of the young King] openly murdered in the Louvre, and his body torn to pieces; [his wife being, if possible, still more cruelly treated.] The Queen [-mother, her guards being previously removed and disarmed,] was exiled from Paris, and kept for two

years a prisoner at Blois, till relieved by the Duke d'Epemon, to serve his own purposes of ambition. The Queen's party was at war with that of her son, and the whole kingdom in a state of anarchy.

2. The genius of Cardinal Richelieu, [first noticed by the Concini, and a sharer in their disgrace, but] who was now brought into power by Mary of Medici, soon effected a wonderful change. He reconciled the mother and her son, soothed the contending factions, and, on the King's assuming the government, directed every public measure to the complete re-establishment of the power and dignity of the monarchy. The party of the Calvinists, alienated by persecution, [and having several great lords on their side,] attempted to throw off their allegiance, and establish an independent state, of which Rochelle should be the capital. Richelieu bargained with the Dutch to furnish a fleet for subduing their Protestant brethren ; and the Dutch now fought as keenly for the Catholic religion as they had lately done for the Protestant. The English sent a fleet to the aid of the Rochellois, who for a year maintained, [with astonishing firmness and undaunted resolution,] a most obstinate siege against the French troops

commanded by the Cardinal in person ; [the King himself being also often present, and by no means inactive in forwarding the assault.] They were at length forced to surrender, [chiefly through famine,] and Rochelle, with all the other Protestant cities of France, were stripped of all such privileges [as might be dangerous to the state,] and had their fortifications destroyed. Thus Calvinism was for ever crushed in France, [though not extirpated ; for they were still allowed liberty of conscience, and to have their temples, municipal laws, and courts of justice, as a tolerated sect.]

3. Lewis XIII., though a weak Prince, saw his advantage in entering into all the great designs of his minister. Richelieu influenced the politics of all Europe. [He had three grand objects constantly before his eyes : to reduce the exorbitant power of the princes and nobles ; to keep the reformed party quiet ; and to prevent the too great aggrandisement of the house of Austria.] The power of Austria was attacked in Germany, Flanders, Spain, and Italy ; and the talents of the minister were equally displayed in active war, in foreign negotiation, and in his domestic arrangements. Yet at this very time a formidable cabal was undermining him. Mary

of Medici was jealous of the man she had raised, and Gaston Duke of Orleans, the King's brother, sought to supplant him in his power. Richelieu, [though dismissed by the King, and, to all appearance, nearly falling a sacrifice,] with astonishing intrepidity of mind repressed this conspiracy. Fortified by the King's authority, [whose favour he found means to recover at the most critical moment,] he seized the Marshal de Marillac, one of his most dangerous enemies, at the head of his army, and tried and put him to death by a lawless stretch of power. Orleans, apprehensive of a similar fate, fled the kingdom ; [protesting that he would never return, while so great an enemy to himself and his mother was permitted to enjoy such power ;] and Mary of Medici, arrested and removed from court, [and who never afterwards saw her son,] ended her career of ambition in voluntary exile at Brussels ; [and in wretched circumstances.] Orleans, supported by the Duke de Montmorenci, attempted a rebellion ; but their army was defeated, and Montmorenci, [who, but a short time before, had received extraordinary thanks from his sovereign for defeating his enemies, Imperialists, Spaniards, and Savoyards, on the plains of Vegliane,] executed for treason. The

Queen had taken part with the enemies of the Cardinal. He imprisoned her confessor, seized and examined her papers; and Anne of Austria was very near sharing the fate of Mary of Medici. The only motive of this extraordinary enmity to both Queens being probably the fear and apprehension he entertained of their obtaining too great an influence with the King, the son and the husband.

4. Amidst all this turbulence both of foreign war and state cabal, Richelieu, [whose love of glory was general and insatiable,] cultivated the pursuits of literature, encouraged the sciences, instituted the French Academy, and composed pieces for the theatre. The administration of Richelieu, though turbulent from faction and civil war, was, on the whole, extremely glorious for France. [His whole plan, with a view to the political or exterior interests of the kingdom he ruled, was from the first grand and magnificent;] and the seeds were [by him unquestionably] sown of the splendour of that monarchy in the succeeding age of Lewis XIV. [In fact, the whole of Europe was included in the very first projects of his administration; and to repress the threatening preponderance of Germany, he wisely turned to the almost unknown *northern* powers

for assistance, overlooking the difference of religion, and thereby produced a balance never to be lost sight of.] The death of this great minister, 1642, was soon after followed by that of his sovereign, Lewis XIII., 1643. [The queen-mother, widow of Henry IV., had died five months before him, "a beggar at Cologne," as a celebrated writer has observed.]

LXII.

SPAIN UNDER PHILIP III. AND PHILIP IV.—CONSTITUTION OF PORTUGAL AND OF SPAIN.

1. FROM the death of Philip II. Spain declined in power, and notwithstanding her great sources of wealth, the national finances were in the utmost disorder. Philip III. was forced to conclude a peace with the Dutch, [who had stripped him of some of his most valuable settlements, being more than his match at sea,] and to restore to the house of Nassau its confiscated estates. With a weak and despicable policy, he expelled from his kingdom all the Moors, who were the most industrious of its inhabitants,

1610; and this depopulation, joined to that already produced by her American colonies, rendered Spain a lifeless and enervated mass.

2. The national weakness and its disorders increased under Philip IV., who, equally spiritless as his father, was implicitly ruled by his minister Olivarez, as Philip III. had been by the Duke of Lerma. His reign, [in addition to the grossest mismanagement in regard to all things appertaining to the internal wealth and prosperity of the kingdom,] was one continual series of miscarriages and defeats. The Dutch seized Brazil; the French, [after driving the Spaniards out of Piedmont,] invaded Artois; Catalonia revolted to France; and Portugal shook off its yoke, and became an independent kingdom.

3. No revolution was ever effected with such ease and celerity as that of Portugal. The people were disgusted with the rigorous and impolitic administration of Olivarez. The Duke of Braganza, descended from the ancient kings of Portugal, had at this time the command of the army. Instigated by the ambition of his Duchess, and seeing the spirit of the nation favourable to his views, he caused himself to be proclaimed King at Lisbon. The Spanish guards were attacked and routed, and the chief

partisans of the government put to death by the populace. All the principal towns followed the example of the capital, and soon after all the foreign settlements; [the Dutch even joining the new king, and restoring to him what they had wrested from the Spaniards in Brazil.] From that æra, 1640, Portugal became an independent sovereignty, after having been for sixty years an appanage of the kingdom of Spain.

4. The government of Portugal approaches to an absolute monarchy. The consent of the states or *Cortes*, consisting of Clergy, Nobility, and Commons, was formerly necessary to the imposition of taxes, and the settlement of the succession to the crown. But this assembly, never convoked but by the royal mandate, has now for a long time ceased to meet. The ordinary business of government is transacted by the King and his council of state, which is appointed by himself. The crown's revenue arises from its domains, including the family-estates of Braganza, from the duties on exports and imports, from the taxes, and from a stated proportion of the gold brought from Brazil. The state of the commerce and manufactures of Portugal is extremely low; and, though favoured by soil and

climate, the agriculture of the kingdom is much neglected.*

5. The reigns of Philip III. and IV. of Spain, though an æra of national humiliation, derived some small lustre from the state of literature. Dramatic composition, poetry and romance, and even history, were cultivated with great success. But these are in some sort the amusements of indolence, and this was the predominant character of the people. This character may have arisen from two sources: The torrent of wealth poured in from America retarded, in the lower classes, domestic industry and manufactures, while it increased the pride of the gentry, and made them disdain all occupation. [The magnificence of the grandees consisted in a profusion of plate, and a great number of domestics: the comforts and conveniences of life were sadly overlooked; and since the expulsion of the Moors, whose industry had supplied many things useful and agreeable, the whole kingdom exhibited a

* [What has already been said of Spain may with equal truth be applied to Portugal. Though both the parent state and Brazil have been for some years subject to extraordinary changes and revolutions, things do not appear yet to be so permanently settled as to become matters of history.]

wretched appearance of dreariness and sloth.] The despotism of the government, indeed, was strongly repressive of all enterprise and activity in the people. [The inland trade was checked, and stifled, as it were, in its birth, by a multiplicity of harassing and impolitic duties, which prevented any profitable intercourse between one province and another ; so that what both nature and fortune seemed to conspire to put into their hands was turned to no account : they would not even work for themselves, but sent their raw materials to be prepared in other countries for their use, and to be purchased back again, at a great profit to other states ; so that, even with the command of all the mines of the new world, money itself became scarce.]

6. The constitution of Spain, of which the sovereignty was in ancient times elective, is now that of an absolute monarchy. The crown is hereditary ; though at different times, as in 1619 and 1713, there has been a new limitation made by the monarch of the succession. The *Cortes*, or states of the kingdom, limited in former times the power of the sovereign, but Charles V. reduced their authority to nothing, by depriving the nobility and clergy of their seat in those assemblies ; the remaining members, the

deputies of the towns, being entirely under the control of the monarch. The King's council, or *Conseja Real*, is the organ of government ; but there is no department of the state which has any constitutional power to regulate the will of the Prince.

LXIII.

AFFAIRS OF GERMANY FROM THE ABDICATION OF CHARLES V. TO THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA.

1. To preserve the connection of the affairs of Germany with those of the other kingdoms of Europe, we must look back to the period of the abdication of Charles V., when the empire was distracted both by the political factions and quarrels of its independent princes, and the contending sects of the Catholics, Lutherans, and Calvinists. Ferdinand attempted to reconcile these factions, and unite the three religions, but in vain. Maximilian II. had still less power to effect this object than his predecessor ; nor was the face of affairs at all changed during the succeeding reigns of Rodolphus II. and Matthias. [The former was Emperor, and King of Bohemia

and Hungary, but without influence in either country ; and the latter kingdom during his reign had nearly fallen into the hands of the Turks : but he was more of a philosopher than a king, which made him in fact resign most of his regal honours before his death to his brother Matthias ; while Tycho Brahe and Kepler were distinguishing him as a philosopher, by their *Rodolphine* tables of calculations. His successor Matthias, who had taken his place before his death, at the instigation of those who had ends of their own to answer, found himself awkwardly placed when he came to the imperial throne, between the reformed party, whom he had favoured in Hungary and Bohemia, and the Catholics of his hereditary states : he had no resource but to yield to the demands of both, without having the satisfaction of conciliating either.] A civil war, of thirty years' duration, [beginning 1618, and ending with the treaty of Westphalia, 1648,] reduced the empire to extremity. Under Ferdinand II., [the successor of Matthias, who died 1619,] a zealous Catholic, the Protestant states of Bohemia, who had suffered under the government of Matthias, conferred their crown on the Elector Palatine ; [a prince of the house of Bavaria, but of the Calvinistic religion.] The Emperor, in

revenge, [assisted by the other, or Catholic, branch of the Bavarian family,] deprived him both of his crown and his electorate. [The Elector fled for refuge and assistance to Silesia, Denmark, Holland, England, and France; but though it was the interest of the latter power to prevent the Emperor becoming too powerful, and of James the First of England, his father-in-law, to support the Protestant party, he obtained no effectual aid.]

2. The Protestant cause was [thus to all appearance] declining fast in Germany, and every thing seemed to indicate success to the schemes of Ferdinand for its entire annihilation, when it received new [and unexpected] vigour from the intervention of Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, [with whose affairs Ferdinand had imprudently interfered.] This great Prince defeated the [most celebrated] Imperial Generals, [particularly Tilly,] and carried the Protestant banners, [in a most extraordinary manner,] triumphantly through Germany. [He triumphed not only by the force of his arms, but by the grandeur of his character: just, humane, and moderate; where others (particularly the ferocious Walstein) had violated every right, and acted in open and avowed contempt of every amiable feeling,

Gustavus won the hearts even of those who were opposed to him, and astonished a distracted world, by a display of heroic virtue little expected to be found in the person of a Scandinavian soldier.] The Emperor was completely humbled, and the Elector Palatine on the eve of restoration to his dominions, when the heroic Gustavus was slain in the battle of Lutzen, 1632. The war was successfully prosecuted by the Swedish Generals; while Cardinal Richelieu harassed the house of Austria both in Germany and Spain. [Ferdinand II., who had spent his whole reign in the midst of war, without ever taking upon him any command, or engaging personally in the contests, which he provoked or promoted, died, as it has been said, of mortification and chagrin, at the age of fifty-nine, 1637.]

3. In the succeeding reign of Ferdinand III. the Protestants of Germany found the most active support both from the Swedes and the French; and the Emperor being forced to conclude the peace of Westphalia, 1648, these powers dictated its terms. By this celebrated treaty all disputes were settled between the contending princes of the empire and the contending religions. The Swedes, [who assumed a high

tone in consequence of their victories, and, as it has been well remarked, negotiated through their minister, Salvius, as Gustavus had fought,] were indemnified for the charges of the war, and acquired Pomerania, Stettin, Wismar, &c., and their sovereign the dignity of Prince of the empire ; the Palatine family was restored to its chief possessions ; the King of France made Landgrave of Alsace ; [an acquisition of great importance ;] and an equal establishment decreed of the three religions. This salutary peace laid the foundation of the future greatness and prosperity of the German empire, [miserably wasted by so long and ruinous a war, and never standing more in need of rest and repose.]

LXIV.



FRANCE UNDER LEWIS XIV.

1. ON the death of Lewis XIII., 1643, his son Lewis XIV. succeeded to the throne in the fifth year of his age. Europe, as we have seen, was in a most turbulent state ; and France, under the administration of Richelieu, acted a

conspicuous part in exciting those general commotions. The Queen-mother, Anne of Austria, appointed Regent by the states, chose for her minister the cardinal Mazarin, an Italian, and from that circumstance odious to the people. The Spaniards, taking advantage of the King's minority and the popular discontents, made an attack on Champagne ; but they were defeated in a series of engagements by the great Condé ; and the Marshal de Turenne shared with him the palm of glory. The peace of Westphalia composed these differences.

2. At this very time the commotions of the *Fronde* broke out in Paris. The jealousy felt by the nobility of Mazarin's power, the unpopularity of his measures, the disorder of the finances, and the oppression of new taxes, inflamed the nation ; and the intrigues of the coadjutor, afterwards Cardinal de Retz, blew up this flame into a civil war. The parliament of Paris took part with the rebels, who were headed by the Prince of Conti, the Dukes of Longueville and Bouillon, and the chief nobility. The Queen and the royal family removed to St. Germain's, and the ministerial party besieged Paris. Turenne, who at first supported them, was gained over by the rebels. The women, who

have always their part in the disturbances of France, had a conspicuous share in those of the *Fronde*. A short pacification ensued ; but the imprudent violence of Mazarin soon renewed the disorders. At length the parliament of Paris assumed the right of banishing this unpopular minister, who retired to the Imperial dominions, though his influence continued still to regulate the measures of state.

3. A change ensued on the King's coming of age, 1652. De Retz and Orleans, the chief promoters of the rebellion, were banished, and Mazarin resumed his station as minister. — Condé had joined the Spaniards in an attack on the French Netherlands, but was overmatched by Turenne, who revenged this insult by the taking of Dunkirk, and several fortified towns under the Spanish government. Dunkirk was, by convention with Cromwell, ceded to the English, and afterwards sold back to France, as we have seen, by Charles II.

4. The war with Spain, [a sort of supplement or appendage to the Thirty Years' war,] was ended in 1659, by the peace of the Pyrenees. Many cessions were made on both sides, but France kept Roussillon and part of Artois. It was stipulated that Lewis XIV. should marry

the Infanta, daughter of Philip IV., but should renounce all right that might thence open to the crown of Spain.

5. The treaty of the Pyrenees gave peace to the south of Europe ; and the wars in the north between Sweden, Poland, and Denmark, which arose after the abdication of Christina of Sweden, were terminated in the year following by the treaty of Oliva. Christina, a singular but not a great character, held the sceptre of Sweden for twenty-two years after the death of her father, Gustavus Adolphus ; till at length, tired of the cares of government, and affecting a passion for literature and philosophy, she resigned the crown in 1654, to her cousin Charles X. ; an example which was followed soon after by Casimir King of Poland, though after an honourable reign, and for better reason, age and sickness.

6. Mazarin died in 1661, and Lewis XIV. entered on a vigorous and splendid career. The finances, which from the time of Henry IV. had been in extreme disorder, were admirably regulated by Colbert. [The character of this able minister was so well known to Mazarin, that he is said, on his death-bed, to have claimed credit with the King for having introduced him

to his notice. "I owe every thing to Your Majesty," said the dying minister; "but I feel that I am repaying part of the debt, by making you acquainted with Colbert;" and they were not merely words of course; for under the administration of the latter,] the commerce and manufactures of the kingdom, wisely encouraged by government, were soon in the most flourishing situation. The canal of Languedoc joined the Bay of Biscay and the Mediterranean; the principal sea-ports were enlarged and fortified; and the internal police of the kingdom was regularly and strictly enforced. The arms of France aided at the same time England against the Dutch, Germany against the Turks, and Portugal against Spain.

7. On the death of Philip IV., Lewis, on pretence that Spain had failed in payment of the dowry of his Queen, besieged and took Lisle, [in the year 1667,] with several other fortified towns of Flanders, and in the next campaign made himself master of Franche-Comté. The Sovereign marched with his armies; but the glory of these conquests was owing to Turenne and Vauban. The triple alliance hastily formed, [under the auspices of Sir William Temple,] by England, Holland, and Sweden, checked this

career, and brought about the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668, by which Lewis, though he retained Flanders, restored Franche-Comté, and confirmed the peace of the Pyrenees.

8. The strength and prosperity of the kingdom continued to increase under the able administration of Colbert and Louvois. The civil factions of Holland between the Stadtholder and the party of the De Witts tempted Lewis to undertake the conquest of that country ; and England, Germany, and Sweden, favoured his views. He overran the provinces of Utrecht, Overysse, and Guelderland, and advanced almost to the gates of Amsterdam, when the Dutch inundated the country by letting in the sea, and the French were forced to retreat.

9. The confederate powers now became jealous of the ascendancy of France ; and the Prince of Orange, [in whose family the stadtholdership had just been made hereditary,] had sufficient influence with England, and both branches of the house of Austria, to obtain their alliance in aid of the republic. The arms of Lewis, however, still continued to be successful ; and the peace concluded at Nimeguen, in 1678, [against the wishes of the Stadtholder,] was much to the honour [and advantage] of France. Franche-

Comté was assured as a part of her dominions, and Spain allowed her right by conquest to a great proportion of the Netherlands. [Sweden suffered severely in this way through the efforts of Frederic-William, Elector of Brandenburg, a strenuous ally of the united provinces, and the last to lay down his arms.]

10. Notwithstanding the peace, Lewis, with the most culpable insincerity, seized Strasburg, [occupied Casal the capital of Mountserratt, disturbed the Swiss by erecting the fortification of Huningen, attacked Luxemburgh, insulted the Genoese,] and secretly took part with the Hungarians and Turks in their attack on the Imperial dominions. Vienna must have fallen into the hands of the Turks, had it not been seasonably relieved by the victorious arms of John Sobieski, King of Poland, 1683.

11. One of the weakest and most impolitic measures of Lewis XIV. was the revocation of the edict of Nantes, granted by Henry IV. for the toleration of the Protestants. While their worship was suppressed, their churches demolished, and their ministers banished, the Protestant laity were forbidden, under the most rigorous penalties, to quit the kingdom, 1685. France, however, by this measure lost above

500,000 of her most industrious and useful subjects ; [who eagerly transferred their property, talents, and industry, to Prussia, Holland, and other Protestant states ;] and the name of Lewis XIV. was execrated over a great part of Europe. — It was not long after this time that a similar excess of intollerant bigotry precipitated James II. from the throne of Britain, and forced him to seek an asylum from the monarch of France.

12. William Prince of Orange, the inveterate enemy of Lewis, brought about the league of Augsburgh, 1686 ; and the war was renewed with France by Germany, Spain, England, and Holland. The French arms were still successful. Luxemburgh defeated William in the battles of Steenkirk and Nerwinden ; Noailles was victorious in Spain ; and an army of 100,000 French ravaged the Palatinate, [in the most lawless and cruel manner,] and took many of the most important towns on the Rhine ; [the principal of which were absolutely razed to their foundations.] This was the crisis of the glory of Lewis, whose fortunes were to sustain the most mortifying reverse.

13. Those various and most extensive military enterprises, however flattering to the pride of

the monarch, had been attended with enormous expense, and no solid advantage to the nation. The finances had fallen into disorder after the death of Colbert. [No ally remained to France but the Grand Seignior, who was unable to check the operations of the Emperor on the Rhine.] A peace was absolutely necessary; and by the treaty of Ryswick, concluded in 1697, Lewis restored to Spain all the conquests made in the two last wars, several towns to the Emperor, the duchy of Lorraine to its duke, and acknowledged the right of William to the crown of England.

14. The succession to the kingdom of Spain, on the expected death of Charles II. without issue, was now the object of political intrigue. The Emperor and the King of France had the only natural right of succession, [having married Charles's daughters;] but William III. of England, from the dread of such an increase of power to either, proposed a treaty of partition of the Spanish dominions, at home and abroad, between the Elector of Bavaria, the Dauphin, and the Emperor's second son. Charles II., [who was inclined to act justly,] chose rather to make his own destination, and appointed by will that the Duke of Anjou, second son of the Dauphin,

should inherit Spain ; [particularly stipulating that the latter kingdom should remain an undivided and independent monarchy.] On his death without issue, it was to devolve on the Archduke Charles, youngest son of the Emperor.

15. On the death of Charles, the Duke of Anjou succeeded to the throne of Spain, in virtue of this settlement. The Emperor, the King of England, and the Dutch, proposed to separate from his crown the Spanish dominions in Italy. In this enterprise Prince Eugene, son of the Count de Soissons, commanded the Imperial troops, an illustrious renegado from France, of great prowess and military skill.

16. James II. of England died in 1701 at St. Germain's, and Lewis gave mortal offence to that Government by acknowledging the title of his son ; [whom the English parliament had excluded from the succession, and who had been passed over at the treaty of Ryswick.] On the death of King William in the year following, war was declared by England, Holland, and the Empire, against France and Spain. Lewis XIV. was now in the decline of life. He had lost the ablest of his ministers and his greatest generals. The finances of the kingdom were exhausted. The armies of his enemies were

changed the politics of Europe. It was resolved to make peace with France and Spain, and the treaty was concluded at Utrecht, 1713. — It was stipulated that Philip King of Spain should renounce all eventual right to the crown of France, as his brother should to the crown of Spain ; the Dutch obtained an extension of frontier ; the Emperor a great part of Spanish Flanders ; the English gained from Spain, Gibraltar and Minorca, and from France, Acadia, Newfoundland, and Hudson's Bay ; with one term most humbling to the latter, the demolition of the harbour of Dunkirk. [The acquisition of Gibraltar was not merely of importance to the English as securing to themselves an entrance to the Mediterranean sea, but as rendering their friendship and alliance of more importance to the northern and other powers trafficking in those parts.] In the following year a peace was concluded at Rastadt between France and the Empire.

20. The conclusion of this peace, after an honourable war, was the most memorable event in the reign of Queen Anne, if we except the Union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland, 1706, which was brought about by the negotiation of commissioners mutually chosen, to secure the rights of either kingdom in the

best manner for their mutual benefit. It was stipulated that they should be represented by one parliament (Sect. LIX. § 8.), but that each kingdom should retain its own laws and its established religion, and that they should have the same privileges with respect to commerce. The succession to the crown was limited to the house of Hanover. Queen Anne died 30th July, 1714, and Lewis XIV. on 1st September, 1715, in the 78th year of his age ; a prince of great vigour of mind, of good talents, though unimproved by education, of dignified yet amiable manners, and whose greatest fault was his inordinate ambition, to which he sacrificed the real interests of his people. It was his highest honour, that he discerned and recompensed every species of merit ; and France was in his time equally illustrious by the great military talents of her generals, and by the splendour of literature and the arts and sciences. [He rendered his nation the arbitress in matters of wit, taste, and politeness ; and by encouraging the resort of foreigners to the metropolis, and promoting in a high degree every branch of learning, nearly raised the French language to a level with the Latin, as a universal vehicle of intercourse and communication.]

LXV.

OF THE CONSTITUTION OF FRANCE UNDER THE
MONARCHY.

1. It is necessary, for understanding the history of France, that we should have some acquaintance with its former monarchical constitution ; and we shall very briefly trace the progress of its government under the different races of its sovereigns. The regal prerogative was, under the Merovingian princes, extremely limited. (See Sect. II. III.) The general assembly of the nation had the right of electing the sovereign, and the power of legislation. Under the Carolingian race, the authority acquired by Pepin and Charlemagne sunk to nothing in the hands of their weak posterity ; and though the crown had ceased to be elective, the regal dignity was a mere shadow. The power of the state had passed into the hands of a turbulent aristocracy, ever at variance among themselves, and uniting only to abase the crown and oppress the people.

2. Under the third Capetian race, the crown

acquired more weight, and many of the sovereigns exerted a proper spirit in restraining the power and punishing the lawless outrages of the nobles. It was to balance the weight of the aristocracy that Philip the Fair introduced the third estate to the national assemblies, which for above four centuries had consisted only of the nobles and clergy. The chief power of the state began now to shift to the scale of the monarch. The national assembly interfered rather to ratify than to decree ; and in the fifteenth century the right of legislation was understood to reside wholly in the crown. The right of taxation seemed to follow of course ; and the assemblies or states-general were now rarely convened, and from the reign of Lewis XIII. entirely laid aside.

3. But another power gradually arose in the state, which in some measure supplied their function in limiting the royal prerogative. The parliaments were originally nothing more than the chief courts of justice in the territory where they were established. The parliament of Paris had naturally a higher respect and dignity than those of the provinces, and acquiring a right of appeal from their decrees, was considered as the paramount jurisdiction, and the depository of

the laws of the kingdom. The sovereigns of France, on first assuming the powers of legislation and taxation, produced their edicts to be registered in that court, and frequently consulted with its members on momentous affairs of state, as in questions of peace, war, or alliance. Thus the nation began to regard the parliament of Paris as a body which shared the powers of government with the monarch ; and, in the latter reigns, the parliament availed itself of that general opinion, and made a bold stand in opposing any arbitrary stretches of the King's authority, by refusing to verify and register his edicts.

4. But as this power of the parliament was in reality an usurpation, it was constantly a subject of dispute. The members of this court were in no sense the representatives of the people, or vested with any portion of the constitutional authority of the national assemblies. They were in the King's nomination, removable by him at pleasure, and even subject to entire annihilation as a body at his command. Nay, without so violent a remedy, the sovereign could at any time frustrate their opposition to his will, by appearing personally in the hall of parliament, and commanding his edict to be registered.

5. Yet even a power thus easily defeasible had its advantages to the state, and operated as a very considerable restraint on the royal authority. Considering itself as the guardian of the public liberty, it remonstrated against all arbitrary encroachments of the crown, and by giving alarm to the nation, furnished an opposition sufficiently powerful to obtain its ends. The provincial parliaments, although they likewise registered the royal edicts, never assumed any similar authority. They were no more than the chief courts of civil judicature.

6. The King of France was therefore to be considered as an absolute monarch, but whose authority was in some degree limited by the consuetudinary regulations of the state, and could not easily become entirely despotic and tyrannical. The crown was hereditary, but could not descend to a female, [though females might become regents,] nor to a natural son. The royal revenue was partly fixed and partly arbitrary. The former comprehended the royal domains, the duties on wines and salt, the land-tax, capitation-tax, and gift of the clergy; the latter arose from all other taxes which the monarch thought fit to impose, and from the sale

of offices. Most of these duties were leased out to the farmers-general.

7. The Gallican church, though Catholic, and acknowledging the spiritual authority of the Pope, had greatly abridged his ancient prerogatives within the kingdom. The assembly of the church, in 1682, declared that no temporal sovereign could be deposed by the Pope, or subjects absolved from their allegiance: it decreed the subjection of the Pope to the councils of the church, and denied his infallibility when in opposition to the canons of those councils. The Pope had no power to levy money in France without the royal licence. In short, the ecclesiastical authority was in all respects subordinate to the civil.

LXVI.

OF PETER THE GREAT, CZAR OF MUSCOVY, AND
CHARLES XII. KING OF SWEDEN.

1. Two most illustrious characters adorned the north of Europe in the latter part of the age of Lewis XIV., Peter the Great of Muscovy, and Charles XII. of Sweden.

Russia is said to have received the light of Christianity in the tenth century ; [and in the eleventh, under Vladimer I. and his successor, to have made some advances towards refinement and civilisation, through its communication with Greece and Constantinople, but which were crushed, and all traces of them obliterated by the invasion of the Tartars, so that] its history is scarcely known till the middle of the fifteenth. At that period John Basilowitz, [or the son of Basil,] redeemed the empire from its subjection to the Tartars, and extended its limits. His successors maintained a considerable splendour as sovereigns ; but their dominions were uncultivated, and their subjects barbarians. Alexis Michaelowitz, father of Peter the Great, was the first who published a code of laws. It was not till the end of the sixteenth century that Siberia was added to the empire, which till then was bounded by the limits of Europe.

2. Peter the youngest son of the Emperor Alexis, [by a second marriage,] became master of the empire in 1689, by setting aside a weak elder brother, and banishing a factious sister, who had seized the government. Utterly uneducated, his youth had been spent in debauchery ; but his new situation immediately

displayed his talents, and gave birth to the wisest plans for the improvement of a barbarous people. The army and navy demanded his first attention. He began by breaking the turbulent militia of the Strelitzes, and by degrees formed a regular army of 12,000 men, on the strictest model of discipline. He employed some Dutchmen to build a small fleet, and made the first experiment of his arms in taking Azof, [situated at the mouth of the river Don,] from the Turks, 1696, [by which he gained a passage for his subjects into the Black Sea, and where, in a very short space of time, he established a navy.]

3. Having gained the little instruction he possessed from foreigners, Peter resolved to travel in search of knowledge. Appointing Le Fort, an able Genevese, his ambassador, he travelled as a private person in his suite through Germany to Holland, and studied the art of ship-building, by working in the docks with his own hands. Thence he passed to England, and in a similar manner acquired the knowledge of every art fitted for the improvement of his kingdom. The relative sciences were cultivated with the same ardour and success; and in

sixteen months he returned to Moscow to reduce those important acquirements into practice.

4. Regiments were raised and trained to exercise on the German model ; the finances arranged and systematised ; the church reformed by new canons and regulations ; the patriarchate abolished ; and a much abused civil and criminal jurisdiction taken from the clergy. It was necessary to carry this reform even to the abolition of the national dress, and the suppression of ancient usages and habits of life ; innovations reluctantly submitted to, but enforced by absolute power.

5. While this great genius was thus employed in new-modelling and polishing a barbarous empire, a competitor arose to dispute with him the sovereignty of the North, and divide the admiration of Europe. Charles XII. succeeded to the throne of Sweden 1697, at fifteen years of age ; a prince whose singular heroism of character and extraordinary achievements have ranked him with the greatest conquerors of antiquity. The situation of his kingdom speedily brought his genius into display. Russia, Poland, and Denmark, joined in a league to seize and share his dominions. The attack was begun by the Danes on Holstein, while the King of Poland

invaded Livonia, and the Czar, Ingria. Charles immediately landed an army on Zealand, at the gates of Copenhagen; and in six weeks forced the Dane to purchase the safety of his capital and kingdom, by laying down his arms, and making full indemnity to the Duke of Holstein. The Swedish monarch now hastened into Ingria; and at the battle of Narva defeated 60,000 of the Russians, and took 30,000 prisoners. Such was the first campaign of Charles XII., then a boy of seventeen.

6. Poland was destined to receive a yet more humiliating chastisement. Charles reduced Courland and Lithuania, penetrated into the heart of the kingdom, and subdued the capitals of Warsaw and Cracow. He then assembled the states, declared King Augustus deposed, and signified his pleasure that Stanislaus, his own dependant, should be elected Sovereign of Poland. The factions of the kingdom aided this revolution, and the will of Charles was complied with. The deposed King retired to his electoral dominions of Saxony.

7. A negotiation begun with the Czar was abruptly terminated by Charles, who declared he would only negotiate at Moscow; and entering the Russian dominions with 45,000 men,

he was in the way of making good his threat, when he was induced, by a treacherous promise of aid from the Cossacks, to march through the Ukraine in the dead of winter. His army was wasted by fatigue and famine, when he was encountered by the Czar at Pultowa; and the fate of Russia, Sweden, and Poland hung upon that battle. Charles was entirely defeated; 9000 Swedes fell in the field, and 14,000 were taken prisoners, 1709. Augustus was restored to the throne of Poland, and the Czar took possession of Finland and Livonia.

8. With the wreck of his army reduced to 1800 men, Charles retreated into the Turkish dominions, and formed a camp near Bender. He endeavoured to prevail with the Grand Seignior to arm against the Czar, and succeeded after a long negotiation. Two hundred thousand Turks took the field; and the Czar's army, infinitely inferior in number, was surrounded, and, after ineffectual resistance, forced to capitulate to the Grand Vizier. — The news of this capitulation was death to all the hopes of Charles; and his subsequent conduct seems the result of phrensy. The Grand Seignior having intimated his desire that the Swedes should quit his territories, Charles fortified his

camp, and declared he would defend it to the last extremity. After every means ineffectually tried to make him alter this resolution, he was attacked by the Turkish army, and taken fighting sword in hand amidst a massacre of his troops.

9. The Czar and the King of Denmark were in the mean time tearing Sweden to pieces. Charles returned in disguise with two of his officers to his own dominions, and immediately conceived the design of wresting Norway from Denmark. Failing in the outset of this enterprise, he was persuaded by Gortz, his prime minister, to engage in another, the dethroning of George II., seizing a part of his continental dominions, and placing the Pretender James on the throne of England. This project was concerted between Gortz and Alberoni, prime minister of Philip V. The Czar joined in the scheme, and made peace with Sweden; but an unforeseen event broke all their measures. In besieging the Norwegian fortress of Frederickshall, Charles XII. was killed by a cannon-ball, 11th December, 1718.

10. Sweden gained by the death of Charles a reformation of her government, and a salutary limitation of the arbitrary power of the sove-

reign. His sister Ulrica succeeded to the throne, and raised to it her husband Frederic Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel. The States made peace with all the hostile powers. The Czar was now engaged in a war with Persia, in the view of obtaining the command and commerce of the Caspian. This object he accomplished, and gained, by cession from the Sophi, three provinces of the Persian empire.

11. Peter the Great died 28th January, 1725, and was succeeded by the Czarina Catherine, formerly a Livonian captive, but who possessed merit equal to her elevated situation. His only son, Alexis Petrowitz, [under whose sway the Czar is said to have suspected that Russia would fall back into her former state of barbarism,] had been condemned to lose his life for treason; and the mode of his death, which immediately followed his condemnation, is at this moment unknown. [The whole proceeding tends to show, that though the mind of the Czar might be capacious, he was in manners, morals, and principle, little better than a half-civilised barbarian.] Russia owes to Peter the Great all those beneficial improvements which have raised her, within the period of a century, from barbarism and obscurity, to the highest rank among

the powers of Europe. [His conquest of *Livonia*, *Ingria*, and *Carelia*, which he took from Sweden, gave him a footing on the shores of the Baltic, brought Russia forward as a commercial nation, and led to the establishments at Cronstadt and Petersburg. The trade of Archangel, indeed, from this time declined, but the Czar had been previously careful to secure to himself a passage into the Black Sea, where he actually established a navy. Early in the eighteenth century, Petersburg had become a commercial city of no small importance, thus securing to the Russians an ample share in the trade both of the west and east.]

LXVII.

A VIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SCIENCE AND LITERATURE IN EUROPE :

FROM THE END OF THE FIFTEENTH TO THE END
OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1. WE have seen how much literature and the sciences were indebted to the art of printing for their advancement and dissemination towards

the end of the fifteenth century. (Sect. XXXIV. § 12.) From that period classical learning, criticism, poetry, and history, made a rapid progress in most of the kingdoms of Europe. Philosophy did not keep pace. The dogmas of Aristotle had possession of the schools down to the seventeenth century, and had engrafted themselves even on the doctrines of theology. It required a superior genius to dissipate this mist of error, and brake those fetters on all advancement in useful science ; and such was the great Bacon, Lord Verulam, the most profound philosopher, and perhaps the most universal genius, that any age has produced. We find in his works an estimate of the actual attainments in all the sciences, a catalogue of the desiderata in each department, and a detail of the methods best suited to prosecute improvement and new discoveries. In fine, we owe to Bacon the sure method of advancing in knowledge by experiment and the observation of nature, instead of system and conjecture.

2. The philosophy of Bacon produced its effect only by slow degrees. Gassendi, though he exposed the doctrines of Aristotle, was still a theorist, and attempted to revive the atomic system of Epicurus. Des Cartes followed in the

same track, and reared a whimsical theory of the universe, produced, as he supposed, by the fortuitous combination of atoms, moving in vortices through the immensity of space ; a theory recommended by the ingenuity with which it was supported, and its apparently solving many of the phenomena of nature. Copernicus had, a century before, published his system of the planets, which, though condemned by the church, was received by Des Cartes and the best philosophers.

3. Galileo, in 1609, constructed telescopes, (Sect. XXXIV. § 5.) and discovered [the *Phases* of the planet Venus, the spots on the sun and moon,] the satellites of the larger planets, and their motions, for which he was rewarded by imprisonment, as a supporter of the Copernican heresy, [though he had laboured hard to convince his prejudiced judges that the system of the latter was in fact not heretical, nor at variance with the sacred writings.] Kepler, [the friend and disciple of Tycho Brahe,] investigated the laws which regulate the motions of the planets and the analogy between their distances from the sun and periodical revolutions. [He was the first who ventured to assert that the sun revolved on its axis, which the glasses of

Galileo fifteen years afterwards confirmed.] The discoveries in astronomy led to improvements in navigation, and a great advancement of geometry in all its branches. Napier, in 1614, abridged calculation by the invention of logarithms. The Torricellian experiments determined the weight of the atmosphere. In 1616, Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

4. The Royal Society, which originated from private meetings of the English philosophers, was incorporated by Charles II. in 1662, and has greatly contributed to the advancement of the sciences and useful arts. The Royal Academy of Sciences was instituted in 1666 by Lewis XIV.; and similar institutions were founded in most of the countries of Europe; among which there is a communication of science, and a laudable emulation excited by the publication of their Transactions.

5. In the end of the seventeenth century arose the immortal Newton, who, by exhausting the most important discoveries of the laws of nature, has rendered it impossible for posterity to eclipse his fame. He had discovered, before the age of twenty-four, the theory of universal gravitation, a principle which solves the chief phenomena of nature, and collects and regulates

the whole machine of the universe. His theory of light and colours is the foundation of the whole science of optics, and his *Principia* the basis and elements of all philosophy.

6. Locke, the contemporary of Newton, successfully applied Lord Bacon's mode of investigation to the study of the human mind; and, utterly rejecting the systems of the old philosophers, examined the soul by attending to its operations. From the simple fact that all knowledge is progressive, and that an infant gains its ideas gradually through the medium of its senses, he drew the general conclusion, that there are no innate ideas in the mind, but all are either immediate perceptions conveyed by the senses, or acts of the mind reflecting on those perceptions; a conclusion which has been obstinately controverted, chiefly by drawing from it false consequences, but which has never yet been shaken.

7. The progress of literature in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries was equally remarkable with that of science and philosophy. Trissino was the first of the moderns who composed an epic poem in the language of his country, *L'Italia Liberata da Goti*, and the first Italian who wrote a regular tragedy, *Sophonisba*. Of

much superior merit to the epic poem of Trisino is the *Lusiad* of the Portuguese Camoens, a work abounding in passages of high poetic beauty, and displaying a sublime imagination. In the end of the sixteenth century Spain produced the *Araucana* of Ercilla, an epic poem of great inequality of merit, but frequently exhibiting novelty of figures and bold conceptions. The subject is a revolt of the Peruvians against the Spaniards.

8. But the principal epic poems of this age are the *Orlando Furioso* of Ariosto, and the *Gierusalemme Liberata* of Tasso; the former work most irregular in its plan, most unconnected and desultory in its conduct, most extravagant and absurd in the characters of its persons, but displaying alternately every excellence of poetry in the various departments of the descriptive, comic, satiric, moral, and sublime. The *Gierusalemme* of Tasso, of a regular plan and perfect polish in its structure, has been frequently brought in comparison with the equally high-finished poem of the *Æneid*; nor does the Italian suffer much in the comparison. There is a romantic charm both in the incidents and characters of his poem which must ever render it a favourite with all readers of genuine taste.

9. From the time of Tasso, the genius of epic poetry lay dormant for a century, till the days of Milton; for the *Fairy Queen* of Spenser is rather a romantic allegory than an epic poem. The *Paradise Lost*, compared with the great poems of antiquity, is more irregular and less perfect as a whole than the *Iliad*, *Æneid*, and *Odyssey*, but exhibits in detached parts more of the sublime and beautiful than them all. It has been well remarked, that the inequality of this poem arises in a great measure from the nature of the subject, of which some parts are the most lofty that can enter into the human mind, and others could only have been supported by a laborious elegance and polish, which the author's genius could not stoop to bestow.

10. Lyric poetry was cultivated in the sixteenth century, in Italy, France, and England, but with no high success. The lesser poems of Ariosto and Tasso have no tincture of the genius displayed in their greater works. Chiabrera is perhaps the only lyric poet of this period that merits distinction. In France, Ronsard and Bellay imitated Petrarch with all his false wit, but without his passion. Marot, however, in the *naïveté* and easy vein of his humour, is justly accounted the master of La Fontaine. In the

beginning of the seventeenth century, French versification received a considerable polish from the compositions of Racan, and yet more from those of Malherbe ; and towards the end of that century lyric poetry was cultivated with high success by La Farre, Chapelle, and Bachaumont, Chaulieu, and Gresset.

11. The English lyric poetry of the sixteenth century, of Spenser, Surrey, Harrington, Sydney, and even Shakspeare, is harsh and inharmonious ; nor is much improvement discernible till the time of Cowley and Waller. The merit of Cowley as a lyric poet was too highly prized in his own age, and is under-rated in ours. With all his false wit, pedantry, and obscurity, he is often both sublime and pathetic in no moderate degree. The lyric ode in the third book of the *Davideis* has few parallels in the English language. As a prose-writer, Cowley shines in that age with superior excellence. Waller is more polished and harmonious than any of the preceding or contemporary poets, but his wit is quaint, and his elevation too frequently bombast.

12. Dryden, in the end of the seventeenth century, carried lyric poetry to its highest perfection. His Ode on St. Cecilia's Day surpasses

all the lyric compositions both of antiquity and modern times. He shines conspicuously as a satirist, possessing the keen and caustic wit, without the indelicacy, of Juvenal or Horace. His versions from Chaucer and Boccaccio are easy and spirited, and display a happy talent for poetical narrative. His numerous dramatic pieces, though exhibiting both invention and poetic beauty, are deficient in true passion, and in the just delineation of character.

13. It was not till the end of the sixteenth century that the drama in Europe began to furnish a rational entertainment. At that period, Lope de Vega and Calderona in Spain, and Shakspeare in England, produced those pieces, which, though irregular and stained with blemishes, are at this day the admiration of their countrymen. The Spanish plays of that age have been a rich mine for succeeding dramatists, both among the French, Italians, and English. The merits of Shakspeare are familiar to every person of taste. Ignorant of the rules of his art, he is the pure child of nature, and thus exhibits often her caprices and absurdities ; but these are redeemed by the most transcendent beauties. The old English drama is, with all its irregularities, incomparably superior to the

modern, both in touching the passions and in displaying just views of human character. The persons are more discriminated by various and appropriate features, and the nicer shades of nearly resembling characters are thus more distinctly marked. The mixture of the comic and tragic in the same plot, though condemned by modern practice, is a great source of pleasure in the pieces of Shakspeare and his contemporaries ; nor is there any thing in such a mixture, but what is consonant to nature. To a person of true taste, it will be found often to heighten, by contrast, the capital emotion to be excited.

14. The compositions for the French stage, in the end of the seventeenth century, are strictly conformable to dramatic rules, and many of those pieces are models of a correct and polished taste. The morality of the French drama of that age and the next is, in general, purer than ours ; but their pieces are deficient in the nice delineation of character, and in the power of exciting the passions. Corneille and Racine brought the French tragedy to its highest elevation, as Moliere the comedy. Corneille has more grandeur and sublimity than his rival, who excels him in the tender and pathetic. The comedies of Moliere, highly amusing in

the present time, were more particularly valuable in the age when they were written, and had a sensible effect in correcting its prevailing follies ; the pedantry of the ladies, the ignorance and quackery of the physicians, and the pride and arrogance of the French noblesse. The last of the eminent dramatists who adorned France in the seventeenth century, was the elder Crebillon, who drew many sublime and impassioned scenes from the source of terror ; and who, in all his works, was as eminently the friend of virtue as his worthless son has been the pander of vice.

15. The most eminent historians of the sixteenth century are De Thou, Davila, and Machiavel. De Thou has written the annals of his own time, from 1545 to 1607, with great judgment, and in most elegant Latin composition. The history of Davila, the Annals of the Civil Wars of France in the Time of the Leagues, though the work of a partisan, is composed with no common degree of candour and impartiality. Machiavel wrote, in the beginning of the sixteenth century, the History of Florence, of which the style is classical and the matter well arranged, but too much interrupted by reflections and political discussions. In the

seventeenth century, Bentivoglio composed his History of the Civil Wars of Flanders, with the most accurate knowledge of his subject, perspicuity of narrative, and eloquence of style. Among the English historians in the beginning of that period Rawleigh is the most distinguished, though his History of the World is, in point of style, inferior to the judgment shown in the arrangement of the matter. In the latter part of the seventeenth century, Clarendon's History of the Rebellion is a work of the highest merit, whether we consider the authenticity of its facts, the deep knowledge of human nature displayed in the delineation of the characters, or the grave and manly eloquence of the style. If, in the opposition of political opinions, he has been deemed too partial in the defence of his Sovereign, even his adversaries have admitted his perfect integrity, and entire conviction of the rectitude of the cause which he supports.



*A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.***EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF CHRONOLOGY.**

THE Plan of the following CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE, though extremely simple, requires, as being a new one, a short Explanation. In order to give a distinct View of the succession of Princes in the chief Empires or Kingdoms, without employing for that purpose different columns, which distracts too much the attention, and occupies unnecessarily a great deal of space, the series of the Sovereigns of different Nations is distinguished in this Table by their being printed in different Typographical Characters. Thus, the Series of the Kings and Emperors of Rome is printed in a larger Roman Type than the rest of the Table ;—as,

14. Tiberius Emperor of Rome.

THE Series of the Popes is distinguishable by this character, ¶, prefixed to each name ;—as,

1513. ¶ Pope Leo X.

THAT of the Sultans of the Ottoman Empire, by a ∪ prefixed to the name.

THE names of the Emperors of Germany are printed in Roman Capitals ;—as,

887. ARNOLD Emperor of Germany.

THE Kings of England are marked by the Black Saxon Type ; — as,

1066. **W**illiam (the Conqueror) King of England.

THE Kings of Scotland, by a larger Capital beginning the word ; — as,

1390. **R**OBERT III. King of Scotland.

AND the Kings of France are distinguished by the Italic Type ; — as,

1498. *Lewis XII. King of France.*

By this method the Succession of the Sovereigns in the different Kingdoms is immediately distinguishable to the eye, as well as the Duration of their Reigns, while the intervening space is filled by the Remarkable Events that occurred in that period all over the world ; and thus the connection of General History is preserved unbroken. A marginal Column is added of **ILLUSTRIOUS PERSONS** ; which being appropriated chiefly to men of Learning and Genius, presents to the Reader a View of the Progress of Science, and affords an easy means of forming an estimate of the Literary Character of any particular Age in the History of Mankind.

A

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Before Christ.		Illustrious Persons.
004	THE Creation of the World, according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures. According to the version of the Septuagint, 5872. According to the Samaritan version, 4700.	1656
348	The universal Deluge.	
247	The building of Babel. — The Dispersion of Mankind, and the Confusion of Languages.	
227	Ninus King of Assyria began to reign.	
217	Nimrod supposed to have built Babylon, and founded the Babylonish Monarchy; and Assur to have built Nineveh, and founded the Monarchy of Assyria; but see the <i>marginal reading Gen. x. 11.</i> and <i>Hales's Chronology.</i>	
188	Menes (in Scripture Misraim) founds the Monarchy of Egypt.	
2084	The Shepherd Kings conquer Egypt;	
2075	Semiramis Queen of Assyria.	
2040	Mæris King of Thebes and Memphis in Egypt.	
1996	The birth of Abram.	
1912	Chedarlaomer subdues several of the Kings in Judea.	1588 Atlas, <i>Astronom.</i> and Prometheus <i>his brother.</i>
1897	Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed by fire from Heaven.	
1895	Isaac born.	
1856	Inachus founds the Kingdom of Argos in Greece.	
1836	Jacob and Esau born.	
1825	The Shepherd Kings abandon Egypt.	
1823	Death of Abraham.	
1796	The Deluge of Ogyges in Attica.	
1650	Sesostris or Rameses King of Egypt.	
1635	Joseph dies in Egypt.	
1582	The Chronology of the Arundelian Marbles begins with this year.	
1571	Moses born in Egypt.	
1556	Cecrops founds the Kingdom of Athens.	
1546	Scamander founds the Kingdom of Troy.	
1532	Judgment of the Areopagus between Mars and Neptune, two Princes of Thessaly.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons</i>
1529	The Deluge of Deucalion in Thessaly.	
1522	The Council of the Amphictyons instituted.	
1520	Corinth built.	
1513	The supposed æra of the History of Job.	
1511	Danaus came from Egypt into Greece.	
1506	Erectheus or Erechthonius institutes the Panathe- nean Games.	
1493	Cadmus builds Thebes, and introduces letters into Greece.	
1491	Moses brings the Israelites out of Egypt.	
1453	The first Olympic Games celebrated in Greece.	1459 Hermes Triso, <i>f.</i>
1452	The Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, written.	Horus Apollo, <i>f.</i>
1451	The Israelites led into the land of Canaan by Joshua.	
1438	Pandion King of Athens.	1430 Bacchus, <i>ob.</i>
1415	The Book of Joshua supposed to be written by Phinehas the High Priest.	
1406	Minos reigns in Crete, and gives laws to the Cretans.	Eumolpus.
1376	Sethos reigns in Egypt.	
1322	Belus reigns in Babylon.	1284 Orpheus, Linus, <i>f.</i>
1267	Ninus reigns in Assyria.	
1266	Cedipus marries his Mother Jocasta, and reigns in Thebes.	
1263	The Argonautic Expedition. — (According to the Newtonian Chronology, 937.)	Jason, Hercules, <i>f.</i>
1257	Theseus unites the Cities of Attica.	
1255	The Israelites delivered by Deborah and Barak.	
1252	Tyre, the capital of Phœnicia, built by the Sido- nians.	1253 Musæus, Pœt, <i>f.</i>
1239	Latinus begins to reign in Italy.	
1225	Siege of Thebes. — War between Etyocles and Polynices.	
—	Eurysthenes and Procles Kings of Lacedæmon.	
1215	Second War of Thebes, or War of the Epigonoï.	1213 Nestor, <i>f.</i>
1207	Gideon Judge of Israel for forty years.	
1202	Teucer built Salamis.	Menelaus, Ulysses, <i>f.</i>
1193	The Trojan War begins.	Hector, Achilles, <i>f.</i>
1184	Troy taken and burnt by the Greeks. — (According to the Arundelian Marble, 1209.)	
1182	Æneas lands in Italy.	1180 Dares Phrygius <i>Hist. f.</i>
1155	Samson born.	Dictys Cret. <i>f.</i>
1104	Return of the Heraclidæ into Peloponnesus.	
1099	Samuel delivers Israel.	
—	Jephthah Judge of Israel.	
1079	Saul King of Israel.	
1070	Medon first Archon of Athens.	

before Christ.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
69	Codrus King of Athens devotes himself for his country.	
55	David King of Israel.	1040 Sancomiathon, <i>fl.</i>
104	Dedication of Solomon's Temple.	
80	Rehoboam King of Israel.	
71	Sesac or Sesostris King of Egypt.	907 Homer, Hesiod, <i>fl.</i>
23	Ahab and Jezabel reign over Israel.	900 Thales of Crete, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
14	Omri King of Israel.	
89	Athalia, wife of Jehoram, usurps the throne of Judah.	896 Elijah, <i>Prophet, fl.</i>
86	Homer's poems brought from Asia into Greece.	
84	Lycurgus reforms the Republic of Lacedæmon.	873 Lycurgus, <i>ob.</i>
69	The City of Carthage built by Dido.	
325	Jeroboam restores the glory of Israel in a reign of forty-one years.	826 Belesis, <i>Astron. and Priest of Babylon.</i>
320	Nineveh taken by Arbaces and Belesis, which finishes that kingdom.	Elisha, <i>Prophet, ob.</i>
806	Jonah preaches repentance to Nineveh.	
779	The race of Kings ends at Corinth; they are succeeded by annual Magistrates, called Prytanes, of whom Automenes was the first.	
776	The FIRST OLYMPIAD begins in this year.	
769	Syracuse built by Archius of Corinth.	768 Isaiah, <i>Prophet.</i>
767	Sardanapalus King of Assyria.	Joel, <i>Prophet.</i>
760	The Ephori, popular Magistrates, instituted at Lacedæmon. Elatus the first of the Ephori.	Amos, <i>Prophet.</i>
757	Hylates King of Lydia.	Micah, <i>Prophet.</i>
754	Decennial Archons elected at Athens. Charops the first Archon.	Obadiah, <i>Prophet.</i>
752	The Foundation of Rome by Romulus.	
748	Rape of the Sabines.	
747	The Æra of Nabonassar made use of by Ptolemy.	
—	Xth Olympiad.	
738	Candaules King of Lydia.	736 Eumelus, <i>Poet.</i>
724	Hezekiah tenth King of Judah.	Agathon, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
721	Salmanazer takes Samaria, and carries the ten tribes into captivity, which puts an end to the Israelitish kingdom.	
718	Gyges King of Lydia.	
715	Numa Pompilius, second King of Rome.	
711	Sennacherib, King of Assyria, invades Judæa.	
710	Dejoces King of Media.	
708	Habakkuk prophesied.	
703	Corcyra founded by the Corinthians.	
700	XXth Olympiad.	
696	Manasseh sixteenth King of Judah.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons</i>
688	Judith kills Holofernes, the Assyrian General.	
684	Annual Archons elected at Athens.	Archilochus, <i>Poet.</i>
681	Esarhaddon unites the Kingdoms of Babylon and Assyria.	Tyrtæus, <i>Poet.</i>
672	Tullus Hostilius, third King of Rome.	
670	Psammeticus King of Egypt.	Terpander, <i>f.</i>
667	The combat between the Horatii and Curiatii.	Alcman, <i>f.</i>
660	XXXth Olympiad.	
658	Byzantium founded by Pausanias King of Sparta.	Stesichorus, <i>f.</i>
—	Phraortes King of Media.	
640	Ancus Martius, fourth King of Rome.	
637	The forty years of Ezekiel began.	
636	Periander Tyrant of Corinth.	
—	Nabopolassar, father of Nebuchadnezzar, begins to reign at Babylon.	Arion, <i>Musician, f.</i>
624	Draco, Archon and Legislator of Athens.	
620	XLth Olympiad.	
616	Tarquinius Priscus, fifth King of Rome.	612 Pittachus of Miletus.
606	Nebuchadnezzar takes Jerusalem, and carries the Jews into captivity.	— Bias of Pyrene.
601	Battle between the Medes and Lydians, who are separated by a great eclipse of the sun, predicted by Thales. (Newton Chron. 585.)	Alcæus, <i>Poet, f.</i> Sappho, <i>Poetess, f.</i>
—	End of the Assyrian Empire. — Nineveh taken by Nebuchadnezzar.	
600	Jeremiah prophesied.	
599	Birth of Cyrus the Great.	596 Epimenides of Crete.
594	Solon, Archon and Legislator of Athens.	
591	Pythian Games established at Delphi.	590 Memnermus, <i>Poet, f.</i>
580	Lth Olympiad.	Jeremiah, <i>Prophet, c.</i>
578	Servius Tullius, sixth King of Rome.	Æsop, <i>Fab.</i>
572	Nebuchadnezzar subdues Egypt.	
571	Phalaris Tyrant of Agrigentum.	
*		
562	Comedies first exhibited at Athens by Susarion and Dolon.	562 Cadmus of Miletus.
—	Cræsus reigns in Lydia.	<i>Hist. f.</i> — Pherecydes of Syrus.
551	Confucius, the Chinese Philosopher, born.	<i>Phil. f.</i>
550	Pisistratus Tyrant of Athens.	558 Solon, <i>ob.</i>
548	The ancient Temple of Delphos burnt by the Pisistratidæ.	556 Chilo of Lacædæmon.
540	LXth Olympiad.	554 Anacharsis, of Scythia.
538	Babylon taken by Cyrus. — End of the Babylonian Empire.	552 Ibycus, <i>Poet, f.</i> 548 Thales, <i>Phil. ob.</i>

	<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
Cyrus ascends the throne of Persia. — He puts an end to the Jewish captivity, which had lasted seventy years.	548 Theognis, <i>Poet., fl.</i> — Stesichorus, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Tragedies first acted at Athens by Thespis.	547 Anaximander, <i>ob.</i> — Phocylides, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Tarquinius Superbus, seventh King of Rome.	— Susarion and Dolon, <i>Comedians.</i>
Daniel prophesied.	546 Orpheus, <i>fl.</i>
Death of Cyrus the Great. — Cambyzes King of Persia.	544 Bion, <i>Poet., fl.</i> Xenophanes of phon.
Death of Pisistratus Tyrant of Athens.	Thespis, <i>Tragedian, fl.</i>
Darius, son of Hystaspes, King of Persia.	Anacreon, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Death of Cambyzes.	Scylax, <i>Geog.</i>
The Jews begin to build the second Temple, which is finished in four years.	Diogenes, <i>Phil. born.</i>
The Pisistratidæ expelled from Athens, and the Democracy restored.	519 Zoroaster, <i>fl.</i>
The Tarquins expelled from Rome, the Regal government abolished, and the Consular established.	— Haggai, <i>Prophet.</i>
The first alliance between the Romans and Carthaginians.	516 Onomacritus, <i>Po. fl.</i> Heraclitus, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
Sardis taken and burnt by the Athenians.	Ocellus Lucanus, <i>fl.</i>
LXXth Olympiad.	Georgias, <i>Soph. fl.</i>
The first Dictator created at Rome (Lartius).	Epicharmus, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Institution of the Saturnalia at Rome.	Anaximenes, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
The port of Piræus built by the Athenians.	Pythagoras, <i>ob.</i>
The Battle of Marathon, in which Miltiades defeats the Persians.	Theano, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
The first tribunes of the people created at Rome.	Simonides, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Statues erected at Athens to Harmodius and Aristogiton.	
Miltiades dies in prison.	
Xerxes succeeds his father Darius in the kingdom of Persia.	Corinna, <i>Poet., fl.</i>
Coriolanus banished from Rome.	
Quæstors instituted at Rome.	
Aristides banished from Athens by the Ostracism.	
The Spartans, under Leonidas, cut to pieces at Thermopylæ.	
Naval victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians at Salamis.	
Attica laid waste, and Athens burnt, by Mardonius.	Confucius, <i>Chinese Phil. ob.</i>
Victories over the Persians at Plataea and Mycale.	
Xerxes leaves Greece.	
300 Fabii killed by the Veientes.	
Themistocles rebuilds Athens.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
476	Valerius triumphs over the Veientes and Sabines.	
—	The Roman citizens numbered at 103,000.	
—	A great eruption of Ætna.	
—	Hiero King of Syracuse.	
471	Volero, the Roman Tribune, obtains a law for the election of Magistrates in the comitia held by tribes.	
—	Themistocles banished by Ostracism.	
470	Cimon, son of Miltiades, defeats the Persian army and fleet in one day, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon.	
469	Capua founded by the Tuscans.	
468	Mycenæ destroyed by the Argives.	
464	Artaxerxes (Longimanus) King of Persia.	Zeno, the elder, <i>Phil.</i>
—	Cimon banished by the Ostracism.	
463	Egypt revolts from the Persians.	
462	The Terentian law proposed at Rome.	Esdras, <i>Prophet.</i>
460	LXXXth Olympiad.	
456	Cincinnatus Dictator at Rome.	Æschylus, <i>Poet.</i> ob.
—	The Ludi Sæculares first instituted at Rome.	Democritus, <i>Phil.</i>
455	Commencement of the Seventy Prophetical Weeks of Daniel.	
454	The Romans send to Athens for Solon's laws.	
453	The number of the Tribunes of the People at Rome increased from five to ten.	Aristarchus, <i>Crit.</i> fl.
452	The two books of Chronicles supposed to have been written at this time by Ezra.	Leucippus, <i>Phil.</i> fl.
451	Creation of the Decemviri at Rome, and Compilation of the Laws of the Twelve Tables.	Cratinus, <i>Com.</i> fl.
449	Peace between the Greeks and Persians concluded by Cimon, glorious for Greece.	Bachylides, <i>Poet.</i> fl.
—	Death of Cimon.	Charon of Lamparus the <i>Historian.</i>
448	The first Sacred War, concerning the Temple of Delphi.	
—	Death of Virginia, and abolition of the Decemvirate.	
445	The Law of Canulcius for the intermarriage of the Patricians and Plebeians at Rome.	444 Herodotus, <i>Hist.</i> fl.
—	Military Tribunes created.	
437	The Censorship first instituted at Rome.	Empedocles, <i>Phil.</i> fl.
436	Pericles in high power at Athens.	— Parmenides, <i>Phil.</i> fl.
432	Meton's nineteen years' Cycle of the moon.	435 Pindar, ob.
431	The Peloponnesian war begins, which lasted twenty-seven years.	432 Phidias, <i>Sc.</i> ob.

<i>before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
430	The history of the Old Testament ends about this time.	Eupolis, <i>Com. fl.</i>
—	Great Plague at Athens, eloquently described by Thucydides.	Aristippus, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
—	Malachi the last of the Prophets.	Antisthenes, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
428	Death of Pericles.	Agathon, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
423	Darius Nothus King of Persia.	Anaxagoras, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
420	XCth Olympiad.	
418	Disturbances at Rome on account of the Agrarian Law.	415 Meton, <i>Math. and Astron. fl.</i>
414	The Athenians defeated before Syracuse.	
413	Alcibiades, accused at Athens, flies to the Lacedæmonians.	Gorgias, <i>Orator.</i>
412	A council of 400 governs Athens.	Parrhasius of Ephesus, <i>Painter.</i>
407	Alcibiades returns to Athens.	407 Euripides, <i>ob.</i>
405	Lysander defeats the Athenians at Ægos Potamos.	406 Sophocles, <i>ob.</i>
404	Artaxerxes II. (Mnemon) King of Persia.	
—	End of the Peloponnesian war.	Telestes, <i>Dithyrambic Poet.</i>
—	Lysander takes Athens. — Government of the Thirty Tyrants.	Cebes, <i>fl.</i> — Euclid, <i>Phil.</i>
401	The Younger Cyrus, son of Darius Nothus, defeated by his brother Artaxerxes, and killed.	Euclid, <i>Meg. Phil. fl.</i>
—	Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks.	
—	Persecution and Death of Socrates.	
—	Thrasylbulus drives out the Thirty Tyrants, and delivers Athens.	Archytas of Tarentum.
399	A Lectisternium celebrated at Rome for the first time.	397 Xeuxes, <i>Paint. fl.</i>
397	The Lake of Alba drained by the Romans.	Socrates, <i>ob.</i>
396	Syracuse unsuccessfully besieged by the Carthaginians.	Damon and Pythias.
391	Marcus Furius Camillus Dictator at Rome. — Veii taken.	Thucydides, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
389	Death of Thrasylbulus.	Philoxenus, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
387	Dishonourable peace of Antalcidas between the Spartans and Persians.	398 Aristophanes, <i>ob.</i>
385	Rome taken by the Gauls under Brennus.	Ctesias, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
382	Phæbidas, the Spartan, seizes the citadel of Thebes.	
380	Pelopidas and Epaminondas deliver Thebes from the Lacedæmonians.	
—	Cth Olympiad.	
371	Battle of Leuctra, in which the Lacedæmonians are defeated by the Thebans under Epaminondas.	378 Lysias, <i>Or. ob.</i>
364	Pelopidas defeats the Tyrant of Pheræa, but is killed in battle.	Timæus, <i>Phil. fl.</i>

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Person.</i>
362	Battle of Mantinea, in which Epaminondas is killed.	Antiphanes, <i>Com. f.</i> Pelopidas, <i>ob.</i>
—	Curtius leaps into a gulf in the Forum at Rome.	Democritus, <i>Abd. ob.</i>
361	Darius Ochus (or Artaxerxes III.) King of Persia. (According to Blair, 358.)	361 Hippocrates, <i>ob.</i> 359 Xenophon, <i>Hist. g.</i>
358	War of the Allies against Athens.	Theopompus, <i>Hist. f.</i>
—	Philip of Macedon takes Amphipolis, Pydna, and Potidea.	
357	Dion overcomes the party of Dionysius at Syracuse.	
356	Alexander the Great born at Pella in Macedonia.	
—	The Temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt by Erostratus.	
—	The Phocian or 2d Sacred War begins in Greece.	
—	Philip conquers the Thracians, Pæonians, and Illyrians.	
350	Darius Ochus subdues Egypt.	
347	Philip of Macedon takes Olynthus.	Plato, <i>ob.</i>
—	End of the Sacred War.	
—	Dionysius restored at Syracuse, after an exile of ten years.	
346	Philip admitted a Member of the Amphictyonic Council.	
343	Syracuse taken by Timoleon, and Dionysius the Tyrant finally banished.	
—	The war between the Romans and Samnites, which led to the conquest of all Italy.	
340	CXth Olympiad.	
—	The Carthaginians defeated near Agrigentum.	
—	P. Decius devotes himself to his country.	
338	Battle of Cheronæa gained by Philip over the Athenians and Thebans.	Isocrates, <i>Or. ob.</i>
—	Philip chosen Generalissimo of the Greeks.	
336	Philip murdered by Pausanias.	
—	Alexander the Great King of Macedon.	Parrhasius, <i>Paint. f.</i>
—	Alexander the Great destroys Thebes.	Aristides, <i>Paint. f.</i>
335	Darius III. (Codomanus) King of Persia.	
—	Alexander chosen Generalissimo by the States of Greece.	Timanthes, <i>Paint. f.</i>
334	Alexander defeats the Persians on the banks of the Granicus.	Appelles, <i>Paint. f.</i>
333	The Persians defeated by Alexander at Issus.	
332	Alexander conquers Egypt and takes Tyre.	332 Eudoxus, <i>Astron. i.</i>
331	Darius defeated by Alexander at Arbela.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
330	Darius Codomanus killed. — End of the Persian empire.	
—	Alexander takes possession of Susa, and sets fire to the palace of Persepolis.	
328	The voyage of Nearchus from the Indus to the Euphrates.	326 Lysippus, <i>Sc. fl.</i> Eschines, <i>Orat. fl.</i>
327	Alexander passes into India, defeats Porus, founds several cities, penetrates to the Ganges.	
325	Papirius Cursor, Dictator at Rome, triumphs over the Samnites.	Onesicrates, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Eudemas, <i>Math. fl.</i> Diogenes, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
323	Alexander the Great dies at Babylon, at the age of thirty-three.	
321	The Samnites make the Roman army pass under the yoke at Caudium.	322 Demost. <i>Or. ob.</i> — Aristotle, <i>ob.</i>
330	Ptolemy carries 100,000 Jews captives into Egypt.	Menander, <i>Com. fl.</i>
317	Agathocles Tyrant of Syracuse.	Philemon, <i>Com. fl.</i>
312	Æra of the Seleucidæ.	314 Xenocrates, <i>Phil. fl.</i> Pyrrho, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
311	Cassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy, conclude a peace with Antigonus.	
304	Demetrius besieges Rhodes.	
303	Demetrius restores the Greek Cities to their liberty.	300 Daphilus, <i>Com. fl.</i>
301	Battle of Ipsus in Phrygia, in which Antigonus is defeated and slain.	— Posidippus, <i>Com. fl.</i>
—	Fabius Maximus and Valerius Corvus Dictators.	
300	Seleucus founds Antioch, Edessa, and Laodicea.	Arcesilas, <i>Math. fl.</i>
—	CXXth Olympiad.	
299	Athens taken by Demetrius Poliorcetes.	Euclid, <i>Math. fl.</i>
294	Seleucus resigns his wife Stratonice to his son Antiochus.	293 Menander, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
286	Law of Hortensius, by which the decrees of the people were allowed the same force as those of the Senate.	288 Praxiteles, <i>Sc. ob. post.</i>
285	The astronomical æra of Dionysius of Alexandria.	Theophrastus, <i>fl.</i>
284	Ptolemy Philadelphus King of Egypt.	284 Demetrius, <i>Phal. ob.</i> Callimachus, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
283	The Library of Alexandria founded.	282 Theocritus, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
280	Commencement of the Achean league.	Megasthenes, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Lycophron, <i>Poet. fl.</i> Aratus, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
*	Pyrrhus invades Italy.	
—	Antiochus Soter King of Syria.	
277	The translation of the Septuagint made by the order of Ptolemy Philadelphus. — (Playfair, 285.)	
—	Antigonus Gonatas reigned in Macedon thirty-six years.	
275	Pyrrhus unsuccessful against the Carthaginians in Sicily.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
274	Pyrrhus, totally defeated by the Romans near Beneventum, evacuates Italy.	
272	The Samnites finally subdued by the Romans.	272 Polemo, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
266	Silver money is coined at Rome for the first time.	270 Epicurus, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
265	The citizens of Rome numbered at 292,224.	268 Berosus, <i>Hist. f.</i>
264	The first Punic war begins. — The Chronicle of Paros composed.	Zeno, the Younger, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
260	Provincial Quæstors instituted at Rome.	Cleanthes, <i>Sto. Phil. f.</i>
—	CXXXth Olympiad.	
—	First naval victory obtained over the Carthaginians by the Romans under the Consul Duilius.	261 Manetho, <i>Hist. f.</i>
255	Regulus defeated and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians under Xantippus.	259 Zoilus, <i>Crit. f.</i>
253	Manasseh chosen High Priest of the Jews.	Conon, <i>Astron. f.</i>
251	Great victory of Metellus over Asdrubal.	Aratus of Sicyon, <i>f.</i>
250	The Romans besiege Lilybæum,—are defeated by Hamilcar.	247 Jesus son of Sirach
241	End of the first Punic War.	244 Callimachus, <i>Po. f.</i>
—	Attalus King of Pergamus succeeds Eumenes.	Liv. Andronicus, <i>Po. f.</i>
240	Comedies are first acted at Rome.	Apollonius, <i>Math. f.</i>
235	The Temple of Janus shut for the first time since the reign of Numa.	
228	Hamilcar killed in Spain.	
225	Great victory of the Romans over the Gauls.	Fabius Pictor, <i>Hist. f.</i>
220	CXLth Olympiad.	226 Eratosthenes, <i>Geo. f.</i>
219	Hannibal takes Saguntum.	225 Chrysippus, <i>Phil. f.</i>
218	The second Punic War begins.	Archagathus, 1st Physician at Rome.
217	Hannibal defeats the Romans under Flaminius.	
—	Fabius Maximus Dictator.	
216	Battle of Cannæ, in which the Romans are totally defeated by Hannibal.	
212	Philip II. of Macedon defeats the Ætolians.	Archimedes, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	Marcellus takes Syracuse after a siege of two years.	
211	Capua surrenders to the Romans.	
—	Antiochus the Great conquers Judæa.	
210	Asdrubal vanquished in Spain by the Scipios.	Evander, <i>Phil. f.</i>
—	Publius Scipio sent into Spain, takes New Carthage.	
206	Philopœmen Prætor of the Achæans.	
203	The Carthaginians recall Hannibal to Africa.	203 Nævius, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Sophonisba poisoned by Massinissa.	
201	Syphax led in triumph to Rome by P. Scipio.	
200	The first Macedonian war begins.	
197	Philip defeated by the Romans at Cynocephale.	

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
196	The battle of Zama, and end of the second Punic War.	194 Apollonius Rhod. <i>Po. fl.</i>
190	The Romans enter Asia, and defeat Antigonus at Magnesia.	185 Philopœmen, <i>ob.</i>
183	The elder Cato Censor at Rome.	184 Plautus, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
180	CLth Olympiad.	
173	War between the Romans and Perseus King of Macedon.	180 Bion, <i>Poet, fl.</i> — Moschus, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
172	Antiochus defeats the Generals of Ptolemy in Egypt.	
170	Antiochus Epiphanes takes and plunders Jerusalem.	
169	Terence's comedies performed at Rome.	169 Ennius, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
167	Perseus defeated by Paulus Æmilius, and brought prisoner to Rome. End of the Kingdom of Macedon.	
166	Judas Maccabeus drives the Syrians out of Judæa.	Cæcilius, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
164	The Roman citizens numbered at 327,032.	159 Terence, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
149	The third Punic War begins.	156 Aristarchus, <i>Gr. ob.</i>
147	Metellus defeats the Achæans.	— Hipparchus, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
146	Corinth taken by the Consul Mummius.	157 M. Portius Cato, <i>Orat. and Hist.</i>
—	Carthage taken and destroyed by the Romans.	— Philo Byzant. <i>fl.</i>
140	CLXth Olympiad.	140 Critolaus, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
137	The Romans shamefully defeated by the Numantines.	139 Accius, <i>Tr. P. ob.</i>
135	The history of the Apocrypha ends.	131 Pacuvius, <i>Tr. P. ob.</i>
—	Antiochus besieges Jerusalem.	— C. Piso, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
133	Tiberius Gracchus put to death.	128 Carneades, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	Numantia taken. — Pergarmus becomes a Roman province.	124 Polybius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
121	Caius Gracchus killed.	
113	Carbo the Consul drives the Cimbri and Teutones out of Italy.	115 Apollodorus, <i>Gr. ob.</i>
111	The Jugurthine War begins.	
108	Marius defeats Jugurtha.	Lucilius, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
103	Jugurtha starved to death at Rome.	101 Sext. Turpilius, <i>Com. ob.</i>
102	Marius defeats the Teutones and Cimbri.	
100	CLXXth Olympiad.	
91	The War of the Allies against the Romans.	— L. Afranius, <i>Com. fl.</i>
90	Sylla defeats the Marsi, Peligni, Samnites, &c.	
89	The Mithridatic War begins.	
88	Civil War between Marius and Sylla. — Sylla takes possession of Rome.	Alexander Polv. <i>fl.</i>
86	Mithridates King of Pontus, defeated by Sylla.	
83	Sylla defeats Norbanus. — The Capitol burned.	84 Cinna, <i>ob.</i>

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
82	Sylla perpetual Dictator. — His horrible proscription.	
80	Julius Cæsar makes his first campaign.	
79	Cicero's first oration for Roscius.	79 L. C. Sisenna. <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
78	Sylla resigns all power, — and dies.	
77	The War of Sertorius.	
72	Lucullus repeatedly defeats Mithridates, and reduces Pontus to a Roman province.	73 Sertorius, <i>ob.</i>
70	Crassus and Pompey chosen Consuls at Rome.	Terentius Varro, <i>Æ.</i>
63	Victories of Pompey. — He takes Jerusalem, and restores Hyrcanus to the government of Judæa.	Hortensius, <i>Orat. Æ.</i> T. Pomp. Atticus, <i>Æ.</i>
62	Catiline's conspiracy quelled at Rome by Cicero.	Asinius Pollio, <i>Æ.</i>
61	Pompey enters Rome in triumph.	
60	CLXXXth Olympiad.	
59	The first Triumvirate: Pompey, Crassus, and Cæsar.	60 C. Dec. Laberius, <i>Mim. Æ.</i>
—	Cæsar proposes a new Agrarian law.	
58	Clodius the Tribune procures the banishment of Cicero.	
57	Cæsar defeats Ariovistus in Gaul.	
—	Cicero brought back from exile with high honour.	
55	Cæsar lands in Britain for a short campaign.	Lucretius, <i>Poet, ob. —</i>
54	— invades Britain a second time, and conquers a part of the country.	
53	Crassus killed in Mesopotamia.	
52	Milo defended by Cicero for the slaughter of Clodius.	51 Possidonius, <i>ob. post.</i>
49	Cæsar passes the Rubicon, and marches to Rome.	49 Trogus Pompeius, <i>Æ.</i>
—	Commencement of the æra of Antioch, October A. C. 49.	
48	Battle of Pharsalia, in which Pompey is defeated.	
—	Pompey slain in Egypt.	
—	The Alexandrian Library of 400,000 vols. burnt.	
46	Cato besieged in Utica, kills himself.	46 Alex. Polyhistor, <i>Æ.</i>
45	The Kalendar reformed by Julius Cæsar, by introducing the Solar Year instead of the Lunar. The first Julian year began 1st January, 45 A. C.	— Sosigenes of Alexandria, <i>Math.</i>
44	Julius Cæsar killed in the Senate-house.	44 Julius Cæsar, <i>ob.</i>
—	Octavius, grandnephew and heir of Julius Cæsar, comes to Rome, and is opposed at first by Antony.	Diodorus Siculus, <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
43	Second Triumvirate: Octavius, Mark Antony, and Lepidus.	M. T. Cicero, <i>ob.</i>
42	Battle of Philippi, in which Brutus and Cassius are defeated.	A. Hirtius, <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
40	Herod marries Mariamne, daughter of Hyrcanus,	40 Catullus, <i>Poet, ob.</i>

<i>Yrs. before Christ.</i>		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	and obtains from the Romans the government of Judæa.	M. Junius Brutus, <i>fl.</i>
34	Antony divides Armenia among the children of Cleopatra.	35 Sallustius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
33	Mauritania reduced into a Roman province.	Pub. Syrus, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
32	War declared by the Senate against Antony and Cleopatra.	Manilius, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
31	Battle of Actium and end of the Roman Commonwealth.	33 Dioscorides, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	Octavius Emperor of Rome.	Corn. Gallus, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
30	Death of Mark Antony and Cleopatra. — Alexandria taken by Octavius.	Messala Corvinus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
27	Octavius receives the title of Augustus.	26 Terentius Varro, <i>ob.</i>
23	Death of Marcellus. — Agrippa in Mitylene.	Propertius, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
20	CXCth Olympiad.	25 Corn. Nepos, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Porus King of India sends an Embassy to Augustus.	19 Virgilius Maro, <i>ob.</i>
17	Augustus revives the secular games.	M. Vitruvius, Pollio, <i>Arch. fl.</i>
15	The Rhæti and Vindelici defeated by Drusus.	12 M. V. Agrippa, <i>ob.</i>
10	The temple of Janus shut by Augustus for a short time.	Grat. Faliscus, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
8	Augustus corrects an error of the Roman Kalendar.	Horatius Flaccus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Mecænas.	M. Scævola, <i>Ictus, fl.</i>
5	Augustus ordains a census of all the people in the Roman empire.	4 Verrius Flaccus, <i>Gr. fl.</i>
4	JESUS CHRIST is born four years before the commencement of the vulgar æra.	N. Damascenus, <i>fl.</i>
A. D.		Labeo, Capito, <i>Icti, fl.</i>
9	The Roman legions, under Varus, cut to pieces in Germany.	Hyginus, <i>Math. fl.</i>
—	Ovid the Poet banished to Tomos.	Annæus Seneca, <i>Or. fl.</i>
14	Tiberius Emperor of Rome.	4 Phædrus, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
19	Germanicus dies at Antioch.	5 Dionysius Hal. <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	Tiberius banishes the Jews from Rome.	Titus Livius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
21	CCth Olympiad.	17 Ovidius, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
25	CC1st Olympiad.	Tibullus, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Here the OLYMPIADS end.	17 Celsus, <i>Med. fl.</i>
26	John the Baptist preaches in Judæa the coming of the Messiah.	23 Valerius Max. <i>fl.</i>
27	Tiberius retires to the island of Caprææ.	25 Strabo, <i>Geo. ob.</i>
—	Pilate made Governor of Judæa.	Velleius Paterculus, <i>ob.</i>
31	Sejanus disgraced, and put to death by Tiberius.	32 John the Baptist, <i>ob.</i>
33	† St Peter first Pope.	— Columella, <i>fl.</i>
—	JESUS CHRIST is crucified.	Apion, <i>Grammarians.</i>
35	The Conversion of St. Paul.	36 Fenestella, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
37	Caligula Emperor of Rome.	37 Isidorus, <i>Geo. fl.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
39	St. Matthew writes his Gospel.	Philo Judæus, <i>f.</i>
40	The name of Christians first given to the disciples of Christ at Antioch.	
41	Claudius Emperor of Rome.	
—	Herod persecutes the Christians, and imprisons Peter.	
42	Sergius Paulus, proconsul, converted by St. Paul.	42 Asinius Pollio, <i>f.</i>
43	Expedition of Claudius into Britain.	
44	St. Mark writes his Gospel.	
45	Vespasian in Britain.	45 Pomp. Mela, <i>Geo. f.</i>
47	The <i>Ludi Sæculares</i> performed at Rome.	
48	Messalina put to death by Claudius, who marries Agrippina, the mother of Nero.	
50	St. Paul preaches in the Areopagus at Athens.	50 Aretæus Capp. <i>ob.</i>
51	Caractacus the British King is carried prisoner to Rome.	
54	Nero Emperor of Rome.	
55	Britannicus poisoned by Nero.	56 Cornutus, <i>Phil. f.</i>
59	Nero puts to death his mother Agrippina.	Apollonius Tyanensis, <i>f.</i>
60	Suetonius Paulinus defeats the Britons.	Quint. Curtius, <i>Hist. f.</i>
61	The Britons under Queen Boadicea defeat the Romans.	60 Portius Latro, <i>f.</i>
64	The first Persecution of the Christians raised by Nero.	62 Persius, <i>Sat. ob.</i>
—	Rome set on fire by Nero.	64 Asc. Pedianus, <i>f.</i>
65	Seneca and Lucan put to death.	65 Luc. An. Seneca, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
66	Bareas Soranus and Thrasea Pætus put to death by Nero.	— An. Lucanus, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Linus?	66 Petronius Arb. <i>ob.</i>
67	Massacre of the Jews by Florus, at Cæsarea, Ptolemais, and Alexandria.	Dioscorides, <i>Med. f.</i>
—	St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.	
—	Josephus the Jewish historian, governor of Galilee.	
—	¶ Pope St. Clement?	
68	Galba Emperor of Rome.	
69	Otho Emperor of Rome.	
—	Vitellius Emperor of Rome.	
70	Vespasian Emperor of Rome.	74 Silius Italicus, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Titus.	Clemens Romanus, <i>f.</i>
77	Pope St. Cletus?	
78	A great pestilence at Rome, 10,000 dying in one day.	
79	Titus Emperor of Rome.	
—	Herculaneum and Pompeii destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius.	C. Plinius Secundus, <i>Nat. Hist. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
80	Conquests of Agricola in Britain.	Florus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
81	Domitian Emperor of Rome.	
83	¶ Pope Anacletus?	84 Valerius Flaccus, <i>Po. fl.</i>
86	Capitoline Games instituted by Domitian.	
89	Apollonius of Tyanea defends himself before Domitian against an accusation of treason.	90 Martialis, <i>Poet, ob.</i> — Dio Chrysostom, <i>ob.</i>
95	Dreadful persecutions of the Christians at Rome, and in the provinces.	93 Josephus, <i>Hist. ob.</i> 95 Quintillian, <i>Gr. ob.</i>
—	St. John writes his Apocalypse.	
—	— writes his Gospel.	
96	Nerva Emperor of Rome.	96 Statius, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Evaristus?	Sulpitia, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
98	Trajan Emperor of Rome.	99 Corn. Tacitus, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Trajan forbids the Christian assemblies.	— Julius Frontinus, <i>ob.</i>
100		
103	The Dacians subdued by Trajan.	103 Pliny, Junior, <i>fl.</i>
107	Trajan's victories in Asia.	
108	St. Ignatius devoured by wild beasts at Rome.	
114	¶ Pope Alexander I.	
—	Trajan's Column erected at Rome.	114 Apicius Coelus, <i>fl.</i>
115	The Jews in Cyrene murder 200,000 Greeks and Romans.	115 L. Au. Florus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
117	¶ Pope Sixtus I.	
118	Adrian Emperor of Rome.	
—	Persecution of the Christians renewed by Adrian, but afterwards suspended.	119 Plutarch, <i>ob.</i> C. Suetonius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
120	Adrian's wall built across the island of Britain.	
127	¶ Pope Telesphorus.	128 Juvenal, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
131	Adrian visits Egypt and Syria.	130 Aul. Gellius, <i>ob.</i>
132	— publishes his perpetual edict or code of the laws.	Æl. Adrianus, <i>fl.</i> Arrian, <i>Hist. and Phil. fl.</i> Terentianus Maurus, <i>fl.</i> Justin Martyr, <i>fl.</i>
135	The Romans destroyed 580,000 Jews in Judæa.	133 Philo Byblius, <i>ob.</i>
137	Adrian rebuilds Jerusalem, by the name of Ælia Capitolina.	
138	¶ Pope Hyginus.	
—	Antonius Pius Emperor of Rome.	
139	Lollius Urbicus, Roman governor of Britain, pushes his conquests to the Murray Frith.	140 Ælian, <i>Hist. ob.</i> L. Apuleius, <i>fl.</i> Ptolemy, <i>Geog. fl.</i>
—	The wall of Antoninus built between Forth and Clyde.	148 Appian, <i>Hist. ob.</i> M. Antoninus, <i>Phil. fl.</i> Epictetus, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
142	¶ Pope Pius I.	
150	¶ Pope Anicetus.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
154	Justin Martyr publishes his Apology for the Christians.	Herodes Atticus, <i>fl.</i>
161	Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, and Lucius Verus, Emperors of Rome.	155 Athenæus, <i>fl.</i>
162	¶ Pope Soter.	163 Pausanias, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
167	Polycarp and Pionices suffered martyrdom in Asia.	165 Polycarp, <i>Bish. ob.</i>
169	War with the Marcomanni.	167 Justin, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
171	Death of Verus. Marcus Aurelius sole Emperor.	170 Demetrius Phaler. <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Eleutherius.	Diophantes, <i>Math. fl.</i>
177	Persecution of the Christians at Lyons.	Lucian, <i>ob.</i>
180	Commodus Emperor of Rome.	180 Agathareides, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
185	¶ Pope Victor I.	186 Julius Pollux, <i>ob.</i>
189	The Saracens defeat the Romans. — This people for the first time mentioned in history.	Herodianus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
193	Pertinax Emperor of Rome — Didius Julianus purchases the Empire.	Jamblichus, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
—	Pescennius Niger declared Emperor in the East.	Galen, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	Septimius Severus Emperor of Rome.	Sextus Empiricus, <i>fl.</i>
194	Niger defeated by Severus, and put to death.	Maximus Tyrius, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
195	Byzantium besieged, surrenders to Severus.	Plotinus, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
196	Albinus proclaimed Emperor in Britain.	Julius Solinus, <i>fl.</i>
197	— defeated by Severus, he kills himself.	196 Athenæus, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Zephyrinus.	Tertullian, <i>ob.</i>
200		
202	The fifth persecution against the Christians, principally in Egypt.	202 Irenæus, <i>ob.</i>
203	The Scots converted to Christianity by the preaching of Marcus and Dionysius.	Hegesippus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
208	Severus, with his sons Caracalla and Geta, in Britain.	Dionysius Cato, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
209	The Caladonians repulsed, and a wall built between the rivers Forth and Clyde.	Philostratus, <i>fl.</i>
211	Caracalla and Geta Emperor of Rome.	206 Clemens Alex. <i>fl.</i>
212	Caracalla murders Geta.	207 Minucius Felix, <i>fl.</i>
217	Caracalla put to death.	Papinianus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Macrinus Emperor of Rome.	
—	¶ Pope Calixtus I.	213 Oppian, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
218	Heliogabalus Emperor of Rome.	
222	Alexander Severus Emperor of Rome.	220 Julius Africanus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	A tribute paid by the Romans to the Goths.	Diogenes Laertius, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Urban I.	Ælianus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>

A. D.	* ۛ ۛ ۛ	<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
229	The Persians totally defeated by Alexander Severus.	Dion Cassius, <i>fl.</i> Ulpius, <i>fl.</i> Julius Paulus, <i>fl.</i> L. Pomponius, <i>fl.</i>
230	Pope Pontianus.	
235	Pope Anterus.	
—	Maximinus assassinates Alexander Severus, and is proclaimed Emperor of Rome.	
236	The Sixth Persecution of the Christians.	
—	Pope Fabianus.	
237	Maximinus defeats the Dacians and Sarmatians.	
238	Maximus and Balbinus Emperors of Rome.	Censorinus, <i>fl.</i>
—	Gordian Emperor of Rome.	Modestinus, <i>Ictus, fl.</i>
242	Gordian defeats the Persians under Sapor.	243 Ammonius, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
244	Philip the Arabian Emperor of Rome.	
248	The Secular Games celebrated at Rome. — Pompey's Theatre burned.	247 Herodian, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	St. Cyprian elected Bishop of Carthage.	
249	Decius Emperor of Rome.	
250	The seventh Persecution of the Christians under Decius.	
—	Pope St. Cornelius.	
251	Vibius Volusianus Emperor of Rome.	
—	Gallus Emperor of Rome.	
252	Pope Lucius I.	
253	The Goths, Burgundians, &c. make an irruption into Mœsia and Pannonia.	
254	Valerianus Emperor of Rome.	Origen, <i>ob.</i>
—	Pope Stephen I.	
257	The eighth Persecution of the Christians.	
—	Pope Sixtus II.	258 Cyprian, <i>ob.</i>
259	The Persians ravage Syria.	
—	Pope Dionysius.	
260	Gallienus Emperor of Rome. — Period of the Thirty Tyrants.	
—	The Temple of Diana at Ephesus burned.	
261	Sapor, the Persian, takes Antioch, Tarsus, and Cæsarea.	
267	The Heruli invade and ravage Greece.	
268	Claudius II. Emperor of Rome.	Novitianus, <i>fl.</i>
269	The Goths and Heruli, to the number of 320,000, defeated by Claudius.	Anatolius, <i>Math. fl.</i>
—	Pope Felix I.	
270	Aurelian Emperor of Rome.	270 Plotinus, <i>Phil. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
271	The Alemanni and Marcomanni ravage the Empire.	
272	The ninth Persecution of the Christians.	
273	Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra, defeated by Aurelian at Edessa.	Longinus, <i>ob.</i> Achilles Tatius, <i>Ast. fl.</i> Paulus Samosatenus, <i>fl.</i>
274	¶ Pope Eutychianus.	
275	Tacitus Emperor of Rome.	
276	Florianus Emperor of Rome.	276 Modestus, <i>fl.</i>
277	Probus Emperor of Rome.	
282	Carus Emperor of Rome defeats the Quadi and Sarmatians.	280 Manes, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	Carinus — Numerianus Emperors of Rome.	
283	¶ Pope Caius.	
—	Fingal King of Morven died.	
284	Diocletian Emperor of Rome.	Nemesianus, <i>Poet. fl.</i> 285 Arnobius, <i>fl.</i>
286	Diocletian takes Maximianus as his partner in the Empire.	289 Gregory Hermogenes, <i>fl.</i>
—	The Empire attacked by the northern nations.	
—	Carausius usurps the government of Britain, and reigns seven years.	291 Aelius Spartianus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
290	The Gregorian and Hermogenian Codes published.	Julius Capitolinus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
292	Partition of the Empire by Diocletian between two Emperors and two Cæsars.	Vul. Gallicanus, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Trebellius Pollio, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Aelius Lampridius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
295	¶ Pope Marcellinus.	
—	Alexandria in Egypt taken by Diocletian.	
300		
302	The tenth Persecution of the Christians.	Hierocles, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
304	¶ Pope Marcellus.	303 Fl. Vopiscus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	Resignation of Diocletian and Miximian.	Steph. Byzantinus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	Galerius and Constantius Emperors of Rome.	
305	Maximinus Emperor of Rome.	304 Porphyry, <i>ob.</i> Alciphron, <i>Rhet. fl.</i>
306	Constantine the Great Emperor of Rome — stops the Persecution of the Christians.	
308	Four Emperors reigning.	
310	¶ Pope Eusebius.	311 Lactantius, <i>fl.</i>
—	¶ Pope Melchiades.	312 Ossian, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
313	Edict of Milan published by Constantine — Christianity tolerated through the empire.	
314	¶ Pope Sylvester.	
325	Constantine abolishes the combats of Gladiators.	
—	Constantine assembles the first General Council at Nice, where the doctrines of Arius are condemned.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
326	St. Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, introduces Monachism in the Roman Empire.	
329	Constantine removes the seat of empire to Constantinople.	
331	Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.	
336	¶ Pope Marcus.	336 Arius, <i>Presb. ob.</i> Eusebius, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Donatus, <i>fl.</i>
337	¶ Pope Julius I.	
—	Death of Constantine.—The empire divided among his three sons.	
—	Constantine II., Constans, and Constantius, Emperors of Rome.	
350	Constans murdered, — Magnentius assumes the purple.	
352	¶ Pope Liberius.	Eutropius, <i>Hist. fl.</i> Libanius, <i>Soph. fl.</i> Julian, <i>Phil. fl.</i> Hilary, Bp. of Poitiers, <i>fl.</i>
356	¶ Pope Felix I.	
357	The Germans defeated by Julian at Strasburgh.	
358	¶ Pope Felix II.	
359	Council of Rimini held.	
361	Julian Emperor of Rome — abjures Christianity, and is elected Pontifex Maximus.	
—	— attempts fruitlessly to rebuild the Temple of Jerusalem.	
363		
364	Jovian Emperor of Rome.	
	Valentinian Emperor of the West. — Valens	Jamblichus, <i>Phil. ob.</i> Aurel. Victor, <i>fl.</i> Vegetius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
366	Emperor of the East.	
367	¶ Pope Damasus.	
375	Gratian Emperor of the West.	371 St. Athanasius, <i>ob.</i>
376	Valentinian II. Emperor of the West.	372 Eunapius, <i>fl.</i>
378	Valens allows the Goths to settle in Thrace.	R. Festus Avienus, <i>fl.</i>
	The Goths advance to the gates of Constantinople.	Pappus, <i>Math. fl.</i>
379	— Death of Valens.	
381	Theodosius the Great Emperor of the East.	379 St. Basil, <i>ob.</i>
383	Second General Council held at Constantinople.	380 Ammian. Marcel. <i>ob.</i>
	The Huns over-run Mesopotamia, — are defeated	Prudentius, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
384	by the Goths.	
	Symmachus pleads the cause of Paganism against St. Ambrose in the Senate.	
385	¶ Pope Syricius.	389 Gregory Naz. <i>ob.</i>
392	Theodosius Emperor of the West and East.	393 Ausonius, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
395	Arcadius Emperor of the East, and Honorius Emperor of the West.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
395	The Huns invade the Eastern provinces.	
397	St. Chrysostom chosen Patriarch of Constantinople.	397 St. Ambrose, <i>ob.</i>
399	☿ Pope Anastasius.	399 Hesychius, <i>fl.</i>
—	Gainas the Goth obtains honours from Arcadius.	Claudian, <i>Poet. fl.</i>
400		
—	Alaric the Goth ravages Italy.	Heliodorus, <i>Hist. Æth. fl.</i>
401	☿ Pope Innocent I.	
403	Stilicho, General of Honorius, defeats Alaric near Pollentia.	Longus, <i>fl.</i>
404	F ERGUS I. King of Scotland supposed to have begun his reign.	405 Stobæus, <i>fl.</i>
406	The Vandals, Alans, &c. invade France and Spain.	407 St. Chrysostom, <i>ob.</i>
408	Theodosius II. Emperor of the East.	Servius, <i>Com. fl.</i>
410	Rome sacked and burned by Alaric. — Death of Alaric.	Orosius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
411	The Vandals settled in Spain.	410 Cl. Rut. Numatians, <i>fl.</i>
416	The secular Games celebrated at Rome.	416 Macrobius, <i>Philol. ob.</i>
—	The Pelagian Heresy condemned by the Bishops of Africa.	Servius Honoratus, <i>Gr. fl.</i>
417	☿ Pope Zozimus.	Socrates, <i>Eccles. Hist. fl.</i>
418	☿ Pope Boniface I.	
420	Pharamond first King of the Franks supposed to have begun his reign.	420 St. Jerome, <i>ob.</i>
422	☿ Pope Cælestinus.	Sulpicius Severus, <i>ob.</i>
424	Valentinian III. Emperor of the West.	
426	The Romans withdraw finally from Britain.	426 Zozimus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
427	The Vandals under Genseric pass into Africa.	
428	Ætius, the Roman General, defeats the Franks and Goths.	430 St. Augustine, <i>ob.</i>
431	The third General Council held at Ephesus.	Olympiodorus, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
432	☿ Pope Sixtus III.	Pelagius, <i>Her. ob.</i>
435	The Theodosian Code published.	
439	Genseric the Vandal invades and plunders Italy.	Coelius Sedulius Scotus, <i>fl.</i>
—	Eudisia the Empress, wife of Theodosius, retires to Jerusalem.	
—	Carthage taken by the Vandals.—Kingdom of the Vandals in Africa.	
440	☿ Pope Leo the Great.	
442	Theodosius forced to make a disgraceful peace with Attila the Hun.	Taliranus Epis. <i>Mas. fl.</i>
—	Attila causes his brother Bleda to be murdered.	444 St. Cyril, <i>ob.</i>
445	The Britons in vain solicit the Romans to assist them against the Picts and Scots.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
445	Attila the Hun over-runs Illyrium, Thrace, Dacia, Mæsia, and Scythia.	
448	The Romans engage to pay a heavy tribute of gold to Attila.	
448	The Saxons first come into Britain invited by Vortigern.	
449	<i>Merovæus King of the Franks.</i>	Eutyches, <i>fl.</i>
450	Marcian Emperor of the East.	450 Sozomen, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Attila ravages Germany and France.	Agathias, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
451	Theodoric King of the Visigoths killed in battle.	
—	The Huns defeated by Ætius.	
—	The fourth General Council held at Chalcedon.	
452	Foundation of the city of Venice.	
455	Petronius Maximus Emperor of the West.	
—	Avitus Emperor of the West.	
—	Rome taken and plundered by Genseric the Vandal.	
456	<i>Childerick King of the Franks.</i>	
457	Leo the Great Emperor of the East.	
—	Majorianus Emperor of the West.	
461	Severus Emperor of the West raised by Ricimer.	
—	☞ Pope Hilarius.	
463	Paschal Cycle invented by Victorius of Aquitaine.	463 Victorius of Acquit.
467	Anthemius Emperor of the West.	<i>fl.</i>
468	Euric King of the Visigoths drives the Romans out of Spain.	466 Prosper, <i>ob.</i>
—	☞ Pope Simplicius.	
470	Ælla the Saxon takes possession of the kingdom of Sussex.	
471	Ælla defeats all the British Princes.	
472	Great eruption of Mount Vesuvius seen from Constantinople.	
—	Olybius Emperor of the West.	
473	Glycerius Emperor of the West, degraded and stripped by	
474	Julius Nepos Emperor of the West.	
—	Zeno Emperor of the East.	
475	Augustulus Romulus Emperor of the West, raised by his father Orestes, General to Nepos.	
476	Orestes put to death by Odoacer King of the Heruli.	476 Hierocles, <i>fl.</i>
—	Rome taken by Odoacer, now King of Italy.	Q. Calaber, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
—	EXTINCTION of the WESTERN EMPIRE of the	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	Romans, 507 years from the battle of Actium, and 1224 from the building of Rome.	
481	<i>Clovis King of the Franks.</i>	
—	Zeno makes Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, his General, and creates him Consul.	482 Sidonius Apollinaris, <i>ob.</i>
483	☿ Pope Felix III.	Simplicius, <i>Phil. A.</i>
485	Battle of Soissons gained by Clovis.	
488	Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, entirely defeats Odoacer, and is acknowledged King of Italy by the Emperor Zeno.	
490	The Burgundians, under Gondebald, ravage Italy. Ireland, called the Isle of Saints, famous for its schools.	
491	Anastasius Emperor of the East.	491 St. Patrick, <i>ob.</i>
492	☿ Pope Gelasius.	492 Gennadius, <i>ob.</i>
493	Odoacer put to death by Theodoric.	Malchus, <i>Soph. A.</i>
496	☿ Pope Anastacius II.	
497	Clovis and the Franks converted to Christianity.	
498	☿ Pope Symmachus.	
499	Alliance between Clovis and Theodoric the Great.	
500		
—	Gondebald, the Burgundian, becomes tributary to Clovis.	
501	The Burgundian laws published by Gondebald.	501 Zozimus, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
502	Cabades King of Persia ravages part of the Eastern Empire.	
504	The Eastern Empire makes peace with Cabades.	Steph. Byzantinus, <i>A.</i>
507	Clovis defeats Alaric the Visigoth, and receives a congratulatory embassy, with a diadem, from Anastasius.	
508	Theodoric the Great defeats Clovis in the battle of Arles, and then makes peace with him.	
—	Arthur chosen Pendragon, or sovereign of the Cumbrian British kingdom.	
510	Clovis makes Paris the capital of the kingdom of the Franks.	
511	Death of Clovis. — Division of his kingdom among his four sons.	Proclus, <i>Phil. A.</i>
—	<i>Childebert (Paris), Thierry (Metz), Clotaire (Soissons), and Clodomir (Orleans), Kings of the Franks.</i>	
512	The Heruli allowed by Anastasius to settle in Thrace.	
514	☿ Pope Hormisdas.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
515	Arthur King of the Britons supposed to have begun his reign.	
516	The computation of time by the Christian <i>Æra</i> introduced by Dionysius the Monk.	Priscian, <i>Æ.</i> Hesychius, <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
517	The Getæ ravage Illyrium, Macedonia, and Epirus.	Festus Pompeius, <i>Gram.</i>
518	Justin I. Emperor of the East, raised from obscurity.	<i>Æ.</i> Nonius Marcellus, <i>Gr. Æ.</i>
519	Justin restores the Orthodox Bishops, and condemns the Eutychians.	
—	Cabades King of Persia proposes that Justin should adopt his son Cosroes, and makes war on a refusal.	521 Alcinus Avitus, <i>Poet.</i> <i>Æ.</i>
523	¶ Pope John I.	
525	The Arian Bishops deposed by Justin, — highly resented by Theodoric.	
—	Antioch, and many other cities almost destroyed by an earthquake, but rebuilt by Justin. — He adopts his nephew Justinian.	Manl. Severas Boethius, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
526	Theodoric puts to death Boethius and Symmachus.	
—	¶ Pope Felix IV.	
527	Justinian I. Emperor of the East.	
529	Belisarius, General of Justinian, defeats the Persians.	529 Fulgentius, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Books of the Civil Law published by Justinian.	Tribonianus, <i>Æ.</i>
530	¶ Pope Boniface II.	Achilles Tatius, <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
532	Justinian congratulates Cosroes on succeeding to the throne of Persia, and concludes a perpetual peace with him.	
—	Great insurrection at Constantinople quelled with prodigious slaughter by Belisarius.	
533	Athalaric King of the Ostrogoths dying, is succeeded by his mother Amalasonta.	Procopius, <i>Hist. Æ.</i> Marcellinus, <i>Hist. Æ.</i>
—	¶ Pope John II.	Jo. Philoponus, <i>Æ.</i>
534	<i>Theodobert King of Metz.</i>	
—	Belisarius defeats Gelimer and the Vandals in Africa.	
535	¶ Pope Agapetus.	
536	¶ Pope Sylvester.	
537	Belisarius subdues the Ostrogoths in Italy, and takes Rome.	
538	¶ Pope Vigilius.	
540	Belisarius refuses to accept the crown of Italy.	Dionysius the Monk, <i>ob.</i>
542	Arthur King of the Cumbrian Britons killed in the Battle of Camlan.	
—	The Roman Consulship suppressed by Justinian.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
543	Totila, the Goth, recovers Italy from the Romans.	
547	——— takes and plunders Rome.	Simplicius, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
——	Ida the Saxon lands at Flamborough, subdues the country from the Humber to the Forth, and founds the Northumbrian Kingdom.	
548	<i>Theodebald King of Metz.</i>	
549	Rome retaken by Belisarius.	
550	Commencement of the kingdom of Poland under Lechus.	
——	Rome recovered by Totila.	
551	The manufacture of silk introduced into Europe.	552 Jornandes, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
553	Totila defeated by Narsus the Eunuch, and put to death.	
555	¶ Pope Pelagius I.	
——	The fifth General Council, or second of Constantinople.	
558	The Huns breaking into Thrace, are defeated by Belisarius.	
559	Belisarius degraded, and ungratefully used by Justinian.	
——	<i>Clotaire sole King of France.</i>	
560	¶ Pope John III.	
——	Belisarius restored to his honours and command.	
562	<i>Caribert, Gontran, Sigebert, and Chilperic, Kings of France.</i>	562 Cassiodorus, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
565	Justin II. Emperor of the East.	565 Belisarius, <i>ob.</i>
——	The Picts converted to Christianity by St. Columba.	Agathias, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
566	Narsea, recalled from Italy, invites the Lombards to take possession of the country.	
568	Italy conquered by the Lombards.	570 Gildas, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
571	Birth of Mahomet the false Prophet.	
574	¶ Pope Benedict I.	Jo. Malala, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
578	Tiberius II. Emperor of the East.	
——	¶ Pope Pelagius II.	
580	The Latin Tongue ceases to be spoken in Italy about this time.	
582	Maurice, Emperor of the East.	
584	<i>Clotaire II. King of Soissons.</i>	
590	Antioch again destroyed, with 30,000 inhabitants, by an earthquake.	Evagrius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
——	¶ Pope Gregory the Great.	
596	<i>Thierry II. and Theodobert II. Kings of Paris and Austrasia.</i>	595 Gregory of Tours, <i>Hist. ob.</i> Venant. Fortunatus, <i>Po. and Hist. fl.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
596	Augustine the Monk converts the Saxons to Christianity.	
600		
602	Phocas, Emperor of the East, acknowledges the supremacy of the Popes.	
604	¶ Pope Sabinianus.	605 Augustine, Monk, <i>ob.</i>
607	¶ Pope Boniface III.	
—	The Pantheon at Rome dedicated to God, the Virgin, and all the Saints.	
608	¶ Pope Boniface IV.	
609	The Jews of Antioch massacre the Christians.	
611	Heraclius, Emperor of the East.	
613	The French Maires du Palais first introduced by Clotaire as Regents.	
616	<i>Clotaire II. sole King of France.</i>	Secundus, <i>Hist. fr.</i>
—	Queen Brunecilda, accused of numberless crimes, is put to death by Clotaire II.	
615	¶ Pope Deus-dedit.	
616	Jerusalem taken by the Persians under Cosroes II.	Philoponus, <i>fr.</i>
618	¶ Pope Boniface V.	
622	Era of the Hegyra, or flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina.	
625	¶ Pope Honorius I.	
—	The Persians under Cosroes II. with the Huns, Abari, and Slavonians, besiege Constantinople.	Mahomet, <i>Prophet, ob.</i>
628	<i>Dagobert and Charibert Kings of France.</i>	
632	Abubeker succeeds Mahomet as Caliph of the Saracens.	
633	Abubeker dies, and is succeeded by Omar in the Caliphate.	
636	Jerusalem taken by Omar and the Saracens, who keep possession of it 463 years.	636 Isidorus Hisp. <i>ob.</i>
638	<i>Sigibert II. and Clovis II. Kings of France.</i>	
640	¶ Pope Severinus.	
—	¶ Pope John IV.	
—	The Library of Alexandria, founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, is burnt by the Saracens.	
641	Constantine, Emperor of the East for a few months, poisoned by his stepmother.	641 George Pisides, <i>ob.</i>
—	Hieraclionas and Tiberius III. Emperors of the East.	
642	Constans, son of Constantine, Emperor of the East.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
642	☞ Pope Theodorus.	
645	Otman succeeds Omar in the Caliphate.	
648	Cyprus taken by the Saracens under Mawia.	
649	☞ Pope Martin I.	
653	The Saracens take Rhodes, and destroy the Colossus.	
654	<i>Childeric II. King of Austrasia.</i>	
—	☞ Pope Eugenius I.	
655	Ali Caliph of Arabia. — Mawia Caliph of Egypt.	Ildelfonsus, <i>Hist. A.</i>
657	☞ Pope Vitalianus.	
658	The Saracens obtain peace of the Emperor Constantians, and agree to pay a yearly tribute.	
668	Constantius V. (Pogonatus) Emperor of the East.	
669	Sicily ravaged by the Saracens.	
672	☞ Pope Adeodatus.	
—	The Saracens ineffectually besiege Constantinople. — Their fleet destroyed by the Greek fire used by Callinicus.	Paulus Aegineta, <i>Med. A.</i> Callinicus, <i>Math. A.</i>
675	The Saracens attempt to land in Spain, but are repulsed by Wamba King of the Visigoths.	
676	☞ Pope Donus.	
679	<i>Thierry IV. King of all France.</i>	
—	☞ Pope Agatho.	
680	The Sixth General or Œcumenical Council of Constantinople.	Adamnanus Scotus, <i>Hist. A.</i>
682	☞ Pope Leo II.	
684	☞ Pope Benedict II.	
685	☞ Pope John V.	
—	Justinian II. Emperor of the East.	
—	The Britons, totally subdued by the Saxons, retreat into Wales and Cornwall.	
—	Egfrid the Saxon penetrates northward to Angus, but is slain by Bredei the Pictish King.	
686	☞ Pope Conon.	
—	Ceadwalla King of Wessex subdues Sussex and Kent.	
687	☞ Pope Sergius.	
690	Pepin Heristel, <i>Maire du Palais</i> , defeats Thierry and acquires the chief power in France.	
692	<i>Clovis III. King of France.</i>	
694	Justinian II. dethroned, mutilated, and banished by Leontius.	
695	<i>Childebert III. King of France.</i>	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
695	Leontius Emperor of the East, — dethroned and mutilated by	
697	Apsimar or Tiberius Emperor of the East.	
699	The Saracens defeated by John the Patrician.	
700		
—	The Saracens again defeated with great slaughter by Heraclius, brother of Tiberius.	Achab, Saracen, <i>Con. ob.</i>
701	¶ Pope John VI.	
704	Justinian II. escapes from prison, defeats Tiberius, and is restored to the throne.	
707	Justinian II. defeated by the Bulgarians.	
708	¶ Pope Sisinnius.	
—	¶ Pope Constantine.	
711	Philippicus Bardanes Emperor of the East.	
—	<i>Dagobert III. King of France.</i>	
713	Anastasius II. Emperor of the East.	
—	Spain conquered by the Saracens under Muca, the General of the Caliph Walid.	
714	¶ Pope Gregory II.	
—	Theodosius III. Emperor of the East.	Muca, the Saracen, <i>ob.</i>
—	Charles Martel, <i>Maire du Palais</i> , governs all France for twenty-six years.	
716	<i>Childeric II. King of France.</i>	
—	Leo (the Isaurian) Emperor of the East, sur-named Iconomachus.	
720	Omar II. besieges Constantinople without success.	
—	<i>Thierry IV. King of France.</i>	
726	Leo forbids the worship of images, which occasions a great rebellion of his subjects, the Pope de-fending the practice.	
728	Leo orders Pope Gregory to be seized, and sent to Constantinople ; but the order is frustrated, and Leo confiscates the imperial domains of Sicily and Calabria.	
729	The Saracens ravage Gallia Narbonnensis.	
731	¶ Pope Gregory III.	
732	Charles Martel defeats the Saracens between Tours and Poitiers.	735 Bede, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
736	Leo persecutes the Monks.	
737	Death of Pelagius, who preserved the Christian monarchy in Asturia.	
740	The duchy of Spoleto seized by the Normans — Recovered by the Pope.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
741	¶ Pope Zachary.	
742	<i>Childeric III. King of France.</i>	Fredegair, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
742	Constantine (Copronymus) Emperor of the East. — Enemy to images and saint-worship.	
743	— defeats and puts to death Artabazdus, who had seized Constantinople.	
745	— destroys the fleet of the Saracens.	
749	The race of the Abassidæ become Caliphs of the Saracens.	
751	<i>Pepin (Le Bref) King of France, founder of the second or Carolingian race.</i>	
752	¶ Pope Stephen III.	
753	Astolphus King of the Lombards, having subdued the Exarch of Ravenna, constitutes it a Dukedom, and claims from the Pope the Dukedom of Rome.	
754	Pope Stephen requests the assistance of Pepin against the Lombards.	
—	Pepin invades Italy, and strips Astolphus of his new possessions, conferring them on the Pope as a temporal sovereignty.	
—	Almanzor, Caliph of the Saracens, a great encourager of learning.	
756	Desiderius or Didier proclaimed King of the Lombards, with the Pope's consent.	
—	Abdalrahman I. takes the title of King of Cordova, and is the founder of the splendid dominion of the Moors in Spain.	
757	¶ Pope Paul I. renews the alliance with Desiderius.	
759	¶ Pope Stephen III. quarrels with Desiderius.	760 Jo. Damascenus, <i>ob.</i>
762	Almanzor builds Bagdat, and makes it the seat of the empire of the Caliphs.	
767	The Turks ravage Asia Minor.	
768	<i>Charles (the Great) and Carloman Kings of France.</i>	
—	¶ Pope Stephen IV.	
770	Constantine dissolves the Monasteries in the East.	
772	<i>Charlemagne sole Monarch of France.</i>	
—	— makes war against the Saxons.	
—	¶ Pope Adrian I.	
774	Charlemagne defeats Desiderius, and puts an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, which had subsisted 206 years.	
775	Leo IV. Emperor of the East.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
778	Battle of Roncezvalles between the Christians and Moors in Spain, where Rolando is killed.	
779	Charlemagne conquers Navarre and Sardinia.	
781	Constantine (Pophyrogenitus) Emperor of the East.	
—	Irene, Empress, Regent in her son's minority, keeps him in entire subjection.	
—	— she re-establishes the worship of images.	
785	Charlemagne subdues the Saxons.	
—	Haroun Alraschid Caliph of the Saracens.	
—	— invades and ravages a part of the empire.	
786	Constantine assumes the government of the empire, and imprisons his mother.	
787	The Danes under their pirate chiefs, or Vikingr, for the first time land in England.	
—	The seventh General Council, or second of Nice, is held.	
788	Irene puts to death her son Constantine, and is proclaimed sole Empress.	
793	— proposes to marry Charlemagne, which being disapproved of by her subjects, she is dethroned, and confined to a monastery.	Geo. Syncellus, <i>fl.</i>
—	Nicephorus Emperor of the East. — Here begins the Lower or Greek empire.	
794	Charlemagne defeats and utterly extirpates the Huns.	
795	Pope Leo III.	
797	The Saracens ravage Cappadocia, Cyprus, Rhodes, &c.	
—	Nicephorus associates his son Saturacius in the Empire.	
800		
—	NEW EMPIRE OF THE WEST. — Charlemagne crowned Emperor at Rome.	801 Paul Diaconus, <i>ob.</i> Mesue, <i>Arab. Med. fl.</i>
807	Haroun Alraschid courts the alliance of Charlemagne.	804 Alcuin, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
811	Michael (Curopolates) Emperor of the East.	
813	Leo (the Armenian) Emperor of the East.	
—	Almamon, Caliph of the Saracens, a great encourager of learning.	
814	Lewis (le Débonnaire) Emperor and King of France.	814 Charlemagne, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
816	The Eastern Empire ravaged by earthquakes, famines, conflagrations, &c.	
—	¶ Pope Stephen V.	
817	¶ Pope Pascal I.	
—	Lewis (le Déb.) divides the empire among his sons.	
821	Michael (Balbus or the Stammerer) Emperor of the East.	
823	The Saracens from Spain take Crete, and give it the name of Candia.	
824	¶ Pope Eugene II.	
827	Æthelbert unites the Kingdoms of the Saxon Heptarchy.—Beginning of the kingdom of England.	
—	¶ Pope Valentine.	
828	¶ Pope Gregory IV.	
829	Theophilus Emperor of the East.	
838	Æthelwolf King of England.	
—	The Scots under Kenneth entirely subdue the Picts.	
839	Origin of the Russian monarchy.	
840	LOTHARIUS Emperor of Germany.	
—	Charles (the Bald) King of France.	
841	Lotharius defeated by his two brothers in the battle of Fontenai, and deposed.	Albumazar, <i>Ast. fl.</i>
842	LEWIS (of Bavaria) Emperor of Germany.	Eginhard, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Michael III. Emperor of the East.	
843	The Normans plunder the city of Rouen.	Achmet, <i>Astron. fl.</i>
—	Kenneth M'Alpin, King of Scots, subdues the Pictish kingdom, and unites it to the Scottish.	
844	¶ Pope Sergius III.	
845	The Normans plunder Hamburg, and penetrate into Germany.	
847	¶ Pope Leo IV.	
848	The Venetian fleet destroyed by the Saracens.	
851	¶ Pope Joan, supposed to have filled the Papal Chair for two years.	
—	Basilus associated Emperor of the East.	
853	The Normans get possession of some cities in France.	
855	LEWIS II. Emperor of Germany.	
857	Æthelbald and Æthelbert Kings of England.	857 Photius, <i>Patr. ob.</i>
858	¶ Pope Nicholas I.	858 Nennius, <i>Hist. fl.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
866	Æthelred King of England.	
867	The Dane ravage England.	
—	Basilius sole Emperor of the East.	
867	¶ Pope Adrian II.	
—	Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicates Pope Adrian.	870 Godescalcus, ob.
872	Alfred (the Great) King of England.	
—	¶ Pope John VIII.	874 Ado, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
875	CHARLES (the Bald) Emperor of Germany.	
—	Harold Harfager unites the provinces of Norway, conquers Orkney, Shetland, and the Hebrides, and appoints Earls to govern them.	
877	LEWIS (the Stammerer) Emperor of Germany and King of France.	878 Hubba, Dane, ob.
879	Lewis III. and Carloman Kings of France.	
—	The kingdom of Arles begins.	
880	CHARLES (the Gross) Emperor of Germany and King of France.	
—	Ravages of the Normans in France.	
882	¶ Pope Marinus.	882 Hincmarus, ob.
884	¶ Pope Adrian III.	883 Scotus Erigena, ob.
886	LEO (the Philosopher) Emperor of the East.	Nicetas, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	The University of Oxford founded by Alfred.	Alfred, <i>fl.</i>
887	ARNOLD Emperor of Germany.	Abbo, <i>Poet, fl.</i>
—	The Normans besiege Paris, which is gallantly defended by Bishop Goselin and Count Eudes.	
888	Eudes or Odo King of France.	
890	Alfred the Great composes his Code of Laws, and divides England into Counties, Hundreds, and Tythings.	
891	¶ Pope Formosus.	
896	¶ Pope Stephen VII.	
897	¶ Pope John IX.	
898	Charles III. (the Simple) King of France.	
900		
—	Pope Benedict IV.	
—	LEWIS IV. Emperor of Germany.	
901	Edward (the Elder) succeeds Alfred as King of England.	
904	¶ Pope Leo V.	
905	Pope Sergius III.	
911	CONRAD I. Emperor of Germany.	909 Asser, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Constantine IX. Emperor of the East.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
912	The Normans are established in Normandy under Rollo.	
913	☞ Pope Anastasius.	
914	☞ Pope Landon.	
915	Constantine and Romanus Emperors of the East.	
—	☞ Pope John X.	
—	The University of Cambridge founded by Edward the Elder.	
920	HENRY (the Fowler) Emperor of Germany.	
923	Rodolph King of France.	
928	Æthelstan King of England.	
—	☞ Pope Leo VI.	
929	☞ Pope Stephen VIII.	
931	☞ Pope John XI.	
—	Rise of the Republic of Pisa.	
—	City of Geneva overrun by the Saracens.	
936	OTHO (the Great) Emperor of Germany.	Azophi, <i>Ar. Ast. f.</i>
—	☞ Pope Leo VII.	
—	Lewis IV. (<i>d'Outremer</i>) King of France.	
939	☞ Pope Stephen IX.	
940	Howel-Dha King of Wales, an eminent lawgiver.	
941	Edmund I. King of England.	
942	Naples taken by the Eastern Emperors.	942 Eudes de Cluni, <i>ob.</i>
943	☞ Pope Marinus XIII.	
946	☞ Pope Agapet.	
948	Ædred King of England.	
954	Lotharius King of France.	Alfarabius, <i>Ar. Ast. f.</i>
965	Edwy King of England.	
956	☞ Pope John XII.	
959	Romanus II. Emperor of the East.	
—	Edgar King of England.	
961	Otho the Great is proclaimed King of Italy.	
963	☞ Pope Leo VIII.	
964	☞ Pope Benedict V., Leo restored.	
—	Nicephorus Phocas Emperor of the East.	
965	☞ Pope John XIII.	
967	Antioch recovered from the Saracens by Nicephorus.	
969	John Zimisces Emperor of the East.	970 Luitprand, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
972	☞ Pope Benedict VI.	
973	OTHO II. Emperor of Germany.	
—	☞ Pope Boniface VII.	

A. D.		Illustrious Persons.
975	Kenneth III. annexes the Britons of Strathclyd to the Scottish kingdom.	
—	¶ Pope Benedict VII.	
975	Basilus and Constantine X. Emperors of the East.	
976	Edward II. King of England.	
978	Æthelred II. King of England.	
983	Otto III. Emperor of Germany.	
984	¶ Pope John XIV.	
986	¶ Pope John XV.	St. Dunstan, ob.
—	<i>Lewis V. (le Fainéant) King of France.</i>	
987	<i>Hugh Capet King of France, founder of the third race of the French Kings.</i>	
991	The Arabic numeral cyphers first introduced into Europe by the Saracens.	
996	<i>Robert (the Wise) King of France.</i>	
—	¶ Pope Gregory V.	
990	¶ Pope Sylvester II.	
1000		
1002	HENRY II. Emperor of Germany.	
—	Great massacre of the Danes by Ethelred King of England.	
1003	¶ Pope John XVI.	1003 Gerbert, (Pope Silvester II.,) ob.
—	¶ Pope John XVII.	
1004	¶ Pope John XVIII.	1004 Abbo of Fleury, <i>hed. ob.</i>
1005	Churches first built in the Gothic style.	1008 Aimoin, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1009	¶ Pope Sergius IV.	1010 Rhazes, <i>Ar. Phil. ob.</i>
1012	¶ Pope Benedict VIII.	
1013	The Danes, under Sunno, get possession of England.	
1015	The Manichean doctrines prevalent in France and Italy.	
1016	Edmund II. (Ironside) King of England.	
—	Six battles fought with the Danes under Canute in England.	
1017	Canute the Dane (the Great) King of England.	
1018	The Normans invade Italy.	
1024	¶ Pope John XIX. or XX.	Guido Aretino, <i>Monk, fl.</i>
—	CONRAD II. (the Salic) Emperor of Germany.	
1025	Musical characters invented by Guido Aretino.	
1028	Romanus Argyrus Emperor of the East.	
1031	<i>Henry I. King of France.</i>	
1033	¶ Pope Benedict IX.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1034	Michael IV. Emperor of the East.	
1035	Kingdoms of Castille and Arragon begin.	
1036	Harold (Harefoot) King of England.	Avicenna, <i>Arab. Med. a.</i>
1039	HENRY III. Emperor of Germany.	
—	Canute II. or Hardicanute King of England.	
—	Macbeth usurps the throne of Scotland, by the murder of Duncan.	
1041	Edward III. (the Confessor) King of England, restores the Saxon line.	
—	Michael (Calaphales) Emperor of the East.	
1042	Constantine (Monomachus) Emperor of the East.	
1043	The Turks, under Tangrolipix, subdue Persia.	
1045	¶ Pope Gregory VI.	
1046	¶ Pope Clement II.	
1048	¶ Pope Damasus II.	
1049	¶ Pope Leo IX. the first Pope who maintained a regular army.	
1054	Theodora Empress of the East.	
—	Pope Leo IX. taken prisoner by the Normans.	
1055	¶ Pope Victor II.	
—	The Turks take Bagdat, and overturn the empire of the Caliphs.	
1056	HENRY IV. Emperor of Germany.	
1057	MALCOLM III. (Canmore) King of Scotland.	
—	Isaac (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	
—	¶ Pope Stephen X.	
1058	¶ Pope Nicholas II.	
—	The Saracens driven out of Sicily by Robert Guiscard the Norman.	Guido of Amiens, <i>Poet. fr.</i>
1059	Constantine XII. (Ducas) Emperor of the East.	
1060	Philip I. King of France.	
1061	Rise of the faction of the Guelphs and Ghibellines.	Baldwin, Earl of Flanders.
—	Henry IV. of Germany on his knees asks pardon of the Pope.	
—	¶ Pope Alexander II.	
1065	The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.	
1066	Harold II. King of England reigned nine months.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1066	William (the Conqueror) King of England.	Suidas, <i>f.</i>
1068	Romanus Diogenes Emperor of the East.	
—	Edgar Atheling seeks refuge in Scotland.	
—	Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, married to Malcolm King of Scotland.	Const. Afer, <i>Med. f.</i>
1070	The feudal law introduced into England.	
1071	Michael Ducas Emperor of the East.	
1073	¶ Pope Gregory VII.	
1076	The Emperor Henry IV. excommunicated and deposed by the Pope.	
1078	Nicephorus (Boton) Emperor of the East.	Matilda, Countess of Tuscany.
1079	Doomsday-book begun by William the Conqueror.	
1081	Alexius I. (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	
—	The Normans under Robert of Apulia invade the Eastern Empire.	Will. of Spire, <i>Mat. f.</i>
—	Henry IV. Emperor besieges Rome.	Will. of Apulia, <i>Poet, f.</i>
1084	— re-crowned Emperor of Germany.	
—	Asia Minor conquered by the Turks.	
1086	¶ Pope Victor III.	1088 Berenger, <i>Poet of Provence, ob.</i>
1087	¶ Pope Urban II.	
—	William II. (Rufus) King of England.	
1093	St. Margaret Queen of Scotland died.	1089 Abp. Lanfranc, <i>ob.</i>
—	D ONALD BANE King of Scotland died.	Gualfredo of Sienna, <i>Poet, f.</i>
1095	D UNCAN II. King of Scotland.	Peter the Hermit.
—	Institution of the order of the Knights of Jerusalem.	
—	The first Crusade to the Holy Land. — Peter the Hermit.	Godfrey of Boulogne.
1097	Newcastle on Tyne built by Malcolm Canmore.	Rodrigo the Cid, <i>ob.</i>
1098	Magnus Barefoot, King of Norway, reduces Orkney, Shetland, and the Hebrides, to complete subjection to his crown.	
—	The Crusaders take Antioch.	
—	E DGAR King of Scotland.	
1099	Jerusalem taken by Godfrey of Boulogne. — The Knights of St. John instituted.	
—	¶ Pope Pascal II.	
1100	—	
—	Henry I. (Beauclerc) King of England.	
1102	Guiscard of Normandy takes the title of King of Naples.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1104	Baldwin King of Jerusalem takes Ptolemais.	1105 Raymond Count de Thoulouse, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1106	HENRY V. Emperor of Germany.	
1107	ALEXANDER I. King of Scotland.	
1108	Lewis VI. (<i>le Gros</i>) King of France.	
1110	☞ Pope Gelasius II.	
1118	The Order of Knights Templars instituted.	1109 Abp. Anselm, <i>ob.</i> 1110 Alhazen, <i>Math. f.</i> 1113 Sigebert, <i>Hist. ob.</i> Anna Comnena, <i>Hist. f.</i> Laurenzio of Verona, <i>Poet, f.</i> Gunther, <i>Germ. Poet, f.</i>
—	John (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	
1119	☞ Pope Calixus II.	
1120	Edgar Atheling dies.	
1124	DAVID I. King of Scotland.	
—	☞ Pope Honorius II.	Will. of Malmesbury, <i>Hist. f.</i> 1143 Peter Abelard, <i>ob.</i>
1125	LOTHARIUS II. Emperor of Germany.	
1130	☞ Pope Innocent II.	
1135	Stephen King of England.	
1137	Lewis VII. (<i>le Jeune</i>) King of France, married to Eleanor of Guienne.	
—	The Pandects of the Roman Law discovered at Amalphi.	
1138	CONRAD III. Emperor of Germany.	
—	The Scots under David I., defeated by the English in the battle of the Standard.	
1139	Alphonso I. King of Portugal, rescues that kingdom from the Saracens.	
1140	The Canon law first introduced into England.	
1141	Stephen King of England taken prisoner in the battle of Lincoln, by the troops of Matilda.	1143 Peter Abelard, <i>ob.</i>
1143	— recovers his kingdom.	
—	☞ Pope Cælestinus II.	
—	Manuel (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	
1144	☞ Pope Lucius II.	
1145	☞ Pope Eugene III.	Gratian, <i>f.</i> Geoff. of Monmouth, <i>f.</i> 1153 St. Bernard, <i>ob.</i>
1147	The second Crusade, excited by St. Bernard.	
1150	The study of the Civil Law revived at Bologna, by Wernerus.	
1151	The Canon Law is collected by Gratian, a Monk of Bologna.	
1152	FREDERICK I. (Barbarossa) Emperor of Germany.	
1153	MALCOLM IV. King of Scotland.	Ben Edris of Nubia, <i>Geog. f.</i>
—	☞ Pope Anastasius IV.	
—	Treaty of Winchester. — Compromise between King Stephen and Prince Henry.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1154	Henry II. (Plantagenet) King of England.	Eustathius, <i>Com. on Hom.</i>
—	☞ Pope Adrian IV.	<i>fl.</i>
1154	The parties of the Guelphs and Ghibellines disturb Italy.	
1157	The Bank of Venice instituted.	Sylvester Gerald, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1158	Interview between Henry II. and Malcolm IV. at Carlisle.	
1159	☞ Pope Alexander III.	
1160	The Albigenses maintain heretical doctrines.	1163 Eloisa, <i>ob.</i>
1164	Institution of the order of Teutonic Knights in Germany.	Peter Lombard, <i>ob.</i>
—	T. Becket condemned by the Council of Clarendon.	Aben Ezra, <i>Theol. fl.</i>
1165	WILLIAM (the Lion) King of Scotland.	Hen. of Huntingdon, <i>fl.</i>
1169	Conquest of Egypt by the Turks.	
1171	T. Becket murdered at Canterbury.	
1172	Conquest of Ireland by Henry II.	
1176	Dispensing of Justice by Circuits first began in England.	
1180	Philip Augustus King of France.	1166 Aelred, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Alexis II. (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	Ran. de Granville, <i>fl.</i>
1181	☞ Pope Lucius III.	Joseph of Exeter, <i>fl.</i>
—	Laws of England digested by Glanville.	
1183	Andronicus (Comnenus) Emperor of the East.	
1185	☞ Pope Urban III.	Walter de Mapes, <i>fl.</i>
—	Isaac Angelus Emperor of the East.	
1187	Pope Gregory VIII.	
—	The city of Jerusalem taken by Saladin.	John of Salisbary, <i>ob.</i>
1188	☞ Pope Clement III.	
1189	Richard I. (Cœur de Lion) King of England.	Brito Armoricus, <i>Po. fl.</i>
—	The Third Crusade, under Richard I. and Philip Augustus.	Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>fl.</i>
1190	Henry VI. Emperor of Germany.	Will. of Newburgh, <i>fl.</i>
1191	☞ Pope Cælestinus III.	
1192	Richard I. defeats Saladin in the battle of Ascalon.	
—	Guy of Lusignan, King of Jerusalem.	Wernerus, <i>ob.</i>
1195	Alexius Angelus (the Tyrant) Emperor of the East.	Roger of Hoveden, <i>Hist.</i>
1198	Philip Emperor of Germany.	
—	☞ Pope Innocent III.	
1199	John King of England.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1200		
1202	The fourth Crusade sets out from Venice.	Peter of Blois, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Constantinople taken by the French and Venetians.	Gerv. of Canterbury, <i>f.</i>
1203	Alexius and Murbzuphus Emperors of the East.	Saxo Grammaticus, <i>f.</i>
1204	Baldwin I. Emperor of Constantinople, and Theodore I. (Lascaris) Emperor of Nicæa.	Ralph de Direto, <i>Hist. f.</i>
—	The Inquisition established by Pope Innocent III.	Walter of Coventry.
1206	Henry Emperor of Constantinople.	
1208	Ortho IV. Emperor of Germany.	1206 Averrhoes, <i>Med. ob.</i>
—	London incorporated, obtains a charter for electing its Mayor and Magistrates.	Ph. Gaultier de Chailon, <i>Poet, f.</i>
1240	Crusade against the Albigenses, under Simon de Montfort.	1208 Maimonides of Corduba, <i>ob.</i>
1212	FREDERICK II. Emperor of Germany.	
1214	ALEXANDER II. King of Scotland.	
1215	Magna Charta signed by King John.	
1216	† Pope Honorius III.	
—	Henry III. King of England.	
—	Peter de Courtenay and John Ducas Emperors of the East.	
1220	Robert son of Peter de Courtenay, Emperor of the East.	
—	Damietta taken by the Crusaders.	
1223	Lewis VIII. King of France.	1224 Raymond Count de Thoulouse, <i>ob.</i>
1226	Institution of the orders of St. Dominic and St. Francis.	
—	St. Lewis IX. King of France.	
1227	† Pope Gregory IX.	
—	Gengiskan and the Tartars overrun the empire of the Saracens between the years 1206, 1227.	Gengiskan, <i>ob.</i>
1228	Baldwin II. French Emperor of Constantinople.	Archbp. Langton, <i>ob.</i>
1234	The Inquisition committed to the Dominican Monks.	1229 Accursius Ictus, <i>f.</i>
1237	Russia brought under subjection by the Tartars.	
1241	† Pope Cælestinus IV.	
1243	† Pope Innocent IV.	
1248	The fifth Crusade under St. Lewis.	1244 John de Sacrobosco, <i>ob.</i>
1249	ALEXANDER III. King of Scotland.	1245 Alexander Halensis, <i>ob.</i>
1251	CONRAD IV. Emperor of Germany.	William of Britany, <i>Po. f.</i>
1254	† Pope Alexander IV.	Nicolas de Bray, <i>Po. f.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1254	Interregnum in the empire of Germany, from the death of Conrad IV. in 1254, to the election of Rodolph in 1273.	1250 Albufaragi, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1255	Theodore II. (Lascaris) Emperor of Nicæa.	
1258	Bagdat taken by the Tartars. — End of the empire of the Saracens.	
1259	John (Lascaris) Emperor of Nicæa.	
1260	Michael (Palæologus) Emperor of Nicæa.	1259 Mat. Paris, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The Flagellants preach baptism with blood.	
1261	¶ Pope Urban IV.	
—	The Greek Emperors recover Constantinople from the French.	
1263	The Norwegians invade Scotland, and are defeated by Alexander III. in the battle of Largs.	
1264	¶ Pope Clement IV.	
—	The Deputies of Boroughs first summoned to Parliament in England.	
—	Henry III. of England taken Prisoner in the battle of Lewes.	
1265	Charles, Count of Anjou, King of Sicily.	1265 Montfort, Earl of
1270	<i>Philip III. (the Bold) King of France.</i>	Leicester, <i>ob.</i>
1271	¶ Pope Gregory X.	
1272	Edward I. (Longshanks) King of England.	
1273	RODOLPH (of Hapsburgh) Emperor of Germany, first of the Austrian family.	1274 St. T. Aquinas, <i>ob.</i>
1276	¶ Pope Innocent V.	— St. Bonaventura, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Adrian V.	
—	¶ Pope John XXI.	
1277	¶ Pope Nicholas III.	1280 Albertus Mag. <i>Phil.</i>
1281	¶ Pope Martin IV.	<i>ob.</i>
1282	The Sicilian Vespers, when 8,000 French were massacred in one night.	
1283	Andronicus I. (Palæologus) Emperor of the East, jointly with his father Michael.	Joannes a Janua, <i>Gr. fl.</i>
—	The conquest of Wales by Edward I.	1284 Roger Bacon, <i>Phil.</i>
1285	¶ Pope Honorius IV. <i>Philip IV. (the Fair) King of France.</i>	<i>ob.</i>
1286	MARGARET (of Norway) Queen of Scotland.	1286 Abulfaragius, <i>Hist.</i>
1288	¶ Pope Nicholas IV.	<i>ob.</i>
1290	Interregnum in Scotland for two years. — Competition between Bruce and Baliol for the Crown. Decided by Edward I.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1291	Ptolemais taken by the Turks. — End of the Crusades.	
1292	J OHAN Baliol King of Scotland.	
—	ADOLPHUS (of Nassau) Emperor of Germany.	
1292	☞ Pope Cælestinus V.	
1293	Jubilee first celebrated at Rome.	
—	From this year there is a regular succession of English Parliaments.	
—	Andronicus I. sole Emperor of the East.	
1294	☞ Pope Boniface VIII.	1295 Brunetto Latini, <i>Rhet. ob.</i>
1296	Interregnum in Scotland for eight years. — Sir William Wallace nobly supports the liberty of his country, defeats the English at Stirling, and drives them out of the kingdom.	
1298	Wallace chosen Regent of Scotland, — defeated at Falkirk.	
1298	ALBERT I. (of Austria) Emperor of Germany.	
—	The present Turkish empire begins under Ottoman in Bithynia.	
1299	☞ Ottoman or Othoman first Sultan and founder of the Turkish empire.	
1300		
1301	Quarrel between Philip the Fair and Pope Boniface VIII.	Cimabue, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
1302	Comyn and Frazer defeat the English thrice in one day.	
—	The Mariner's Compass said to be discovered at Naples.	1303 Abram Ben Casa, <i>Astron. ob.</i>
1304	Wallace betrayed, delivered up, and put to death by Edward I.	
1305	☞ Pope Clement V.	
1306	R OBERT I. (Bruce) King of Scotland.	
1307	The establishment of the Swiss Republics.	
—	Edward II. King of England.	Joh. Duns Scotus, <i>ob.</i>
1308	HENRY VII. Emperor of Germany.	1308 Fordun, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Donati killed at Florence.	
—	The seat of the Popes transferred to Avignon for seventy years.	
1310	Rhodes taken by the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.	
1311	Pierce Gaveston, favourite of Edward II. put to death.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1312	The Knights Templars suppressed by Philip the Fair.	
1314	The Scots under Robert Bruce defeat the English under Edward II. at Bannockburn.	
—	LEWIS V. (of Bavaria) Emperor of Germany.	
—	Lewis X. (Hutin) King of France.	
1315	John King of France.	1315 Guy Earl of Warwick, <i>ob.</i>
1316	☐ Pope John XXII.	Raym. Lulli, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	Philip V. (the Long) King of France.	1318 Joinville, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1320	Andronicus II. (Palæologus) Emperor of the East.	
1321	Charles IV. (the Fair) King of France.	Dante Alighieri, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1327	Edward III. King of England.	
1328	Philip VI. (of Valois) King of France.	Castruc. Castracani, <i>ob.</i>
—	Orchanes or Urchan Emperor of the Turks.	
1329	DAVID II. King of Scotland. — Randolph Earl Murray Regent.	1330 Mortimer, Earl of March, <i>ob.</i>
1331	The Teutonic Knights settle in Prussia.	
1332	Edward Baliol, assisted by Edward III., is crowned at Scone King of Scots, but is soon driven out of the kingdom.	
1333	Casimer III. (the Great) King of Poland.	
—	The Scots defeated by Edward III. at Halidoun Hill, July 19.	Durandus, <i>ob.</i>
1334	☐ Pope Benedict XII.	
1340	Gunpowder invented by Swartz, a Monk of Cologne.	Nich. de Lyra, <i>ob.</i>
—	Oil painting said to be invented by John Van Eyk.	
1341	John V. (Palæologus) Emperor of the East.	
—	John Cantacuzenos, his tutor, usurps the throne.	
1342	☐ Pope Clement VI.	1342 William Occam, <i>ob.</i>
1346	Battle of Crecy, won by Edward III. and the Black Prince over the French.	
—	Battle of Durham, in which David II. of Scotland is taken prisoner.	1345 Abulfeda, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1347	CHARLES IV. Emperor of Germany.	
1349	The Order of the Garter instituted by Edward III.	
—	Nicola Rienzi assumes the Government of Rome.	Richard of Bury, <i>ob.</i>
1350	Peter (the Cruel) King of Castile.	1350 Jo. & Math. Villani, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1351	John II. King of France.	
1352	☐ Pope Innocent VI.	
—	The Turks first enter Europe.	
1356	The Battle of Poitiers, in which John II. King of	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	France is taken prisoner, and afterwards brought to London.	
1359	☾ Amurath I. Emperor of the Turks.	1360 Ph. Villani, <i>Hist. f.</i>
1362	☿ Pope Urban V.	
—	The law pleadings in England changed from French to English.	1363 Edward Baliol, <i>ob.</i>
1364	<i>Charles V. King of France.</i>	
1370	☿ Pope Gregory XI.	
—	R OBERT II. King of Scotland.	1374 F. Petrarch, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1377	The Pope's return from Avignon to Rome.	1376 G. Poccace, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	R ICHARD II. King of England.	— Ed. Black Pr. <i>ob.</i>
—	Wickliffe's doctrines propagated in England.	1377 Ralph Higden, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1378	The schism of the double Popes at Rome and Avignon begins, and continues thirty-eight years.	
—	☿ Pope Urban VI. Rome.	
—	☿ Pope Clement VII. Avignon.	
—	W ENCESLAUS Emperor of Germany, deposed in 1400.	
1380	<i>Charles VI. King of France.</i>	<i>Mat. of Westm. Hist. ob.</i>
—	Tamerlane invades and subdues Chorassan.	— Bert. du Guesclin, <i>ob.</i>
1381	Wat Tyler's and Jack Straw's insurrection in England.	
—	Peace between Venice and Genoa.	
—	Bills of Exchange first used in England.	
1383	Cannon first used by the English in the defence of Calais.	
1384	Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, succeeds to the Earldom of Flanders.	1385 Wickliffe, <i>ob.</i>
1386	Tamerlane subdues Georgia.	
1388	Battle of Otterburn between Percy (Hotspur) and Douglas.	
1389	☿ Pope Boniface IX.	
1390	R OBERT III. King of Scotland.	
—	☾ Bajazet I. Emperor of the Turks.	
1391	M ANUEL II. (Palæologus) Emperor of the East.	
1392	The Cape of Good Hope discovered by the Portuguese.	
1394	The Jews banished from France by Charles VI.	
—	☿ Pope Benedict XIII.	
1395	Sigismund King of Hungary defeated by Bajazet I.	1395 Henry Knighton, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1398	Tamerlane subdues part of Hindostan, and takes Delhy.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1399	Henry IV. King of England.	Froissart, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1400		Sir John Gower, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Rupert of the Lower Palatinate Emperor of Germany.	1400 Geoffrey Chaucer, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1402	Bajazet is taken prisoner by Tamerlane in the battle of Angoria.	
—	☞ Solyman I. Emperor of the Turks.	
—	Battle of Homildon Hill, in which the Scots are defeated.	
1403	Battle of Shrewsbury, in which Hotspur is killed.	
1404	☞ Pope Innocent VII.	
1405	Death of Tamerlane.	
1406	JAMES I. King of Scotland.	1408 Owen Glendour, <i>ob.</i>
—	☞ Pope Gregory XII.	
1409	Council of Pisa, where Pope Gregory is deposed.	1409 Nich. Flamel, <i>Alch. ob.</i>
—	☞ Musa Emperor of the Turks.	
—	☞ Pope Alexander V.	
1410	Josse (Marquis of Brandenburg) Emperor of Germany.	
—	☞ Pope John XXIII.	
1411	SIGISMUND Emperor of Germany.	
—	The University of St. Andrew's in Scotland founded.	
1413	Henry V. King of England.	
1414	Council of Constance, in which two Popes were deposed, and the Popedom remained vacant near three years.	
—	☞ Mahomet I. Emperor of the Turks.	
1415	Henry V. defeats the French at Agincourt.	1415 Em. Chrysoloras, <i>ob.</i>
—	John Huss condemned by the Council of Constance for heresy, and burnt.	
1416	Jerome of Prague condemned by the same Council, and burnt.	
1417	☞ Pope Martin V.	
—	Paper first made from linen rags.	1419 P. Ailly, <i>Theol. ob.</i>
1420	The island of Madeira discovered by the Portuguese.	Alain Chartier, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1421	John VI. (Palæologus) Emperor of the East.	
1422	Amurath besieges Constantinople.	1422 T. Walsingham, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	☞ Amurath II. Emperor of the Turks.	
—	Henry VI. King of England.	
—	<i>Charles VII.</i> King of France.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1422	James I. King of Scots liberated from captivity by the English.	1424 Earl of Buchan.
1425	The Court of Session in Scotland instituted by James I.	<i>Const. of France, ob.</i>
1428	Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans, compels the English to raise the siege of that town.	Monstrelet, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1531	☞ Pope Eugene IV.	Joan d'Arc, <i>ob.</i>
—	Rise of the Medici family at Florence.	
1436	Paris recovered by the French from the English.	
1437	J AMES II. King of Scotland.	
1438	ALBERT II. Emperor of Germany.	
1439	Re-union of the Greek and Latin churches.	Scanderbeg, <i>fl.</i>
—	The Pragmatic Sanction established in France.	
1440	Frederic III. Emperor of Germany.	Thomas Walsingham, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	Invention of the art of printing by John Guttenberg at Strasburg.	1443 L. Aretin, <i>ob.</i>
1444	Ladislaus King of Hungary killed in battle with the Turks.	
1445	Constantine (Palæologus) Emperor of the East.	
1446	Great inundation of the sea in Holland.	
1447	☞ Pope Nicholas V.	1447 Humph. D. of Gloucester, <i>ob.</i>
—	Rise of the Sforza family at Milan.	
1450	☞ Mahomet II. Emperor of the Turks.	
1453	Constantinople taken by the Turks.—EXTINCTION OF THE EASTERN EMPIRE OF THE ROMANS.	
—	End of the English government in France.	
1455	☞ Pope Calixtus III.	
—	Battle of St. Alban's, where Henry VI. is taken prisoner by the Duke of York.	
1458	☞ Pope Pius II. Æneas Sylvius.	
1459	The art of engraving on copper invented.	1459 Poggio of Florence, <i>ob.</i>
1460	J AMES III. King of Scotland.	John Fust, <i>fl.</i>
—	Battle of Wakefield, where the Duke of York is killed.	1460 J. Gutenberg, <i>ob.</i>
1461	E DWARD IV. King of England.	Rowley, <i>Po. of Bristol, fl.</i>
—	<i>Louis XI. King of France.</i>	
—	Battle of Tooton, in which the party of Lancaster is defeated.	
1464	☞ Pope Paul II.	1464 Cosmo de Medici, <i>ob.</i>
1468	The Orkney and Shetland islands given to James III. of Scotland, as the dowry of Christiern of Denmark's daughter.	1465 Laur. Valla, <i>ob.</i> — Æn. Sylvius, <i>ob.</i>
1470	Henry VI. restored to the throne of England.	1470 Regiomontanus, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1471	Battle of Barnet, where Warwick is killed.— Battle of Tewkesbury, where the Lancasterians are totally defeated.	1471 Th. à Kempis, <i>ob.</i>
—	Edward IV. restored. — Prince Edward of Lan- caster basely murdered by Clarence and Glou- cester. — Death of Henry VI.	
—	Pope Sixtus IV.	1472 Car. Bessarion, <i>ob.</i>
1474	The Cape de Verd islands discovered by the Por- tuguese.	
1475	Edward IV. invades France. — Peace of Pacquigni purchased by the French.	
1478	The conspiracy of the Pazzi against the Medici at Florence suppressed. The authority of Lorenzo de Medici established.	1478 Theod. Gaza, <i>ob.</i>
1479	Ferdinand and Isabella unite the kingdoms of Ar- ragon and Castile.	
—	Russia freed from subjection to the Tartars by John.	
1481	Bajazet II. Emperor of the Turks.	1481 Philéplus, <i>ob.</i>
1483	Charles VIII. King of France.	B. Platina, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Edward V. King of England. — Richard Duke of Gloucester Protector.	
—	Edward V. and his brother murdered.	
—	Richard III. King of England.	
1484	Pope Innocent VIII.	
1485	Battle of Bosworth, in which Richard III. is killed.	Picus Mirandola, <i>fl.</i> Pomponius Lætus, <i>Hist.</i>
—	Henry VII. King of England, first of the house of Tudor. — Union of the houses of York and Lancaster.	<i>fl.</i> Alexander ab Alexandro, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1488	J AMES IV. King of Scotland.	1490 Boiardo, <i>Poet, ob.</i> Chancondiles, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
1491	Granada taken by Ferdinand and Isabella. — End of the kingdom of the Moors in Spain.	1491 Annio de Vertibo, <i>ob.</i>
1492	Pope Alexander VI. (Borgia).	1492 William Caxton, <i>Printer, ob.</i>
—	Hispaniola and Cuba discovered by Christopher Columbus.	Lorenzo de Medici, <i>ob.</i> Politian, <i>ob.</i>
1493	Maximilian I. Emperor of Germany.	
1494	Expedition of Charles VIII. into Naples.	
—	Algebra first known in Europe.	
—	America discovered by Columbus.	
1497	The Portuguese under Vasco de Gama, double the Cape of Good Hope, and sail to the East Indies.	

A. D.		Illustrious Persons.
1498	<i>Lewis XII. King of France.</i>	1498 Savanarola, <i>ob.</i>
—	Savanarola burnt by Pope Alexander VI. for preaching against the vices of the clergy.	
1499	Lewis XII. takes possession of the Milanese.	1499 Marcillus Ficinus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Sebastian Cabot lands in North America.	Vasquez de Gama, <i>f.</i>
1500		
—	Brazil discovered by the Portuguese.	
—	Maximilian divides Germany into six circles, and adds four more in 1512.	
1503	¶ Pope Pius III.	1503 Jov. Pontanus, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Julius II.	
—	Battle of Cerizoles, in which the French lose Naples.	
1504	Philip I. King of Spain. — 1506. Jane his Queen.	1504 P. Beroaldus, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1507	Madagascar discovered by the Portuguese.	1506 Columbus, <i>ob.</i>
1508	League of Cambray against the Venetians.	1507 Cæsar Borgia, <i>ob.</i>
1509	Henry VIII. King of England.	1508 Americus Vesputius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Agnadello, May 14.	1509 Phil. de Comines, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1511	Cuba conquered by the Spaniards.	
—	☞ Selim I. Emperor of the Turks.	
1512	The French defeat the Venetians in the battle of Ravenna.	1512 Gaston de Foix, <i>ob.</i>
1513	Battle of Flodden, fatal to the Scots, Sept. 11.	Rob. Fabian, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The English defeat the French in the battle of the Spurs.	1513 Aldus Manutius, <i>ob.</i>
—	J AMES V. King of Scotland.	Fabian, <i>Hist. f.</i>
—	¶ Pope Leo X.	
1515	Francis I. King of France.	Coel. Rhodigin, <i>Gram. f.</i>
—	Battle of Marignan, in which the French defeat the Swiss.	
1516	Charles I. (Emperor Charles V.) King of Spain.	1516 Bap. Mantuanus, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Barbarossa seizes the kingdom of Algiers.	Card. Ximenes, <i>ob.</i>
1517	The Reformation in Germany begun by Luther.	
—	The Turks put an end to the reign of the Mamelukes in Egypt.	
1518	Leo X. condemns Luther's doctrines.	Card. Adrian, <i>ob.</i>
1519	Charles V. Emperor of Germany.	1519 John Colet, <i>ob.</i>
—	Magellan explores the South Seas.	1520 Raphael da Urbino, <i>Painter. ob.</i>
1520	☞ Solyman II. (the Magnificent) Emperor of the Turks.	— H. Boece, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Sweden and Denmark united.	— Hen. Stephen, <i>sen. Pr. ob.</i>
—	Massacre of Stockholm by Christiern II. and Archbishop Trollo.	— Leonardo da Vinci, <i>Painter. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1521	¶ Pope Adrian VI.	
—	Gustavus Vasa King of Sweden.	
—	Cortez completes the conquest of Mexico.	
1522	The first voyage round the world performed by a ship of Magellan's squadron.	1522 Gawin Douglas, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Rhodes taken by the Turks.	
1523	Solyman the Magnificent takes Belgrade.	1523 Alex. ab Alex. <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Clement VII.	— P. Melancthon, <i>ob.</i>
1524	Sweden and Denmark embrace the Protestant faith.	1524 T. Linacre, <i>Med. ob.</i>
1525	Battle of Pavia, in which Francis I. is taken prisoner by Charles V.	1525 Jo. Pistor, <i>Theol. fl.</i>
1526	Treaty of Madrid between Charles V. and Francis I. when the latter is set at liberty.	
1527	Rome taken and plundered by Charles V.	1527 Con: de Bourb. <i>ob.</i>
—	Pizarro and Dalmago invade the empire of Peru.	— J. Froben, <i>Pr. ob.</i>
1528	Revolution of Genoa by Andrea Doria.	1528 A. Durer, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	Gustavus Ericson crowned King of Sweden.	
1529	Diet of Spires against the Huguenots, then first termed Protestants.	1529 Machiavel, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Peace of Cambray, August 5.	
1530	The league of Smalcald between the Protestants.	1530 B. Donatus, <i>Cr. ob.</i>
1531	Michael Servetus burnt for heresy at Geneva.	— A. Alciat, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1532	The treaty of Nuremberg, August 2.	— Sannazarius, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	The Court of Session in Scotland new-modelled by James V.	1331 Zuinglius, <i>ob.</i>
1534	The Reformation takes place in England.	— Occolampadius, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Paul III.	— Card. Wolsey, <i>ob.</i>
—	Barbarossa seizes the kingdom of Tunis.	1533 Lud. Ariosto, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Jack of Leyden heads the Anabaptists at Munster.	1534 Corn. Agripp. <i>ob.</i>
1535	The society of the Jesuits instituted by Ignatius Loyola.	1535 Sir Th. More, <i>ob.</i>
—	Expedition of Charles V. against Tunis.	M. Accursius, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
1538	Treaty of Nice between Charles V. and Francis I.	1536 Erasmus, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Bible in English appointed to be read in the Churches of England.	
1540	Dissolution of the monasteries in England by Henry VIII.	1540 Budæus Ictus, <i>ob.</i>
1542	Defeat of the Scots at Solway Moss.	— Æobanus Hessus, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	M ARY Queen of Scotland.	— Guicciardini, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1544	The French defeat the troops of Charles V. in the battle of Cerizoles. The treaty of Crepi.	— Jo. Major, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
		— Jo. Bale, <i>Biog. fl.</i>
		1541 Paracelsus, <i>Phys. ob.</i>

A. D.		Illustrious Persons.
1545	The Council of Trent begins, which continued eighteen years.	1542 Alb. Pighius, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	The Scots defeat the English at Ancram Muir.	1543 Copernicus, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1546	Cardinal Beaton, Archbishop of St. Andrew's, assassinated.	1544 L. Baif, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Fiesco's conspiracy at Genoa.	— Cl. Marot, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	The battle of Mulberg, in which the Protestants are defeated, and the Elector of Saxony taken prisoner.	— Ol. Magnus, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Edward VI. King of England.	1545 Bellai, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Henry II. King of France.	1546 P. Jovius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Battle of Pinkey in Scotland, where the Scots are defeated by the English, December 10.	— Ed. Hall, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1548	The Interim granted by Charles V. to the Protestants.	— Mart. Luther, <i>ob.</i>
1550	☛ Pope Julius III.	1547 Lud. Vives, <i>ob.</i>
1552	The treaty of Passau between Charles V. and the Elector of Saxony, for the establishment of Lutheranism.	— Card. Bembo, <i>ob.</i>
1553	Mary Queen of England.	— Peutinger, <i>Geog. ob.</i>
—	Lady Jane Grey beheaded.	— Vatablus, <i>Gram. ob.</i>
1555	☛ Pope Marcellus II.	— Card. Sadoletus, <i>ob.</i>
—	☛ Pope Paul IV.	1550 Trissino, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Many bishops burnt in England by Mary.	— Sleidan, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1556	Ferdinand I. Emperor of Germany.	1551 J. Leland, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	Philip II. King of Spain.	Mart. Bucer, <i>ob.</i>
1557	Philip II. defeats the French at St. Quintin.	1553 Fr. Rabelais, <i>ob.</i>
1558	Calais taken by the French from the English.	— J. Dubravius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Elizabeth Queen of England.	— Fracastorius, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	The French defeated in the battle of Gravelines.	1555 Polyd. Virgil, <i>ob.</i>
—	Mary Queen of Scots married to the Dauphin.	— Agricola, <i>Med. ob.</i>
1559	☛ Pope Pius IV.	1556 Ign. Loyola, <i>ob.</i>
—	Francis II. King of France.	— Pet. Aretin, <i>ob.</i>
—	Treaty of Catteau Cambresis.	— Archbp. Cranmer, <i>ob.</i>
1560	Charles IX. King of France.	1557. Sir Jo. Cheke, <i>ob.</i>
—	Conspiracy of Amboise, formed by the party of Condé against that of Guise. — Beginning of the civil wars in France.	1558. J. P. Valerianus, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	The Reformation completed in Scotland by John Knox.	— J. C. Scaliger, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Papal authority abolished by Parliament in Scotland.	— Aldrouandus, <i>ob.</i>
1561	Mary Queen of Scots arrives in Scotland from France.	1559 R. Stephens, <i>Print. ob.</i>
		1560 Mich. de l'Hospital, <i>Chan. fr.</i> — Andrew Doris, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1562	Battle of Dreux. — Victory of the Guises over Condé.	1562 Peter Martyr, <i>ob.</i>
1563	Council of Trent finishes.	1563 Seb. Castalio, <i>ob.</i>
1564	MAXIMILIAN II. Emperor of Germany.	— Roger Ascham, <i>ob.</i>
—	Siege of Malta by the Turks, who are defeated.	1564 Jo. Calvin, <i>Theol. ob.</i>
1566	¶ Pope Pius V.	— Michael Angelo Buonarotti, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	Revolt of the Netherlands from Philip II.	1565 Con. Gesner, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	Murder of David Rizzio in Scotland.	— Adrian Turnebus, <i>ob.</i>
—	☞ Selim II. Emperor of the Turks.	1566 Hier Vida, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1567	The Duke of Alva sent by Philip to the Netherlands.	— Han. Caro, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	King Henry Darnley murdered, February 9.	— Castlevetro, <i>Crit. ob.</i>
—	J AMES VI. King of Scotland.	1567 Anne de Montmorency, <i>Constable of France, ob.</i>
1568	Mary Queen of Scots flies into England for protection.	
—	Philip II. exterminates the Moors from Spain.	
—	Puts to death his son Don Carlos.	
1569	The Earl of Murray, Regent of Scotland, assassinated by Hamilton.	1569 Bern. Tasso, <i>Po. ♀.</i>
—	The battles of Jarnac and Moncontour in France, in which the Protestants are defeated.	
1571	Naval victory at Lepanto, where the Turks are defeated by Don John of Austria.	
1572	¶ Pope Gregory XIII.	1572 John Knox, <i>ob.</i>
—	The massacre of St. Bartholomew, August 24.	— Adm. Coligni, <i>ob.</i>
1573	Hærlém taken by the Spaniards.	— H. Cardan, <i>ob.</i>
1574	HENRY III. King of France.	— Peter Ramus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Socinus propagates his opinions.	1574 Paul Manutius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Don Sebastian King of Portugal invades Africa.	— Camerarius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Memorable siege of Leyden, raised by the Prince of Orange, and the Admiral Boissot.	
1575	☞ Amurath III. Emperor of the Turks.	
1576	RODOLPHUS II. Emperor of Germany.	1576 Titian Vecelli, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	The league in France formed against the Protestants.	P. Andrew Matheolus, <i>Med. ♀.</i>
1578	The Spaniards under Don John of Austria defeated in the battle of Rimenant.	
1579	Commencement of the Republic of Holland by the union of Utrecht. — Mæstricht taken by the Spaniards.	1579 Camoens, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Battle of Alcagar, the Portuguese under Don Sebastian defeated by Muley Moluck.	— Sir Thomas Gresham, <i>ob.</i>
1580	Philip II. takes possession of Portugal.	1580 Palladio, <i>Arch. ♀.</i>
—	The world circumnavigated by Sir Francis Drake.	1581 Ja. Chrichton, <i>Adm. ob.</i>
		— Osorius, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1582	The Raid of Ruthven in Scotland. — James VI. seized by the Earl of Gowrie.	1582 G. Buchanan, <i>ob.</i>
—	The New Style introduced into Italy by Pope Gregory XIII. the 5th of October being counted the 15th.	
1584	William I. Prince of Orange murdered at Delft.	
—	Virginia discovered by Sir Walter Rawleigh.	
—	Embassy from four Kings of Japan to Philip II.	
1585	¶ Pope Sixtus V.	1585 Bodinus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Schah Abbas the Great King of Persia.	— Car. Sigonius, <i>ob.</i>
1587	Mary Queen of Scots beheaded at Fotheringay.	— Ronsard, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1588	Destruction of the Spanish Armada by the English.	1586 Sir Ph. Sydney, <i>ob.</i>
—		1588 Paul Veronese, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
1589	Henry III. of France murdered by Jacques Cle-ment.	M. Frobisher, <i>Nav. fl.</i>
—	<i>Henry IV. (the Great) King of France.</i>	
1590	The battle of Ivry, which ruins the League in France.	1590 J. Cujas, <i>Sotus, ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Urban VII.	— Du Bartas, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Gregory XIV.	
1591	The University of Dublin erected.	1591 Pancirollus, <i>ob.</i>
—	Pope Innocent IX.	B. Brissonius, <i>Ictus, ob.</i>
1592	Presbyterian church-government established in Scotland.	1592 M. Montagne, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Clement VIII.	
1594	The Bank of England incorporated.	1594 Tintoret, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	— Mahomet III. Emperor of the Turks.	1595 Acidalius, <i>Crit. ob.</i>
1596	Cadiz taken by the English.	— Torq. Tasso, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1598	Edict of Nantes, tolerating the Protestants in France.	1596 Ald. Manutius, <i>jun. ob.</i>
—	Peace of Vervins concluded between France and Spain.	Sir Francis Drake, <i>ob.</i>
—	Philip III. King of Spain.	1597 Jan. Dousa, <i>jun. ob.</i>
—	Tyrone's rebellion in Ireland.	1598 Hen. Stephens, <i>jun. ob.</i>
1600		— E. Spenser, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Gowrie's conspiracy in Scotland.	R. Hooker, <i>D.D. ob.</i>
—	The Earl of Essex beheaded.	1600 Riccoboni, <i>ob.</i>
—	The English East India Company established.	1601 Tycho Brache, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1602	Decimal Arithmetic invented at Bruges.	1603 Janus Dousa, <i>sen. ob.</i>
1603	James I. (VI. of Scotland) King of Great Britain.	Kepler, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
—	Union of the crowns of England and Scotland.	Masenius, <i>Po. fl.</i>
—	— Achmet I. Emperor of the Turks.	John Stow, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
1605	The Gunpowder-plot discovered.	Galileo, <i>Phil. fl.</i>
		Theodore Beza, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1605	¶ Pope Paul V.	1606 Justus Lipsius, <i>ob.</i>
1608	Galileo discovers the Satellites of Jupiter.	1607 Card. Baronius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Arminius propagates his opinions.	1609 Jos. Scaliger, <i>ob.</i>
1610	Henry IV. of France murdered by Ravallac.	— An. Caracci, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	<i>Lewis XIII. King of France.</i>	1610 Boccacini, <i>fl.</i>
—	The Moors expelled from Spain by Philip III.	1614 Is. Casaubon, <i>ob.</i>
—	Hudson's Bay discovered.	1615 Et. Pasquier, <i>ob.</i>
1611	Baronets first created in England by James I.	1616 W. Shakspeare, <i>ob.</i>
1612	MATTHIAS Emperor of Germany.	1617 Napier of Merchiston, <i>ob.</i>
1614	Logarithms invented by Napier of Merchiston.	— Helvicus, <i>ob.</i>
1616	Settlement of Virginia by Sir Walter Rawleigh.	— De Thou, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1617	☞ Mustapha Emperor of the Turks.	— Aquillon, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1618	The Synod of Dort in Holland.	1618 Card. Perron, <i>ob.</i>
1619	Discovery of the circulation of the blood by Dr. Harvey.	— Sir Walter Rawleigh, <i>ob.</i>
—	FERDINAND II. Emperor of Germany.	Mig. Cervantes, <i>ob.</i>
—	Vanini burnt at Thoulouse for atheism.	Vossius, <i>Crit. fl.</i>
1620	The battle of Prague, by which the Elector Palatine loses his Electorate.	
—	The English make a settlement at Madras.	
—	Navarre united to France.	
—	☞ Othman II. Emperor of the Turks.	
1621	Philip IV. King of Spain.	1621 Card. Bellarmin, <i>ob.</i>
—	Batavia built and settled by the Dutch.	— John Barclay, <i>ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Gregory XV.	
1622	☞ Amurath IV. Emperor of the Turks.	1622 Sir Henry Saville, <i>ob.</i>
1623	¶ Pope Urban VIII.	1623 Will. Camden, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Institution of the Knights of Nova Scotia by James I.	— Paul Sarpi, <i>ob.</i>
1625	Charles I. King of Great Britain.	1624 Marianna, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The island of Barbadoes planted; — the first English settlement in the West Indies.	
—	Knights Baronets first created in Scotland.	
1626	League of the Protestant Princes against the Emperor.	1627 Jan. Gruterus, <i>ob.</i>
1632	Gustavus Adolphus killed in the battle of Lutzen.	1628 Malherbe, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Christina Queen of Sweden.	Guido Rheni, <i>Paint. fl.</i>
1635	The French Academy instituted.	Rubens, <i>Paint. fl.</i>
1637	FERDINAND III. Emperor of Germany.	Bacon, Ld. Verulam, <i>ob.</i>
1638	Bagdat taken by the Turks.	Fam. Strada, <i>Hist. fl.</i>
—	The Solemn League and Covenant established in Scotland.	1630 Kepler, <i>ob.</i>
1640	John Duke of Braganza recovers the kingdom of Portugal.	1631 H. C. Davila, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
		1632 T. Allen, <i>Math. ob.</i>
		1635 Lope de Vega, <i>Poet. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1641	The Irish Rebellion, and Massacre of the Protestants, October 23.	Alex. Tassoni, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	☞ Ibrahim Emperor of the Turks.	1638 Ben Johnson, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Earl of Strafford beheaded.	1640 Achelini, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1642	Beginning of the Civil War in England. — The battle of Edgehill, October 23.	— Ph. Massinger, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1643	<i>Lewis XIV. King of France.</i>	— Rubens, <i>ob.</i>
—	Anne of Austria Regent of France.	1641 Maximil. Duke of Sully, <i>ob.</i>
—	Archbishop Laud impeached by the Commons, tried and beheaded.	— A. Vandyke, <i>ob.</i>
1644	☞ Pope Innocent X.	— H. Spelman, <i>ob.</i>
—	Revolution in China by the Tartars.	— Domenichino, <i>ob.</i>
1645	Charles I. defeated in the battle of Naseby.	1642 Galileo, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1646	Sir Robert Spottiswoode, President of the Session, beheaded, 20th January.	— Card. Richelieu, <i>ob.</i>
1648	The peace of Westphalia. — The civil war of the Fronde at Paris.	— Guido Rheni, <i>ob.</i>
1649	Charles I. of England beheaded.	1643 Jo. Hampden, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Commonwealth of England begins.	1644 Bentivoglio, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	☞ Mahomet IV. Emperor of the Turks.	Rob. Baker, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1650	The Marquis of Montrose put to death.	— Chillingworth, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Dunbar. — Covenanters defeated by Cromwell.	— Van Helmont, <i>ob.</i>
1651	The battle of Worcester won by Cromwell.	1645 H. Grotius, <i>ob.</i>
1652	The first war between the English and Dutch.	1647 Quevedo, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Dark or Mirk Monday, 30th March.	1648 Voiture, <i>ob.</i>
1653	The Dutch fleet defeated by Monk, 30 ships taken and Van Tromp killed, July 30th.	1649 Wm. Drummond, <i>Poet and Hist. ob.</i>
1654	End of the Commonwealth of England. — Oliver Cromwell Lord Protector.	1649 F. Strada, <i>ob.</i>
—	The English under Admiral Penn, take possession of Jamaica.	1650 Jo. Jer. Vossius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Christina Queen of Sweden resigns the Crown to Charles X.	Des Cartes, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1655	☞ Pope Alexander VII.	Inigo Jones, <i>Arch. ob.</i>
1658	Dunkirk delivered to the English.	1652 Petavius, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	LEOPOLD I. Emperor of Germany.	1653 Salamasius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Richard Cromwell Lord Protector of England.	— G. Naudé, <i>ob.</i>
1659	The peace of the Pyrenees between France and Spain.	1654 Balzac, <i>ob.</i>
1660	Charles II. King of Great Britain. — Restoration of Monarchy.	John Selden, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	The peace of Oliva between Sweden, Denmark and Poland.	1655 Gassendi, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
		— Archbp. Usher, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dan. Heinsius, <i>Po. ob.</i>
		1656 Nic. Poussin, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
		1657 W. Harvey, <i>ob.</i>
		— Adm. Blake, <i>ob.</i>
		1658 Casp. Barthius, <i>ob.</i>
		Scarron, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
		Spinosa, <i>Phil. ft.</i>
		Pascal, <i>ob.</i>
		1660 H. Hammond, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1661	The Marquis of Argyle beheaded for Treason, 27th May.	1661 Card. Mazarin, <i>ob.</i> — Don L. de Haro, <i>ob.</i> Fermat, <i>Math. ff.</i>
1662	The Royal Society instituted in England.	
—	Dunkirk sold back to the French.	
1663	Carolina planted.	
—	The French Academy of Inscriptions instituted.	
1664	The second Dutch war begins.	
1665	Charles II. King of Spain.	
—	Great plague in London.	
1666	Great fire of London.	
—	The Academy of Sciences instituted in France.	
—	Sabatei Levi, in Turkey, pretends to be the Messiah.	
—	The Scots Covenanters defeated on Pentland hills.	
1667	The peace of Breda, which confirms to the English Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.	1667 Ab. Cowley, <i>Po. ob.</i> Sam. Bochart, <i>ob.</i>
—	☿ Pope Clement IX.	
—	The Spanish Netherlands invaded by Lewis XIV.	
1668	The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.	
1669	The island of Candia taken by the Turks.	1669 Sir John Denham, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1670	☿ Pope Clement X.	1671 Mot. le Vayer, <i>ob.</i>
1672	Lewis XIV. conquers great part of Holland.	— Gronovius, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	The De Witts put to death in Holland.	— Molière, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1674	John Sobieski King of Poland.	1672 Chanc. Segnier, <i>ob.</i>
1676	☿ Pope Innocent XI.	1674 John Milton, <i>ob.</i>
—	Carolina planted by the English.	— Labbadie, <i>ob.</i>
1678	The peace of Nimeguen, July 31.	Ed. E. of Clarendon, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Habeas Corpus Act passed in England.	1675 Turenne, <i>ob.</i>
1679	The long Parliament of Charles II. dissolved.	1676 De Ruyter, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Scots Covenanters defeated at Bothwell Bridge by the Duke of Monmouth, June 22.	— Sir Mat. Hale, <i>ob.</i>
1682	Peter the Great Czar of Muscovy.	1678 Spinoza, <i>ob.</i>
1683	Execution of Lord Russel, 21st July.	1679 Th. Hobbes, <i>ob.</i>
—	Execution of Algernon Sydney, 7th December.	— D. de Rochefoucault, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Siege of Vienna by the Turks, raised by John Sobieski.	— Card. de Retz, <i>ob.</i>
1685	James II. King of Great Britain.	— Mezeray, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Revocation of the edict of Nantes by Lewis XIV.	1680 T. Bartolin, <i>ob.</i>
—	Duke of Monmouth beheaded.	— Sam. Butler, <i>ob.</i>
1686	The Newtonian philosophy first published in England.	— T. Otway, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	The league of Augsburg against France.	— Mad. Bourignon, <i>ob.</i>
1687	☾ Soliman III Emperor of the Turks.	— Athan. Kircher, <i>ob.</i>
		1681 Montecuculi, <i>ob.</i> Sir J. Marsham, <i>Chron. ob.</i> 1682 Sir T. Brown, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
		— Anth. Ashley Cooper E. of Shaftesbury.

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1688	Revolution in Britain.—King James abdicates the Throne, December 23.	1683 J. B. Colbert, <i>ob.</i>
1689	William and Mary King and Queen of Great Britain.	— Algernon Sydney.
—	Episcopacy abolished in Scotland by King William.	1684 Pet. Corneille, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Gillicrankie. — The King's troops defeated. — The Viscount of Dundee slain, July 16. O. S.	1686 Maimbourgh, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	☞ Pope Alexander VIII.	Otho Gueric, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1690	Battle of the Boyne, July 1.	1687 Ed. Waller, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1691	☞ Pope Innocent XII.	— Rapin, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	☞ Achmet II. Emperor of the Turks.	1688 Du Cange, <i>ob.</i>
1692	Battle of La Hogue, May 19.	— R. Cudworth, <i>ob.</i>
—	The massacre of Glencoe in Scotland, Jan. 31. O. S.	— D. of Ormond, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Steenkirk. — King William defeated by Luxemburgh, July 24.	C. le Brun, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	Hanover made the ninth Electorate of the Empire.	G. Menage, <i>ob.</i>
1694	Queen Mary of England dies, Dec. 28.	1689 Dr. Thomas Sydenham, <i>ob.</i>
1695	Namur taken by King William, June 25.	1691 R. Boyle, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	☞ Mustapha II. Emperor of the Turks.	— Sir G. Mackenzie, <i>ob.</i>
1697	Peace of Ryswick concluded, September 11.	— Nic. Heinsius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peter the Great gains a signal victory over the Turks, and takes Asoph.	1694 S. Puffendorf, <i>ob.</i>
—	Charles XII. King of Sweden.	— Archbp. Tillotson, <i>ob.</i>
1699	Peace of Carlovitz concluded, January 26.	Huygens, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	The Scots attempt a Colony at Darien.	1695 La Fontaine, <i>ob.</i>
1700		— Dr. Busby, <i>ob.</i>
—	Charles XII. begins his first campaign, takes Copenhagen.	1696 La Bruyère, <i>ob.</i>
—	Philip V. King of Spain.	Racine, <i>ob.</i>
—	☞ Pope Clement XI.	1699 Bp. Stillingfleet, <i>ob.</i>
1701	Death of James II. at St. Germain's.	Sir William Temple, <i>ob.</i>
1702	Anne Queen of Great Britain. — War against France and Spain.	1701 John Dryden, <i>ob.</i>
—	The English and Dutch destroy the French fleet at Vigo.	E. of Sunderland, <i>ob.</i>
—	The French send Colonies to the Mississippi.	1702 Bouhours, <i>ob.</i>
1703	Gibraltar taken by Admiral Rooke, July 24.	1703 J. G. Grævius, <i>ob.</i>
—	☞ Achmet III. Emperor of the Turks.	St. Evremond, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
1704	Battle of Blenheim. — The French defeated by Marlborough and Prince Eugene, August 2.	Dr. J. Wallis, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peter the Great founds St. Petersburg.	1704 John Locke, <i>ob.</i>
1705	The English take Barcelona.	1705 Jo. Ray, <i>Nat. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1705	JOSEPH I. Emperor of Germany.	
1706	Battle of Ramilies. — The French defeated by the Duke of Marlborough, May 12.	1706 Bossuet, <i>Bp. ob.</i> — John Evelyn, <i>ob.</i> — P. Bayle, <i>ob.</i> — Ch. E. of Dorset, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Treaty of Union between England and Scotland, signed July 22.	
1707	The Battle of Almanza. — The French and Spaniards, under the Duke of Berwick, defeat the Allies, April 14.	1707 M. Vauban, <i>ob.</i> Geo. Farquhar, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1708	Battle of Oudenarde. — The French defeated by Marlborough and Eugene, June 30.	
—	Minorca taken by General Stanhope, September 18.	
1709	Battle of Pultowa. — Charles XII. defeated by Czar Peter, June 30.	
—	Battle of Malplaquet. — The French defeated by Marlborough and Eugene, September 11.	
1711	CHARLES VI. Emperor of Germany.	1711 N. Boileau, <i>ob.</i> — H. Dodwell, <i>ob.</i>
1713	The peace of Utrecht, signed March 30.	1712 Cassini, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1714	George I. Elector of Hanover, King of Great Britain.	Ash. Cooper, second Earl of Shaftesbury, <i>ob.</i>
1715	Lewis XV. King of France.	1713 Carlo Maratti, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Turks take the Morea from the Venetians.	1715 Fenelon, <i>App. ob.</i>
—	The Rebellion in Scotland. — Battle of Sheriffmuir, November 13.	— Bp. Burnet, <i>ob.</i> — Malbranche, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1716	Prince Eugene defeats the Turks at Peterwaradin.	Leibnitz, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
1717	The Turks beaten by Prince Eugene at Belgrade.	1716 Gronovius, <i>ob.</i>
1718	Charles XII. of Sweden killed at the siege of Frederickshall.	— Lord Somers, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peace of Passarowitz between the Emperor, Venetians, and Turks.	1718 Mad. Dacier, <i>ob.</i> — J. V. Gravina, <i>ob.</i>
1720	The Mississippi scheme in France projected by John Law, breaks up 29d May.	1719 M. Maintenon, <i>ob.</i> — Jos. Addison, <i>ob.</i>
—	In the same year the South Sea scheme breaks up in England, September.	— Flamstead, <i>ob.</i>
—	The kingdom of Sardinia granted to Victor Amadeus Duke of Savoy.	1720 Heinsius, <i>Grand Pensionary, ob.</i>
1721	¶ Pope Innocent XIII.	1721 Mat. Prior, <i>ob.</i> — Huet, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peter I. of Russia, takes the title of Emperor.	1722 Dacier, <i>ob.</i>
1723	Regent Duke of Orleans dies.	— John Duke of Marlborough, <i>ob.</i>
1724	¶ Pope Benedict XIII.	— C. Fleury, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1725	Death of Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy. — Catharine Empress.	1723 Sir Chr. Wren, <i>ob.</i> — H. Prideaux, <i>ob.</i> — Basnage, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Institution of the Order of the Bath.	1724 W. Wollaston, <i>ob.</i>
1726	Great earthquake at Palermo, August 21.	1725 Kneller, <i>ob.</i>
1727	George II. King of Great Britain.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1727	Treaty of Copenhagen between Great Britain and Denmark.	1727 Sir Is. Newton, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Spaniards besiege Gibraltar, May 20.	
—	Death of Catharine Empress of Russia. — Peter II. Emperor.	
1728	Treaty between Great Britain and Holland, May 27.	1728 J. L'Enfant, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Congress of Soissons, June 14.	1729 Dr. Sa. Clarke, <i>ob.</i>
1729	Treaty of Seville between Great Britain, France, and Spain, November 9.	— Sir Rich. Steel, <i>ob.</i>
1730	¶ Pope Clement XII.	— W. Congreve, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Christian VI. King of Denmark.	— John Law, <i>Mississippi, ob.</i>
—	The Persians under Kouli-Khan defeat the Turks.	1730 L. Eachard, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	— Mahomet V. Emperor of the Turks.	
—	Death of Peter II. Emperor of Russia. — Anne Iwanowina Empress.	
1731	Treaty between Great Britain, the Emperor, and King of Spain, July 22.	1731 Dr. Atterbury, <i>Bp. of Rochester, ob.</i>
1733	The Jesuits expelled from Paraguay, January.	— Daniel Defoe, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Augustus II. King of Poland. — Augustus III. King.	1732 J. Gay, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1734	Commercial Treaty between Great Britain and Russia, December 2.	1733 Corelli, <i>Mus. ob.</i>
1735	The French defeat the Imperialists in Italy.	1734 Dr. J. Arbuthnot, <i>ob.</i>
1736	Peace between Spain and Austria.	— Duke of Berwick, <i>ob.</i>
—	Kouli-Khan (Nadir-Schah) proclaimed King of Persia, September 29.	1735 Dr. Will. Derham, <i>ob.</i>
1737	War declared between the Emperor and the Turks, July 2.	— Bp. Tanner, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	Lorraine given to Stanislaus Ex-King of Poland, to revert on his death to France.	— Vertot, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Tuscany given to the Duke of Lorraine in exchange.	1736 J. Le Clerc, <i>ob.</i>
1738	The Russians invade the Crimea.	— Lord Lansdown, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1739	Nadir-Schah conquers the greatest part of the Mogul Empire.	— J. A. Fabricius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Treaty between Great Britain and Denmark.	— Prince Eugene, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peace between the Emperor and the Turks, August 21.	1737 Elis. Rowe, <i>ob.</i>
—	Peace between Russia and the Turks, November.	— Ld. Chancellor Talbot, <i>ob.</i>
—	Portobello taken by Admiral Vernon, November 21.	1738 Dr. Boerhaave, <i>ob.</i>
1740	Frederick III. (the Great) King of Prussia.	1739 Dr. N. Sanderson, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	¶ Pope Benedict XIV.	
—	War between Poland and Hungary.	
		1740 Eph. Chambers, <i>ob.</i>
		— T. Tickell, <i>Poet, ob.</i>

A. D.		Illustrious Persons.
1740	Death of Charles VI. Emperor of Germany. — Maria Theresa Queen of Hungary.	
—	Death of Anne Empress of Russia. — Iwan VI. Emperor.	
1741	War between Russia and Sweden.	1741 Pet. Burman, <i>ob.</i>
—	Deposition of Iwan Emperor of Russia. — Elizabeth Petrowna Empress.	—B. Montfaucon, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	Carthage taken by Admiral Vernon, June 19.	—Ch. Rollin, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The Prussians masters of Silesia, October 20.	—R. Sanderson, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
1742	Peace between Austria and Prussia, June 11.	—Card. Polignac, <i>ob.</i>
—	Defensive alliance between Great Britain and Prussia, November 18.	1742 Dr. Edm. Halley, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	CHARLES VII. (of Bavaria) Emperor of Germany.	—Dr. Rich. Bentley, <i>ob.</i>
1743	Defensive alliance between Great Britain and Russia, February.	—Dr. Boulter, <i>Archbishop of Armagh, ob.</i>
—	War in Germany between the British, Hungarians, French, and Austrians.	—L. Theobald, <i>ob.</i>
—	The French defeated by the Allies at Dettingen, June 6.	1743 Jo. Ozell, <i>ob.</i>
1744	War declared in Great Britain against France, March 31.	—Fr. Peck, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	The King of Prussia takes Prague.	—Card. de Fleury, <i>ob.</i>
—	Commodore Anson completes his voyage round the world.	—J. G. Keyser, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
1745	FRANCIS I. (of Lorraine) Emperor of Germany.	—Hya. Rigaud, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	Quadruple alliance between Britain, Austria, Holland, and Poland, January 8.	—Bishop Gibson, <i>ob.</i>
—	The allied army defeated by the French at Fontenoy, April 30.	1744 Al. Pope, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Louisburgh and Cape Breton taken by the British troops, June 6.	—Roger Gale, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	The Rebellion breaks out in Scotland, July.	
—	Defeat of the King's forces by the Rebels at Prestonpans, September 21.	1745 Dr. Jon. Swift, <i>ob.</i>
—	Treaty of Dresden between Prussia, Poland, Austria, and Saxony, December 25.	—Sir Robert Walpole, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Charles VII. Emperor of Germany.	
1746	Defeat of the King's forces by the Rebels at Falkirk, January 17.	1746 Col. Maclaurin, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	Ferdinand VI. King of Spain.	—Barratier, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	Frederic V. King of Denmark.	—T. Southern, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Count Saxe takes Brussels and Antwerp.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1746	Victory of Culloden, which puts an end to the Rebellion in Scotland, April 16.	
—	Lords Balmerino and Kilmarnock beheaded, August 18.	
—	Count Saxe defeats the allies at Raucoux, Oct. 11.	
—	Dreadful earthquake at Lima, Oct. 17.	
1747	Lord Lovat beheaded, April 9.	1747 Barbeyrac, <i>Pol. Phil. ob.</i>
—	The French defeat the allied army at Lafeldt, July 2.	—Th. Chubbe, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bergen-op-Zoom taken by the French, September 5.	—Dr. J. J. Dillenius, <i>Bot. ob.</i>
—	The French fleet defeated by Admiral Hawke, October 14.	—M. Mattaire, <i>ob.</i>
—	Kouli-Khan murdered. — Revolution in Persia.	—Abp. Potter, <i>ob.</i>
—	Re-establishment of the Stadtholdership in the person of the Prince of Orange.	—E. Holdsworth, <i>Cri. ob.</i>
1748	Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle between Great Britain, France, Spain, Austria, Sardinia, and Holland, October 7.	—President Forbes, <i>ob.</i>
1749	League between the Pope, Venetians, &c. against the Algerines, &c.	1748 Ja. Thomson, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
1750	Joseph King of Portugal.	—Dr. Is. Watts, <i>ob.</i>
—	Academy of Sciences founded at Stockholm.	—Dr. Fr. Hutcheson, <i>ob.</i>
—	Commercial treaty between Great Britain and Spain, October 5.	—Dr. Geo. Cheyne, <i>ob.</i>
1751	Adolphus of Holstein King of Sweden.	—Rev. C. Pitt, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Peace between Spain and Portugal.	1749 T. Odell, <i>Dram. ob.</i>
—	Death of Frederick Prince of Wales.	—N. Freret, <i>Chron. ob.</i>
—	Death of the Stadtholder. — William V. succeeds.	1750 Dr. Conyers Middleton, <i>ob.</i>
1752	New Style introduced in Britain, September 2. reckoned 14.	—And. Baxter, <i>ob.</i>
1753	The British Museum established in Montague house.	—Aaron Hill, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
1754	Great eruption of Ætna.	—Apost. Zeno, <i>Dram. ob.</i>
—	Great earthquake at Constantinople and Cairo, September 2.	1751 H. Lord Bolingbroke, <i>ob.</i>
—	— Othman III. Emperor of the Turks.	—Dr. Alex. Monro, <i>sen. ob.</i>
1755	Defeat of General Braddock near Fort du Quesne, July 9.	—Dr. Doddridge, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake, Nov. 1.	1752 Will. Cheselden, <i>Anat. ob.</i>
1756	War declared between Great Britain and France, May 18.	—Bp. Butler, <i>ob.</i>
—	Surrender of Minorca by Blakeney, June 28.	—Will. Whiston, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1757	Damiens attempts to assassinate Lewis XV.	—Card. Alberoni, <i>ob.</i>
		1753 Berkely, <i>Bp. of Cloyne, ob.</i>
		—Sir Hans Sloane, <i>ob.</i>
		1754 Dr. Rich. Mead, <i>ob.</i>
		—Henry Fielding, <i>ob.</i>
		—De Moivre, <i>Math. ob.</i>
		—H. Pelham, <i>ob.</i>
		—J. Gibbs, <i>Arch. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1757	King of Prussia defeats the Austrians at Reichenberg and Prague.	1755 M. de Montesquieu, <i>ob.</i>
—	Count Dauhnp repulses the King of Prussia at Kolin, June 18.	— Mosheim, <i>ob.</i>
—	Verden and Bremen taken by the French, August.	— Dr. R. Rawlinson, <i>ob.</i>
—	Convention of Closterseven, September 8.	1756 Gilb. West, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Prussians defeat the French and Austrians at Rosbach, November 5.	— Cassini, <i>ob.</i>
—	The King of Prussia master of Silesia, December 21.	1757 Colley Cibber, <i>Com. ob.</i>
—	☾ Mustapha III. Emperor of the Turks.	— Dom. Calmet, <i>Benedict. ob.</i>
1758	☿ Pope Clement XIII.	— W. Maitland, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Senegal taken by the English, May 1.	— M. de Fontenelle, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Cape Breton taken by the English, June 17.	— Dr. Herring, <i>Abp. of Canterbury. ob.</i>
—	The English repulsed at Ticonderoga, July 8.	— Cha. Viner, <i>Law. ob.</i>
—	The British troops take Louisburg, July 27.	— Reaumur, <i>ob.</i>
—	Count Dauhnp defeats the King of Prussia at Hochkirchen, October 14.	1758 Rev. J. Harvey, <i>ob.</i>
—	The British troops take Fort du Quesne, November 25.	— L. Heister, <i>Anat. ob.</i>
—	Goree taken by Keppel, December 29.	— B. Hoadley, <i>Dram. ob.</i>
1759	Guadeloupe surrendered to the English, May 1.	1759 G. Fr. Handel, <i>Mus. ob.</i>
—	The French defeated by the allied army at Minden, August 1.	
—	French fleet defeated by Boscawen off Gibraltar, August 18.	
—	Charles III. King of Spain.	
—	The Jesuits expelled from Portugal, September 3.	
—	General Wolfe takes Quebec, September 17.	
—	French fleet defeated by Hawke off Belleisle, November 20.	
—	Ferdinand IV. third son of the King of Spain becomes King of Naples.	
1760	Montreal and Canada taken by the British troops, September 8.	1760 Count Zinzendorf, <i>ob.</i>
—	George III. King of Great Britain, October 25.	
—	The King of Prussia defeats the Austrians at Torgau, November 3.	
1761	Pondicherry taken by the English, January 15.	1761 Dr. T. Sherlock, <i>ob.</i>
—	Family compact between France and Spain, &c.	— Bishop Hoadley, <i>ob.</i>
1762	Martinico surrendered to the English, February 4.	— Samuel Richardson, <i>Nov. ob.</i>
—	Peter III. Emperor of Russia.	— Dr. J. Leland, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Jesuits banished from France, August.	— Stephen Hales, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1762	Havannah taken by the English, August 12.	1762 Dr. James Bradley, <i>Astr. ob.</i>
—	Peace between Great Britain and France at Fontenbleau, November 3.	—Roubilliac, <i>Sculp. ob.</i>
—	Catherine II. Empress of Russia.	—Geminiani, <i>Mus. ob.</i>
1763	Peace between Great Britain, France, and Spain, at Paris, February 10.	—Lady M. Wortley Montague, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Augustus III. King of Poland.	—George Lord Anson, <i>ob.</i>
1764	Stanislaus II. King of Poland.	1763 N. Hooke, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Sujah Dowla defeated by Munro at Buxar, October 23.	—W. Shenstone, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Byron's discoveries in the South Seas.	1764 R. Dodsley, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	The Archduke Joseph elected King of the Romans.	—Ja. Anderson, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1765	JOSEPH II. Emperor of Germany.	—Ch. Churchill, <i>Po. ob.</i>
1766	American stamp-act repealed, March 18.	—W. Hogarth, <i>Eng. ob.</i>
—	The Jesuits expelled from Bohemia and Denmark.	—Count Algarotti, <i>ob.</i>
—	Christian VII. King of Denmark.	1765 Dr. Edw. Young, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Death of Stanislaus Duke of Lorraine, ex-King of Poland.	—Dr. Stukeley, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	Death of the Pretender James Stuart.	—R. Simson, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1767	The Jesuits expelled from Spain, Genoa, and Venice.	—Da. Mallet, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Wallis and Carteret's discoveries in the South Seas.	1766 Dr. T. Birch, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1768	Royal Academy of Arts established at London.	—Dr. J. Leland, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Jesuits expelled from Naples, Malta, and Parma.	—Dr. Sam. Chandler, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bougainville's discoveries in the South Seas.	—Dr. Ro. Whytt, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	Genoa cedes Corsica to France.	—Dr. Zachary Grey, <i>ob.</i>
1769	☐ Pope Clement XIV. [Ganganelli.]	1767 Postlethwaite, <i>ob.</i>
—	Cook's first discoveries in the South Seas.	1768 Laur. Sterne, <i>ob.</i>
—	Corsica taken by the French, June 13.	—Dr. T. Secker, <i>Abp. of Canterbury, ob.</i>
1770	Earthquake at St. Domingo.	—J. Short, <i>Opt. ob.</i>
1771	Gustavus III. King of Sweden.	—Abbé Winkleman, <i>ob.</i>
1772	Revolution in Sweden, August 19.	—Dr. N. Lardner, <i>ob.</i>
—	Poland dismembered by Russia, Prussia, and Austria.	1769 R. Smith, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1773	Cook's second voyage and discoveries.	1770 Abbé Nollet, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
—	The society of the Jesuits suppressed by the Pope's bull, August 25.	—W. Guthrie, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1774	Lewis XVI. King of France.	—T. Chatterton, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	☞ Abdhul-Achmet Emperor of the Turks.	—Dr. J. Jortin, <i>ob.</i>
—	American war commenced, November 15.	—Dr. Mark Akenside, <i>ob.</i>
—	☐ Pope Pius VI.	—Dr. Tobias Smollet, <i>ob.</i>
1775	Battle of Bunker's Hill in America, June 7.	—Alex. Cruden, <i>ob.</i>
		—Geo. Whitfield, <i>ob.</i>
		1771 Th. Gray, <i>Poet. ob.</i>
		—C. A. Helvetius, <i>ob.</i>
		1773 Ph. Earl of Chesterfield, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1776	The Americans declare their independence, July 4.	1773 G. Ld. Lyttleton, <i>ob.</i>
1777	Mary Queen of Portugal.	1774 M. de la Condamine, <i>ob.</i>
—	Philadelphia taken by the British troops, October 3.	— Ol. Goldsmith, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Surrender of General Burgoyne at Saratoga, October 7.	— Zach. Pearce, <i>Bp. of Rochester, ob.</i>
1778	League between the French and Americans, October 30.	— Henry Baker, <i>Nat. Phil. ob.</i>
1779	Peace between the Imperialists and Prussians, May 13.	1775 Dr. J. Hawksworth, <i>ob.</i>
—	Great eruption of Vesuvius, August 8.	— Dr. John Campbell, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Siege of Gibraltar by the Spaniards, July.	1776 Da. Hume, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Captain Cook killed at Owhyhee.	— J. Fergusson, <i>Math. ob.</i>
1780	Sir G. Rodney defeats the Spanish fleet near Cape Vincent, January 16.	1777 S. Foote, <i>Com. ob.</i>
—	Charlestown surrenders to the British, May 12.	— W. Bowyer, <i>Prin. ob.</i>
—	Riots in London on account of the Popish bill, June 2.	— Haller, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	Lord Cornwallis defeats the Americans at Camden, August 16.	1778 Jo. Gregory, <i>M.D. ob.</i>
—	War declared between Great Britain and Holland, December 20.	— Voltaire, <i>ob.</i>
—	Armed Neutrality.	— Dr. Linnæus, <i>Nat. ob.</i>
—	Death of Maria Theresa, Empress-Queen of Hungary, &c.	— J. J. Rousseau, <i>ob.</i>
1781	The Americans defeated at Guilford by Lord Cornwallis.	1779 Dav. Garrick, <i>Com. ob.</i>
—	Surrender of the British troops to the Americans and French at Yorktown, October 18.	— E. of Chatham, <i>ob.</i>
1782	Sir G. Rodney defeats the French fleet off Dominica, April 12.	— W. Warburton, <i>Bp. of Gloucester, ob.</i>
—	Sir Edw. Hughes defeats the French fleet under Suffrein in the East Indies, February 17.	— Dr. J. Armstrong, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1783	Peace between Great Britain, France, and Spain, and the independence of America declared, January 20.	1780 Sir Will. Blackstone, <i>ob.</i>
—	Russia gains possession of the Crimea.	— Dr. Gaubius, <i>ob.</i>
1784	Peace between Great Britain and Holland, May 24.	— Sir Ja. Steuart, <i>ob.</i>
1785	Treaty of alliance between Austria, France, and Holland, November 9.	1782 T. Newton, <i>Bp. of Bristol, ob.</i>
1786	Frederick William II. King of Prussia.	— Metastasio, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Commercial treaty between England and France, September 26.	— Henry Home, Lord Kames, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Will. Hunter, <i>ob.</i>
		— Bernoulli, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Solander, <i>ob.</i>
		— D'Anville, <i>ob.</i>
		1783 D'Alembert, <i>Phil. ob.</i>
		— Euler, <i>Math. ob.</i>
		1784 Dr. S. Johnson, <i>ob.</i>
		— W. Whitehead, <i>Poet Laureate, ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1787	The Assembly of the Notables convened at Paris, February 22.	1785 R. Burn, L.L.D. <i>ob.</i> — Rich. Glover, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Mr. Hastings impeached for misdemeanours in the government of India, May 21.	— L'Abbé Millot, <i>ob.</i> — Abbé de Mably, <i>ob.</i>
—	The province of Nova Scotia in America made a bishop's see by letters patent.	1786 Jonas Hanway, <i>ob.</i> 1787 Bp. Lowth, <i>ob.</i>
1788	Prince Charles Edward died at Rome, January 31.	— Soame Jenyns, <i>ob.</i> — Dr. Edm. Law, <i>Bp. of Carlisle, ob.</i>
—	The Parliament of Paris remonstrates against the use of lettres de cachet, March 16.	— F. Sydenham, <i>ob.</i> — D. Jo. Rotheram, <i>ob.</i>
—	Defensive alliance between England and Holland, April 25.	— Dr. Abel, <i>Mus. ob.</i> — Lord Pres. Dundas, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Regency-bill debated by the House of Commons, December 10., in consequence of the alarming illness of His Majesty.	— J. Stuart, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i> — Thos. Gainsborough, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	Charles IV. King of Spain.	— T. Sheridan, <i>ob.</i> — M. Savary, <i>Voy. ob.</i>
1789	The abolition of the slave-trade proposed in Parliament.	— Count de Buffon, <i>ob.</i> 1788 Gesner, <i>ob.</i>
—	— Selim III. Emperor of the Turks, April.	1789 W. J. Mickle, <i>Poet, ob.</i> — Rev. Jo. Logan, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	The Assembly of the States-General opened at Paris, May 5. — Beginning of the French Revolution.	— J. Ledyard, <i>Trav. ob.</i> — Sir Jo. Hawkins, <i>ob.</i>
—	They form themselves into the National Assembly, June 16.	— Marq. de Mirabeau, <i>ob.</i> — Vernet, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	The Bastille taken, and the Governor massacred, July 14.	— Lord Pres. Miller, <i>ob.</i> — L'Abbé Brotier, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Princes of the Blood and chief Noblesse leave France, July.	
—	The King of France brought to Paris, accepts the Declaration of the Rights of Man, October 6.	
—	Decree for dividing France into eighty-three Departments, October 30.	
1790	Monastic establishments suppressed in France, February 13.	1790 Dr. Will. Cullen, <i>Phys. ob.</i> — Dr. Adam Smith, <i>ob.</i>
—	Titles of Nobility suppressed in France, February 24.	— Dr. Benj. Franklin, <i>ob.</i> — John Howard, <i>ob.</i>
—	War commenced in India with Tippoo Sultan, May 1.	— Rev. Thos. Warton, <i>Poet Laureate, ob.</i> — General Roy, <i>ob.</i>
—	General confederation at Paris in the Champ de Mars, July 14.	— Dr. W. Henry, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	LEOPOLD II. Emperor of Germany.	1791 Rev. Rich. Price, L.L.D. <i>ob.</i> — Dr. Thos. Blacklock, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
1791	The King of France, with his family, escape from Paris, but are intercepted at Varennes, June 22.	— Rev. Jo. Wesley, <i>ob.</i> — Fr. Grose, <i>Ant. ob.</i>
—	Riots at Birmingham, July 14.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1791	The King of France accepts the Constitution, September 14.	1791 Cat. Macaulay, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
1792	FRANCIS II. Emperor of Germany.	— Prof. Michaelis, <i>ob.</i>
—	Gustavus III. King of Sweden assassinated by Ankerstroom, March 29.	1792 Dr. Born, <i>Min. ob.</i>
—	Gustavus IV. King of Sweden.— Duke of Sudermania Regent in his minority.	— Sir Joshua Reynolds, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	An armed mob forces the Thuilleries, and insults the King of France, June 20.	— Will. Tytler, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Duke of Brunswick, with the combined armies of Austria and Prussia, arrives at Coblenz, July 3.	— Dr. Horne, <i>Bishop of Norwich, ob.</i>
—	The National Assembly decrees the country in danger, July 11.	— Rob. Adam, <i>Arch. ob.</i>
—	Petition and the community of Paris demand the King's deposition, August 3.	— John E. of Bute, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Thuilleries again attacked.— The King and Queen of France take refuge in the National Assembly.— The Swiss guards massacred by the populace, August 10.	— Sir Rich. Arkwright, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Royal authority suspended by the National Assembly, August 10.	— Sir Robert Strange, <i>Engraver, ob.</i>
—	The Royal Family imprisoned in the Temple, August 14.	— Lord Hales, <i>ob.</i>
—	A dreadful massacre of the state-prisoners at Paris, September 2, 3.	— John Smeaton, <i>Mcchanic, ob.</i>
—	The National Convention is constituted, the King deposed, and France declared a Republic, September 21.	— Lord Rodney, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Republic decrees fraternity and assistance to all nations in the recovery of their liberty, Nov. 19.	— John Thorpe, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	Savoy incorporated with the French Republic, November 27.	— Lord North, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Convention decrees the Trial of Lewis XVI. December 2.	— Philip Thicknesse, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
—	Lewis XVI. brought to trial, answers each article of accusation, December 14.	
1793	Lewis XVI. condemned to death by a majority of five voices, January 17.	1793 Dr. Will. Robertson, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Lewis XVI. beheaded, January 21.	— Mrs. Griffiths, <i>Nov. ob.</i>
—	The Alien-bill passed in the British House of Commons, January 24.	— Will. Earl of Mansfield, <i>ob.</i>
—	Russia declares war against France, January 31.	— Dr. T. Mudge, <i>Optic. ob.</i>
—	The French Convention declares war against England and Holland, February 1.	— Will. Hudson, <i>F.R.S. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1793	Lyons declares for Lewis XVII. February 28.	1793 Ld. Gardenstone, <i>ph.</i>
—	Decree for the French people rising in a mass, August 20.	— Dr. J. Thomas, <i>Bp. of Rochester, ob.</i>
—	Surrender of Toulon to Lord Hood's fleet, August 28.	— D. Serres, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	Marie Antoinette Queen of France condemned to death by the Convention, and beheaded the same day, October 15.	— Baron de Tott, <i>ob.</i>
—	Duc d'Orleans guillotined at Paris, Nov. 6.	— Rich. Tickell, <i>ob.</i>
—	Brissot and the chiefs of the Girondist party guillotined.	— Lord Romney, <i>F.R.S. ob.</i>
—	Robespierre triumphant, November.	— John Hunter, <i>M.D. ob.</i>
—	The English evacuate Toulon, December 19.	
1794	The Princess Elizabeth of France beheaded, May 12.	1794 Edw. Gibbon, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The Habeas Corpus act suspended, May.	— Earl of Camden, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lord Howe defeats the French fleet off Ushant, June 1.	— Dr. Woodward, <i>Bp. of Cloyne, ob.</i>
—	Robespierre, with his chief partizans, guillotined, July 28. by torch-light.	— Dr. Jo. Roebuck, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Warsaw.—The Polish liberties destroyed, October 12.	— Charles Pigott, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Jacobin Club suppressed, October 18.	— Earl Bathurst, <i>ob.</i>
—	Trials of Hardy, Tooke, Thelwall, &c. for treason, November.	— Geo. Colman, <i>Dram. ob.</i>
1795	The Stadtholder takes refuge in England.—Holland over-run by the French, January.	— Card. de Bernis, <i>ob.</i>
—	Executive power in France committed to five directors.	— James Bruce, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
—	Mr. Hastings' trial ended by his acquittal, April 22.	— M. de Condorcet, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lyons bombarded, laid in ruins, and all its loyal inhabitants massacred, May.	— Lavoisier, <i>Chem. ob.</i>
—	Lewis XVII. died in prison at Paris, June 8.	— Marq. of Beccaria, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Cape of Good Hope taken by the British forces under Sir J. H. Craig, Gen. Clarke, and Sir G. K. Elphinstone, September 16.	1795 Sir Will. Jones, <i>ob.</i>
—	Belgium incorporated with the French Republic, September 30.	— Rev. Dr. Al. Gerard, <i>ob.</i>
—	Great disorders in Ireland, October, November, December.	— Dr. Thomas Balguy, <i>ob.</i>
—	Stanislaus II. resigns the Crown of Poland.—The kingdom divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia, November 25.	— James Boswell, <i>ob.</i>
		— Will. Smellie, <i>ob.</i>
		— Rob. Bakewell, <i>Agr. cult. ob.</i>
		— Rev. Rich. Southgate, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
		— Josiah Wedgwood, <i>ob.</i>
		— M. Barthelemy, (<i>Trav. of Anacharsis</i>) <i>ob.</i>
		— J. G. Zimmerman, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Andrew Kippis, <i>Biog. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1795	Ceylon taken by the British under Gen. J. Stewart, and Com. Rainer, Feb. 15.	
1796	The Count d'Artois, with his suite, take up their residence at Edinburgh, January 6.	1796 Rob. Burns, <i>Poet</i> , <i>ob.</i>
—	The East India Company votes an indemnification and recompence to Mr. Hastings, January.	— Jo. Anderson, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i>
—	The French over-run and plunder Italy.	— Rev. Dr. G. Campbell, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lord Malmesbury negotiates for peace at Paris, October 28.	— Rev. Dr. Jas. Fordyce, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Catherine II. — Paul Emperor of Russia, November 17.	— Dr. Th. Reid, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lord Malmesbury quits Paris, December 20.	— Henry Flood, M.P. <i>ob.</i>
1797	A mutiny of the British fleet at Portsmouth and the Nore suppressed, May, June.	— Ja. Macpherson, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Scots Militia bill passed, July.	1797 Edm. Burke, <i>ob.</i>
—	Negotiations at Lisle for a peace broken off.	— Wal. Minto, <i>Math. ob.</i>
—	The Dutch fleet beaten and captured by Lord Duncan, October 11.	— Rev. Will. Mason, <i>Po. ob.</i>
—	Frederic William III. King of Prussia.	— Dr. James Hutton, <i>ob.</i>
1798	The papal government suppressed by the French. — The Pope quits Rome, Feb. 26.	— Hor. Walpole, <i>Earl of Orford, ob.</i>
—	Ireland in open rebellion, May, June, &c.	— Dr. Tissot, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lord Nelson totally defeats the French fleet in the battle of the Nile, August 1.	— Jos. Wright, <i>Paint. ob.</i>
—	The Swiss finally defeated, and their independence abolished, September 19.	— Dr. Rich. Farmer, <i>ob.</i>
—	The French fleet defeated by Sir J. B. Warren, October 12.	— Dr. Enfield, <i>ob.</i>
1799	A Union with Ireland proposed in the British Parliament, January 22.	— C. Macklin, <i>Com. ob.</i>
—	The motion rejected by the Commons of Ireland, January 24.	1798 Duke de Nivernois, <i>ob.</i>
—	Seringapatam taken by General Harris and Sir David Baird, and Tippoo Sultan killed, May 4.	— Dan. Webb, <i>ob.</i>
—	The French under Bonaparte defeated by Sir Sydney Smith at Acre, May 21.	— Dr. Edw. Waring, <i>ob.</i>
—	Expedition of the British troops against Holland, August.	— J. Z. Holwell, <i>ob.</i>
—	Death of Pope Pius VI., September.	— P. F. Suhm, <i>ob.</i>
—	The British troops evacuate Holland, November.	— W. Wale, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i>
—	A revolution at Paris. — Bonaparte declared First Consul, December 25.	— J. Reinh. Foster, <i>ob.</i>
1800		— J. H. Artzenius, <i>ob.</i>
—	Vote of the Irish House of Commons agreeing to	— J. P. Pancton, <i>ob.</i>
		— Rev. C. M. Cracherode, <i>ob.</i>
		— L. Galvani, <i>ob.</i>
		— Will. Seward, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i>
		— C. Borda, <i>ob.</i>
		— Rev. Jos. Tucker, <i>ob.</i>
		1799 Will. Melmoth, <i>ob.</i>
		— Lord Monboddoo, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Ch. Morton, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i>
		— John Strange, LL.D. <i>ob.</i>
		— Jos. Towers, LL.D. <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	the Union with Ireland, February 5. — Similar vote of the House of Lords, 17.	1799 Dr. Jos. Black, <i>ob.</i> — Decem. 14. Genera
1800	Bonaparte defeats the Austrians in the battle of Marengo in Italy, June 14.	Washington, <i>ob.</i> — L. Spallanzani, <i>ob.</i>
—	Armistice between the French and Austrians in Germany, July 15.	— Marmontel, <i>ob.</i> — Beaunarchais, <i>ob.</i>
—	The new Pope, Pius VII., restored to his government by the Emperor, July 25.	1800 Bry. Edwards, <i>ob.</i> — Hon. Daines Barrington, <i>ob.</i>
—	Malta taken by the British forces, September 5.	— Will. Cruickshank, <i>Anat. ob.</i>
—	Bill for the Union of England and Ireland receives the royal assent, July 2.	— J. B. le Roy, <i>ob.</i> — C. Girtanner, <i>ob.</i>
1801	First meeting of the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland, January.	— W. Cowper, <i>Poet, ob.</i> — J. S. Montucla, <i>ob.</i>
—	Mr. Pitt resigns, after being minister 18 years, February 9. — Mr. Addington, Chancellor of the Exchequer.	— Rev. Jos. Warton, <i>Poet, ob.</i> — Dr. D. Lysons, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Alexandria. — The French defeated, and Sir Ralph Abercrombie killed, March 21.	— P. A. Guys, <i>ob.</i> — Rev. Will. Tasker, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Emperor Paul dethroned and put to death. — Alexander I. Emperor of Russia, March 23.	— Dr. W. Brownrigg, <i>ob.</i> — M. Mallet du Pan, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Copenhagen. — The Danish fleet taken and destroyed by Lord Nelson, April 3.	— Rev. W. Thomss, <i>ob.</i> — J. Bapt. Munos, <i>ob.</i>
—	Taking of Cairo by the British troops, May 11.	— Rev. Dr. H. Blair, <i>ob.</i> — M. de Guignes, <i>ob.</i>
—	Alexandria surrendered to the British troops, August 27.	— Rev. Jas. Macnight, <i>ob.</i> 1801 Sir Geo. Staunton, <i>ob.</i>
—	Preliminaries of Peace signed between Great Britain and France, October 1.	— Ro. Orme, <i>Hist. ob.</i> — C. Lavater, <i>ob.</i>
—	Savoy made a department of France, Nov. 19.	— T. Malton, <i>Math. ob.</i> — Dr. W. Heberden, <i>ob.</i>
1802	Mutiny in Admiral Mitchell's fleet in Bantry Bay, January 15.	— Rev. W. Drake, <i>ob.</i> — Prof. Jo. Millar, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Catholic religion re-established in France, March.	— Gilb. Wakefield, <i>ob.</i> — Cimarosa, <i>Mus. Com. ob.</i>
—	The Definitive Treaty with France signed at Amiens, March 27.	— Dr. R. Pulteney, <i>Botanist, ob.</i> — Mons. Dolomieu, <i>Nat. ob.</i>
—	10,000 <i>l.</i> voted by Parliament to Dr. Jenner for the introduction of Vaccine Inoculation.	1802 Arthur O'Leary, <i>ob.</i> — Earl of Clare, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte elected Chief Consul for ten years, May.	— Welbore Ellis, <i>ob.</i> — Ld. C. J. Kenyon, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Parliament dissolved, June 20.	— M. de Calonne, <i>ob.</i> — Eras. Darwin, <i>M.D. ob.</i>
—	The King of Sardinia resigns his crown to his brother, July.	— Col. Turner, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
—	Piedmont annexed to France, July.	
—	Bonaparte declared Chief Consul for life, July.	
—	The Prince of Orange renounces the office of Stadtholder, August.	
—	Paswan Oglow submits to the Porte, November.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1802	A new Parliament meets. — Mr. Abbot elected Speaker of the Commons, November 16.	1802 Duke of Bedford, <i>ob.</i>
—	Switzerland finally subdued by the French.	— Geo. Fordyce, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
1803	Execution of Colonel Despard for high treason, February.	— John Moore, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	The militia of the United Kingdom called out and embodied, March.	— Mrs. Chapone, <i>Miscel. ob.</i>
—	The Emperor of Germany ratifies the new organisation of Germany, April.	— Jos. Strutt, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	Dissolution of the peace with France. — Lord Whitworth, ambassador, quits Paris, May.	— Dr. Arnold, <i>Mus. Com. ob.</i>
—	The French seize Hanover, June 4.	— Dr. Henry Hunter, <i>Biog. ob.</i>
—	Insurrection in Dublin. — Habeas Corpus suspended, and martial law proclaimed, July.	— Dr. Alexander Geddes, <i>Trans. and Critic, ob.</i>
—	Treaty between Great Britain and Sweden, August.	— Dr. Thomas Garnett, <i>Philos. ob.</i>
—	Defeat of Row Scindia and Berar Rajah at Ajunt Pass, by General Wellesley.	— James Bazire, <i>Engr. ob.</i>
—	The British troops enter Delhi, and the Great Mogul puts himself under protection of General Lake, September.	1803 Earl of Bristol, <i>Bp. of Derry, ob.</i>
1804	Murder of the Duke d'Enghien by order of Bonaparte, 15th March.	— Dr. James Beattie, <i>ob.</i>
—	Mr. Pitt resumes his situation as Prime Minister, 10th May.	— Dr. John Erskine, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte proclaimed Emperor of the French, 20th May.	— Klopstock, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Dessalines in St. Domingo declares himself Emperor of Hayti, October.	— Sir Wm. Hamilton, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	The Pope arrives at Fontainebleau, and has an interview with Bonaparte, November.	— M. de la Harpe, <i>Critic, ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte crowned Emperor by the Pope, December 2.	— Wm. Jackson, <i>Mus. Comp. ob.</i>
—	The Emperor of Germany assumes the title, &c. of hereditary emperor of Austria, August.	— John Hoole, <i>Transl. ob.</i>
1805	The Spaniards declare war against Great Britain, January.	— Thos. Astle, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	Union of the Genoese or Ligurian Republic with France declared, February.	— Dr. R. Griffith, <i>Critic, ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte assumes the title of King of Italy, March.	— Jos. Ritson, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	Impeachment of Lord Melville, which terminated in his complete acquittal.	— Henry Swinburne, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
—	Defeat of the Spanish fleet by Sir Robert Calder, July.	1804 Admiral Lord Duncan, <i>ob.</i>
		— Rev. Robert Potter, <i>Transl. ob.</i>
		— Jos. Priestley, LL.D. <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Tho. Percival, <i>ob.</i>
		— G. Morland, <i>ob.</i>
		— Ld. C. J. Arden, <i>ob.</i>
		— M. Necker, <i>ob.</i>
		— M. Didot, <i>Stereot. Pr. ob.</i>
		— M. Pallas, <i>Trav. ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1805	Lord Nelson defeats the fleets of France and Spain at Trafalgar. — Takes 20 sail, and is killed in the engagement, 21st October.	1804 Wm. Gilpin, <i>Misc.</i> ob. — Jacob Bryant, <i>Antiq.</i> ob.
—	Sir R. Strachan takes four French ships of the line off Cape Ortegal, 4th November.	— Rev. R. Graves, <i>Novelist</i> , ob.
—	The French defeat the Austro-Russian army at Austerlitz, December 2.	— Ald. J. Boydell, ob.
1806	Death of William Pitt, 23d January. — His debts discharged, and a statue decreed to his memory, at the public expense.	1805 Earl of Rosslyn, <i>Ld. Chancellor</i> , ob. — Prof. John Robison, <i>LL.D.</i> ob.
—	The Cape of Good Hope surrendered to the British, January.	— Arthur Murphy, <i>Po.</i> ob.
—	Admiral Duckworth captures and destroys five French ships of the line, February 6.	— William Paley, <i>D.D.</i> ob.
—	Louis Bonaparte proclaimed King of Holland, June 5.	— Jas. Currie, <i>M.D.</i> ob. — Patrick Russel, <i>M.D.</i> ob.
—	The House of Lords concurs with the Commons in the resolutions for abolishing the slave trade, June.	— John Clark, <i>M.D.</i> ob. — Prof. J. F. Gmelin, ob.
—	Sir John Stuart defeats the French under Regnier at Maida in Calabria, July.	— M. Julien, <i>Sculp.</i> ob. — Fred. Schiller, <i>Poet</i> , ob.
—	Surrender of Buenos Ayres to General Beresford and Sir Home Popham, July.	1806 E. Edwards, ob. — Prof. And. Dalzel, ob.
—	French squadron of five frigates defeated and captured by Sir Samuel Hood, September.	— G. Steevens, <i>Critic</i> , ob. — Eliz. Carter, ob.
—	Death of Charles James Fox, September 13.	— Abbé Raynal, ob.
—	Rupture of the Negotiation for Peace with France and return of Earl Lauderdale, October.	— Earl Macartney, ob. — Rev. J. Brand, <i>Antiq.</i> ob.
—	Parliament dissolved and a new one called, 24th October.	— Lord Thurlow, ob. — Dr. Samuel Horsley, <i>Theolog.</i> ob.
—	The French defeat the Prussians in the great battle of Jena, which annihilates the Prussian power, October 14.	— James Barry, <i>Painter</i> , ob.
—	Hamburg occupied by the French under Mortier, November.	— Charlotte Smith, <i>Poetess</i> , ob.
—	Bonaparte declares the British Isles in a state of Blockade, November.	
—	The slave trade abolished by act of Parliament, February.	
—	Recapture of Buenos Ayres by the Spaniards.	
—	Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed King of Naples and Sicily.	
—	Bonaparte subverts the ancient Constitution of Germany, and forms the Confederation of the Rhine.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1806	The Electors of Saxony, Bavaria, and Wirtemberg assume the title of King.	
—	Jerome Bonaparte proclaimed King of Westphalia.	
1807	The King changes the ministry. — Mr. Perceval Chancellor of the Exchequer, March.	1807 N. Des Enfants, <i>ob.</i> — Geo. Atwood, <i>ob.</i>
—	Parliament dissolved after a session only of four months, April.	— John Lockman, D.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	Dantzic taken by the French, May.	— G. Mason, <i>Critic, ob.</i>
—	— Revolution at Constantinople, Sultan Selim deposed, and Sultan Mustapha proclaimed, May.	— H. B. Stuart, (<i>Cardinal York</i>), <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Friedland. — Russians defeated by the French, June 14.	— Dr. Markham, <i>Archbishop of York, ob.</i>
—	Peace signed at Tilsit between France and Russia and Prussia, June.	— Dr. Willis, <i>Phys. ob.</i> — M. de Lalande, <i>Astron. ob.</i>
—	The Turkish fleet defeated in the Archipelago by the Russians, July.	— J. Opie, <i>Painter, ob.</i> — Lewis De Lolme, <i>ob.</i>
—	Copenhagen bombarded, and all the Danish fleet surrendered to the British, September 7., under Lord Cathcart and Admiral Gambier.	— J. Bernouilli, <i>Mathemat. ob.</i>
—	The British evacuate South America, September.	
—	The British troops evacuate Egypt, October.	
—	The Prince Regent and Royal Family of Portugal embark for Brazil, November 29.	
—	The island of Madeira surrenders to Great Britain, in trust for Portugal, December.	
1808	The French prohibit all commerce with Great Britain, January.	1808 Bp. Rich. Hurd, <i>ob.</i> — Alexander Dalrymple, <i>Geog. ob.</i>
—	A new French nobility created by Bonaparte, January.	— Alex. Hunter, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	The French troops enter Rome, and seize the Pope's dominions, February.	— Mad. Cottin, <i>Novelist, ob.</i>
—	Frederick VI. King of Denmark, March.	— Dr. James Anderson, <i>Agricult. ob.</i>
—	Charles IV. abdicates the crown of Spain to his son Ferdinand VII., March 19.	— J. Ireland, <i>Misc. ob.</i>
—	The French under Murat enter Madrid, March 23.	— Rev. John Home, <i>Traged. ob.</i>
—	Joachim Murat declared King of the Two Sicilies, in the room of Joseph Bonaparte, made King of Spain.	— Dr. William Hawais, <i>Philanth. ob.</i>
—	British goods prohibited to be imported into Russia, April.	— Angelica Kauffman, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	Ferdinand VII. is compelled to renounce the throne of Spain, and is sent with the Royal Family to Paris. — Murat declared Lieutenant-General of Spain. — The Junta of Seville declares war against France, May.	— Rich. Porson, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1808	Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed King of Spain, June 16.	
—	The Portuguese arm against the French. — The Spanish patriots solicit aid from Great Britain, June.	
—	— The Grand Seignior Mustapha deposed. — Mahmoud II. Turkish Emperor, July 28.	
—	Battle of Vimiera in Portugal. — The French under Junot defeated by Sir Arthur Wellesley, August 21.	
—	Convention at Cintra, August 30.	
—	Conference held at Erfurth between the Russian Emperor Alexander and Bonaparte, Sept. 27.	
—	The ports of Holland shut against Britain, November 27.	
1809	Battle of Corunna. — The French defeated. — Sir John Moore killed. — The British army re-embark for England, January 16.	1809 J. Von Muller, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	The Duke of York accused before the Commons of malversation in office as Commander-in-Chief. — Acquitted, March 17.	— Alex. Adam, LL. D. <i>ob.</i>
—	Gustavus King of Sweden deposed, March 13.	— Anne Seward, <i>Misc. ob.</i>
—	The French fleet in Basque Roads destroyed by Lord Cochrane, April 12.	— Rich. Gough, <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	The Austrians defeated by the French in the battles of Ratisbon and Eckmuhl, April 20—23.	— T. Holcroft, <i>Dramatist, ob.</i>
—	Senegal surrendered to the British, July 20.	— Dr. D. Pitcairn, <i>ob.</i>
—	The battle of Talavera, in which the French are defeated by Sir Arthur Wellesley, July 27.	— Dr. Beilby Porteus, <i>Bishop of London, ob.</i>
—	The island of Walcheren taken by the British, July 31. — Evacuated, November 24.	— Tiberius Cavallo, <i>Philos. ob.</i>
—	The 50th anniversary of the King's reign celebrated as a jubilee, October 25.	— Joseph Haydn, <i>ob.</i>
—	The French fleet in the Mediterranean defeated by Lord Collingwood, October.	— Charles Earl of Liverpool, <i>ob.</i>
—	Charles XIII. King of Sweden in the room of Gustavus IV. deposed.	
—	Bonaparte divorces the Empress Josephine, December 16.	
1810	Amboyna surrenders to a British squadron, Jan. 17.	1810 W. Windham, <i>ob.</i>
—	A French decree was issued, uniting Rome to France, February 17.	— Admiral Ld. Collingwood, <i>ob.</i>
—	Guadaloupe, the last of the French West India islands, surrenders to the British, March 5.	— Bishop of Elphin, <i>ob.</i>
		— Queen of Prussia, <i>ob.</i>
		— Princess Amelia, <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1810	Marriage of Bonaparte with Princess Maria-Louisa of Austria, April 1.	1810 The Countess de Lille, (<i>wife of Louis XVIII.</i>) <i>ob.</i>
—	Sir Francis Burdett committed to the Tower for a libel on the House of Commons, April 5.	— Caleb Whitefoord, <i>ob.</i>
—	An attempt made to assassinate the Duke of Cumberland. Sellis, the Duke's valet, found with his throat cut, May 31.	— Dr. R. Chandler, <i>Traveller, ob.</i>
—	Louis Bonaparte abdicates the throne of Holland, July 1.	— J. de Montgolfier, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Isle of Bourbon taken by the British, July 8.	— L. Schiavonetti, <i>Engr. ob.</i>
—	Holland united to the French empire, July 9.	— C. Grignon, <i>Hist. Engr. ob.</i>
—	Bernadotte chosen Crown Prince of Sweden, August 21.	— Henry Cavendish, <i>ob.</i>
—	Murat's army in Sicily defeated by General J. Campbell, September 18.	— Dr. Nevil Maskelyne, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Busaco. — The French defeated by Lord Wellington, September 27.	
—	The first meeting of the Cortes in Spain since the usurpation of Bonaparte, September 28.	
—	All British merchandise burnt in France, Oct. 19.	
—	His Majesty afflicted with a similar indisposition to that with which he was confined in 1788; and the same announced to both houses of Parliament, Nov. 1.	
—	The deposed Gustavus of Sweden arrived in England, Nov. 14.	
—	Isle of France captured by General Abercromby and Admiral Bertie, Dec. 3.	
—	Lucien Bonaparte and his family arrived in this country from Malta, Dec. 13.	
1811	A deputation from the Lords and Commons waited on the Prince of Wales with an Address, praying His Royal Highness to accept of the Regency, under certain limitations and restrictions, Jan. 10.	1811 Richard Cumberland, <i>Dramatic and Miscell. Writer, ob.</i>
—	Parliament opened by commission under the great seal, Jan. 15.	— Lord Melville, <i>ob.</i>
—	Dreadful massacre in Cairo, in which about 1600 Mamelukes lost their lives, March 1.	— Dr. Percy, <i>Bishop of Dromore, ob.</i>
—	Battle of Barrossa. — The French defeated by General Graham, March 5.	— Prince George of Brunswick, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Empress of France, Maria-Louisa, delivered of a son, who is styled King of Rome, March 20.	— Rev. James Grahame, <i>Poet, ob.</i>
—	Island of Anholt attacked by a Danish force of	— John Leyden, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
		— Albanis Beaumont, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
		— Matth. Raine, D.D. <i>ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1811	nearly 4000 men; but are repulsed by a British force of 150 men, under Capt. Maurice, leaving behind them 500 prisoners, March 27.	1811 H. R. Reynolds, M.D. <i>ob.</i> — Dr. Alex. Anderson, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Albuera. — The French under Soult defeated by General Beresford, with the loss of 9000 men, May 16.	— C. B. Tyre, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i> — Sir Fras. Bourgeois, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	Eruption of a volcano in the sea, off the island of St. Michael, June.	— Robt. Raikes, <i>Instructor of Sunday Schools, ob.</i>
—	From the excessive heat in July, conflagrations took place in the forests of the Tyrol, by which 64 villages, with 10,000 head of cattle, were destroyed, and about 24,000 persons deprived of habitations.	
—	The French island of Java capitulated to the British arms, Aug. 8.	
—	Feudal rights abolished in Spain, Aug. 19.	
—	A comet appeared in England, Sept. 1.	
—	Serious riots at Nottingham; journeymen weavers destroying articles of machinery which diminished the demand for labour, Nov. 16.	
—	Dreadful murders of two families (Marr and Williamson) near Ratcliffe Highway, Dec. 8. and 20.	
1812	Ciudad Rodrigo taken by storm, Jan. 19., by Lord Wellington, who is thereupon created Duke of Ciudad Rodrigo.	1812 Edward Hasted, <i>Hist. ob.</i> — Theoph. Jones, <i>Hist. ob.</i>
—	Destructive earthquake at Caraccas, &c. March 26.	— M. Garthshore, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	Badajoz taken by storm, April 6.	— John Horne Tooke, <i>ob.</i>
—	Dreadful eruption of a volcano at St. Vincent's, April 30.	— P. J. de Louthenburg, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Right Hon. Spencer Perceval, Prime Minister of Great Britain, was assassinated in the House of Commons by John Bellingham, May 11.	— Robert Willan, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Salamanca, July 22.; on the receipt of the intelligence of which, there were general illuminations in London three successive nights.	— Rt. Hon. Spencer Perceval, <i>occ.</i> — Dr. Dampier, <i>Bp. of Ely, ob.</i>
—	Madrid captured by the British, Aug. 12.	— Edmond Malone, <i>ob.</i>
—	Smolensko entered by the French, Aug. 18.	— Rev. Lewis Dutens, <i>ob.</i>
—	The siege of Cadiz raised by the French, Aug. 25.	— C. S. Sonnini, <i>ob.</i>
—	Seville captured by the British, Aug. 27.	— Admiral de Winter, <i>ob.</i>
—	Battle of Moskwa, Sept. 7.	— Rd. Kirwan, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i>
—	The French entered Moscow (three quarters of which, however, the Russians had previously destroyed by fire,) Sept. 14.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1812	General Brock defeated the American army in Canada, with the loss of his own life, Oct. 13.	1812 Dr. C. L. Willdenow, <i>Bot. ob.</i>
—	The passage of the Berezyna cost the French 20,000 men, Nov. 28.	— Christopher Gottlieb Heyne, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Prince Regent opened the Session of Parliament in person, Nov. 30.	— Gen. Vallancey, <i>ob.</i>
—	A 29th Bulletin of the French army, presenting a dreadful picture of their sufferings in the retreat from Russia, is dated Molodetchno, Dec. 3.	— Edw. Jerningham, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte arrives in Paris at midnight, Dec. 18.; having quitted his defeated and ruined army in Russia, and travelled <i>incog.</i>	— Prince Kaunitz, <i>ob.</i>
1813	A declaration issued by the British government respecting the causes and origin of the war with America, Jan. 9.	— Earl of Tyrconnel, <i>ob.</i>
—	A Concordat was signed at Fontainebleau, between Bonaparte and the Pope, Pius VII., Jan. 25.	— Baron G. A. Nolken, <i>ob.</i>
—	Lewis XVIII. published an Address to the People of France, Feb. 1.	1813 A. F. Tytler, Lord
—	The Russian troops enter Hamburgh, March 18.	Woodhouselee, <i>ob.</i>
—	A treaty of alliance is formed between Russia and Prussia, March.	— Count Zinzendorff, <i>ob.</i>
—	Bonaparte again left Paris for the seat of war (having first formally constituted Maria-Louisa Empress-Regent during his absence), April 15.	— N. Schiavonetti, <i>Engr. ob.</i>
—	A decree of the Spanish Cortes, for abolishing the Inquisition in Spain, was carried into effect, April.	— Granville Sharp, <i>Philanth. ob.</i>
—	The newly-created law-officer, called Vice-Chancellor of Great Britain, Sir Thomas Plomer, sat for the first time at Lincoln's-Inn Hall, May 1.	— General Fitzpatrick, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Regency of Spain issued a Manifesto against the Pope's Nuncio in Spain (Peter Gravina, Archbishop of Nicea), who, by secret letters to the Bishops and Chapters, had endeavoured to excite them to refuse publishing in their respective dioceses the law abolishing the Inquisition, April 23.	— H. J. Pye, <i>Poet Laureate, ob.</i>
—	Battle of Lutzen, May 2.	— Right Hon. Isaac Corry, <i>ob.</i>
—	An official statement by the Russian government estimates the loss of the French and their allies, in their invasion of Russia, as follows:— Killed, 24 generals, 2000 staff and other officers, 204,400 rank and file; Prisoners, 43 generals, 3441 staff and other officers, 233,222 rank and	— Gen. Moreau, <i>ob.</i>
		— Abbé de Lisle, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. G. Shaw, <i>Nat. Hist. ob.</i>
		— J. Wyatt, <i>Archit. ob.</i>
		— Dr. Joseph Stock, <i>Bishop of Waterford, ob.</i>
		— Gotho Wieland, <i>ob.</i>
		— Dr. Randolph, <i>Bishop of London, ob.</i>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	<p>file: Taken, 1131 pieces of cannon, 63 pairs of colours and standards, one marshal's staff, about 100,000 muskets, and about 27,000 ammunition waggons. The horrible sufferings of the French army in its disastrous retreat from Russia, by the effects of the frost, may be inferred from the statement, that in the three governments of Moscow, Witepsk, and Mohilow, 253,000 dead bodies, and in the city of Wilna and its environs 53,000, had been burned so early as the 27th of March.</p>	
1813	<p>The Catholic Bill thrown out in a committee of the House of Commons, by a majority of <i>four</i>; the numbers being 247 for it; 251 against it. May 24.</p>	
—	<p>Account arrived of the occupation of Hamburgh by the French, June 4.</p>	
—	<p>The great battle of Vittoria in Spain; in which the Marquis of Wellington totally defeated the French army under Joseph Bonaparte and Marshal Jourdan, with immense loss of men, 115 pieces of cannon, 415 waggons of ammunition, all their baggage, provisions, treasure, &c. and the French commander's baton of a Marshal of France, and drove them within the French frontiers, June 21. For this service the Marquis was made a Field Marshal in the British army.— London and Westminster were illuminated three successive nights.</p>	
—	<p>The foreign papers announced, that a conference had taken place between the Emperor of Russia, the King of Prussia, and the Crown Prince of Sweden, at Truchenberg, which lasted three days, Aug. 3.</p>	
—	<p>The Prince of Orange arrived with dispatches from Lord Wellington, announcing the total defeat of Marshal Soult, in Spain, with the loss of 15,000 men, and his retreat into France, Aug. 16.</p>	
—	<p>St. Sebastian taken by storm, Aug. 31.</p>	
—	<p>Great battles fought at Dresden; in which Gen. Moreau was mortally wounded, Sept. 4. and 5.</p>	
—	<p>Dispatches from Lord Wellington detailed his entrance into France, Oct. 18.</p>	
—	<p>Leipsic taken, Oct. 19. Bonaparte, who com-</p>	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	manded in person, lost upwards of 80,000 men, and 180 pieces of cannon.	
1813	Fall of Pampeluna, Oct. 31.	
	Intelligence received of a counter-revolution in Holland, Nov. 21.	
	News arrived of the surrender of Dresden by Marshal St. Cyr, with 25,000 men, Nov. 25.	
1814	A fair on the Thames, the surface being frozen over above the bridges. The whole space between Blackfriars and London Bridges was covered with spectators, Feb. 4.	1814 Iffland, the German actor and dramatist, <i>ob.</i>
	Lord Wellington took possession of Bourdeaux, and the inhabitants declared for the Bourbons, March 8.	— W. Hutchinson, <i>Topog. ob.</i>
	The Emperor of Russia at the head of his troops, and the Allied Sovereigns, entered Paris; which was, by a capitulation, recommended to the generosity of the Allies, March 31.	— Dr. Charles Burney, <i>Hist. of Music, ob.</i>
	The Conservative Senate at Paris decreed, that Bonaparte had forfeited the right to rule in France, and released all persons from their oath of allegiance to him, April 3.	— Dr. J. White, <i>Heb. and Arab. Prof. ob.</i>
	Bonaparte renounced, for himself and his heirs, the thrones of France and Italy: and Paris invited the immediate return of the House of Bourbon, April 5.	— Prince de Ligne, <i>ob.</i>
	Lewis XVIII. made his public entry into London, from Hartwell, April 21.	— Tho. Thornton, <i>Trav. ob.</i>
	Bonaparte embarked at Frejus for Elba, April 28.	— Cha. Dibdin, <i>ob.</i>
	The King of France made his entry into Paris, May 3.	— Sir Busick Harwood, <i>ob.</i>
	Peace between England and France signed at Paris, May 30.	— Arch. Maclaurin, <i>ob.</i>
	The Allied Sovereigns entered London, June 8.	
	The Allied Sovereigns, with the Prince Regent, went in great state to a banquet prepared by the Corporation of London at Guildhall, June 18.	
	The House of Commons having voted 50,000 <i>l.</i> a year to the Princess of Wales, she wrote a letter to the Speaker, declining to accept more than 35,000 <i>l.</i> , July 5.	
	Thanks of the House of Commons voted to the Army and Navy for their conduct during the late war, July 6.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1814	The Prince Regent and both Houses of Parliament went in grand procession to St. Paul's, to a public thanksgiving for the restoration of peace, July 7.	
—	The restoration of the Inquisition proclaimed at Cadiz, in the name of Ferdinand VII., July 18.	
—	A grand Jubilee Festival, in celebration of the Peace, and the centenary of the accession of the House of Brunswick. A Temple of Concord and splendid fireworks exhibited in St. James's and the Green Parks. A representation of naval actions on the Serpentine River. A fair in Hyde Park, which continued twelve days, August 1.	
—	The Pope issued a Bull for re-establishing the order of the Jesuits, Aug. 7.	
—	The Princess of Wales embarked for the Continent, Aug. 9.	
—	Union of Norway to Sweden, Aug. 14.	
—	Federal Compact of the Swiss Cantons concluded and accepted, Aug. 16.	
—	Peace proclaimed between France and Spain, Aug. 20.	
—	The city of Washington taken, and the public buildings destroyed, by the British army under General Ross, Aug. 24.	
—	The Duke of Wellington presented to Lewis XVIII., as Ambassador from Great Britain, Aug. 24.	
—	Arrival of different Sovereigns at Vienna, to form a Congress, Sept. 26.	
—	Great disturbances in Spain: General Mina, at the head of four of his battalions, attempted to take Pampeluna; but was unsuccessful, and fled to France, Sept. 26.	
—	Charles XIII., King of Sweden, proclaimed King of Norway by the Diet at Christiana, Nov. 4.	
—	The first meeting of the Assembly of the <i>kingdom</i> of Hanover was opened by the Duke of Cambridge, Dec. 15.	
—	Treaty of Peace between England and America signed at Ghent, Dec. 24.	
1815	The Prince Regent conferred the Order of the Bath (divided into three classes, differing in degrees of rank, viz. Knights Grand Crosses,	1815 The Duke of Dor-
		set killed in Ireland by a fall from his horse.

A. D.		Illustrious Persons.
1815	<p>Knights Commanders, and Knights Companions) on the officers serving in the Peninsula, Jan. 2.</p> <p>English Journals prohibited at Madrid, Jan. 24.</p> <p>The Duke of Wellington arrived at Vienna as Plenipotentiary at the Congress, Feb. 2.</p> <p>The Chancellor of the Exchequer abandoned the Property Tax, Feb. 20.</p> <p>Bonaparte sailed from Elba, bound to France, Feb. 26.</p> <p>Bonaparte landed, with 1000 men, at Cannes, between Frejus and Antibes; and was proclaimed a traitor by Lewis XVIII., Mar. 1.</p> <p>Bonaparte took possession of Paris, March 21.</p> <p>Riots in London, occasioned by the Corn Bill, March 6.</p> <p>The following Treaties of Peace were laid before Parliament; viz. with Denmark, Spain, and the United States of America, March 17.</p> <p>Accounts arrived that the Prince of Orange had been proclaimed King of the Netherlands, March 21.</p> <p>Marshal Ney formed a junction with Bonaparte, March 22.</p> <p>The Abercrombie, East Indiaman, wrecked off Portland: crew lost. March 26.</p> <p>The Emperor of Austria proclaimed himself also King of Lombardy and Venice, April 15.</p> <p>Bonaparte left Paris to meet the forces of the Allies, May 2.</p> <p>The three Legations restored to the Pope, May 29.</p> <p>MEMORABLE BATTLE OF WATERLOO. Bonaparte fled. The Duke of Wellington's horse was killed under him. The Duke of Brunswick (brother to the Princess of Wales) was mortally wounded, June 17, 18.</p> <p>Bonaparte made an Overture of Peace to this Country, April 4.</p> <p>The King of Sicily re-entered Naples, (the intrusive King, Murat, having fled,) after an absence of nine years, June 18.</p> <p>A brilliant and general illumination in England, on occasion of the battle of Waterloo, June 22.</p> <p>Bonaparte issued a Proclamation, calling on the French to save the honour and independence of the nation! June 25.</p>	<p>1815 Sam. Whitbread, M.P. <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Duke of St. Alban's <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Duke of Norfolk, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Wm. Nicholson, <i>Engineer, ob.</i></p> <p>— J. C. Lettsom, M.D. <i>Philanth. ob.</i></p> <p>— Rev. Claudius Buchanan, D.D. <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Smithson Tennant, <i>Chemist, ob.</i></p> <p>— F. Abington, <i>Actress, ob.</i></p> <p>— J. P. Malcolm, <i>Antiq. ob.</i></p> <p>— James Ware, <i>Oculist, ob.</i></p> <p>— W. Harrison, <i>Discov. of Longitude, ob.</i></p> <p>— P. Salomon, <i>Musician, ob.</i></p> <p>— Rev. Dr. William Vincent, <i>Geographer and Classic, ob.</i></p>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1815	<p>Paris capitulated with the Allied Powers, July 3.</p> <p>Lewis XVIII. re-entered Paris, July 8.</p> <p>Bonaparte went on board the <i>Bellerophon</i>, and gave himself up to Captain Maitland, July 16. and the next day sailed for England.</p> <p>The <i>Bellerophon</i> arrived in Torbay, July 24.</p> <p>Gazette account of the dethronement of the King of Candy, and the entire submission of Ceylon to the British, Aug. 1.</p> <p>Bonaparte removed from the <i>Bellerophon</i> to the <i>Northumberland</i>, commanded by Sir Geo. Cockburn, (who sailed the next day bound to St. Helena,) Aug. 7.</p> <p>The Allied Sovereigns dined with Lewis XVIII., Sept. 13.</p> <p>Joachim Murat (intrusive king of Naples) shot at Pizzo for rebellion, Oct. 13.</p> <p>Bonaparte landed at St. Helena, Oct. 13.</p> <p>Treaties of general peace signed at Paris, Nov. 20.</p> <p>An article from Hamburgh (Nov. 29.) contained the Convention of the Allied Powers, upon the distribution of 700,000,000 of francs, to be paid by France, in discharge of the expenses of the war; of which 125,000,000 was the share of England.</p>	
1816	<p>The Emperor of Russia expelled the Jesuits from Petersburg and Moscow, Jan. 2.</p> <p>The shops and stalls in Paris for reading the English journals, ordered by the French government to be shut up, Feb. 2.</p> <p>The House of Commons voted a Monument to commemorate the services rendered by the Navy, Feb. 5.</p> <p>St. John's, Newfoundland, destroyed by fire, February 10.</p> <p>An attempt to renew the Property Tax lost in the House of Commons by a majority of 37, Mar. 19.</p> <p>The Property Tax expired, April 5.</p> <p>Princess Charlotte of Wales married to Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg, at Carlton House, May 2.</p> <p>Massacre of the Christians at Bona, by 2000 Turks and Moors, May 23.</p> <p>Princess Mary married to the Duke of Gloucester, July 22.</p>	<p>1816 Rich. Brinsley Sheridan, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Mr. Tomkins, <i>the celebrated Penman, ob.</i></p> <p>— Frederick William I. King of Wirtemberg, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Earl Stanhope, <i>Philos. Chemist, &c. ob.</i></p> <p>— Visc. Hood, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Visc. Fitzwilliam, <i>ob.</i></p> <p>— Adam Ferguson, LL.D. <i>Moral Philos. ob.</i></p> <p>— Empress of Austria, <i>ob. April 7.</i></p> <p>— Dr. Watson, <i>Bishop of Llandaff, ob.</i></p> <p>— Paesiello, <i>Mus. Comp. ob.</i></p>

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1816	Eruption of Mount Vesuvius preceded by an earthquake, Aug. 7.	1816 Eliz. Hamilton, <i>ob.</i> — Cha. Taylor, M.D. <i>ob.</i>
—	Lord Exmouth's victory at Algiers, by which he abolished Christian slavery, Aug. 27.	
—	Duke of Cambridge appointed Governor-General of Hanover, Nov. 2.	
—	Riots in London; Mr. Platt shot in the shop of Mr. Beckwith, a gun-smith, Dec. 2.	
1817	The Prince Regent went in state to open the Session of Parliament. Great tumult in St. James's Park, the Royal procession being insulted by the populace, and the window of the state-carriage broken, Jan. 28.	1817 The Duke of Marlborough, <i>ob.</i> — William Thomson, L.L.D. <i>ob.</i> — Charles Combe, M.D. F.R. and A.S.S. <i>ob.</i> — Marshal Massena, Prince of Essling, <i>ob.</i> — Cardinal Maury, <i>ob.</i> — Werner, <i>Mineralogist</i> , <i>ob.</i> — George Ponsonby, <i>ob.</i> — The Duke of Northumberland, <i>ob.</i> — Mad. de Staël Holstein, <i>ob.</i> — Admiral Sir J. T. Duckworth, <i>ob.</i> — J. P. Curran, <i>ob.</i> — Kosciuszko, the hero of Poland, <i>ob.</i> — J. A. de Luc, F.R.S. <i>Physician and Philosopher</i> , <i>ob.</i> — J. R. L. Edgeworth, <i>ob.</i> — Dr. Charles Burney, <i>Classic</i> , <i>ob.</i> — Geo. Anderson, <i>Botanist</i> , <i>ob.</i> — Rev. W. Beloe, <i>Trans.</i> <i>ob.</i> — M. Suard, <i>ob.</i> — J. Carter, F.S.A. <i>Archit.</i> <i>ob.</i> — Sir G. Earle, F.R.S. <i>ob.</i> — Alex. Monro, M.D. <i>ob.</i> — Pere Elysée, <i>Surgeon</i> , <i>ob.</i>
—	Watson, senior, Preston, Hooper, &c. arrested for high treason, Feb. 9.	
—	New silver coinage issued by government, Feb. 13.	
—	James Monroe, Esq. inaugurated President of the United States of America, March 4.	
—	Habeas Corpus Act suspended, March 7.	
—	Fortress of Hattrass, in the East Indies, captured, March.	
—	The province of Pernambuco, in South America, declared itself independent of the crown of Brazil, April 5.	
—	The Portuguese sovereignty re-established in Pernambuco, May 18.	
—	Mr. Abbot, Speaker of the House of Commons, resigned that situation, May 30. Made Lord Colchester, May 31.	
—	Conspiracy at Lisbon, headed by General Gomez Freire de Andrade, May.	
—	The Waterloo Bridge was opened, with great parade, by the Prince Regent and the Dukes of York and Wellington, June 18.	
—	Watson, senior, Thistlewood, Preston, and Hooper, brought from the Tower to be tried for High Treason, June 9. Watson's trial lasted till the 16th: when the jury found him not guilty. The following day, the Attorney-General declining to prosecute the others, they were acquitted of course.	
—	At Gloucester the thermometer stood, at noon, in the shade, at 103, June 21.	
—	A proclamation issued, ordering the new gold coin,	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	called a Sovereign, to pass current, at 20s. July 5.	1817 J. Glenie, F.R.S. ob.
1817	The Dey of Algiers assassinated, Sept.	
—	Dreadful hurricane in the West Indies, Oct. 21.	
—	The Princess Charlotte of Wales and of Saxe-Coburg died in child-birth, having been delivered of a still-born child, Nov. 6.	
—	Defeat of the Peishwah, at the head of 10,000 troops, by the British Forces in India, Nov.	
—	The Rajah of Nagpore entirely defeated by the British; termination of the war in India, December 17.	
1818	The third centenary of the Reformation celebrated, January 1.	1818 Prince of Condé, ob.
—	A subscription commenced for the erection of a Cenotaph to the late Princess Charlotte, Jan. 1.	— Platoff, hetman of Cossacks, ob.
—	The King of Spain prohibits the Slave Trade, North of the line in Africa, Jan. 4.	— Hon. Warren Hastings, ob.
—	An extraordinary meteor at Toulouse, which discharged atmospheric stones, Jan. 27.	— Sir Sam. Romilly, ob.
—	The Royal assent given to the repeal of the Habeas Corpus Suspension Act, Jan. 31.	— Ld. Ellenborough, ob.
—	Charles XIII., King of Sweden, died, Feb. 20.	— Sir Philip Francis, <i>Politics</i> , ob.
—	A very destructive hurricane in London, throughout England, and in various parts of Europe, continuing from eight in the evening till after midnight, March 4.	— Wm. Marshall, <i>Agricult. ob.</i>
—	The tomb of Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, accidentally discovered at Dunfermline, March 7.	— Burckhardt, <i>African Trav.</i> ob.
—	The Princess Elizabeth married to Philip Augustus Frederick, Hereditary Prince of Hesse Homburg, April 7.	— H. Repton, <i>Landscape Gard.</i> ob.
—	Treaty between Great Britain and the Netherlands for abolishing the Slave Trade, May 4.	— Hon. Geo. Rose, ob.
—	Imprisonment for debt abolished in the State of New York, June 12.	— Dr. Robert Beatson, <i>History</i> , ob.
—	The Duke of Clarence married to the Princess of Saxe-Meiningen, July 13.	— John Gifford, <i>Politics</i> , ob.
—	The Duke of Kent married to a Princess of Saxe-Coburg, July 13.	— Sir Herbert Croft, ob.
—	Amount of money received on account of Savings Banks, to July 13, 1,254,021 <i>l.</i>	— John Palmer, <i>Invent. of Mail Coach syst.</i> ob.
—	The son of Napoleon created Duke of Reichstadt by the Emperor of Austria, July 22.	— Sir Thomas Bernard, <i>Philanth.</i> ob.
		— Rev. John Hayter, <i>Antiq.</i> ob.
		— M. G. Lewis, <i>Novelist</i> , ob.
		— Dr. T. Cogan, <i>Trav.</i> ob.
		— Pat. Brydone, <i>Trav.</i> ob.

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1818	The Thermometer, at 121° , in the sun, at three o'clock, p. m., July 23.	
—	Oppressive heat of the weather; thermometer 2 degrees above fever heat, July 25.	
—	Bull issued by the Pope, allowing the King of Spain to suspend the filling of ecclesiastical benefices for two years, and to apply the revenues for the purposes of the State, Aug. 12.	
—	A greater degree of heat existed, and continued this summer, than had been experienced for the last forty years. In many parts of England and France, the trees blossomed twice or three times; and, at Paris, the thermometer rose to 98° of Fahrenheit, Aug. 23.	
—	The Emperor of Austria, Emperor of Russia, King of Prussia, Lord Castlereagh, Duke of Wellington, Duke de Richelieu, and other Ministers of the Allied Sovereigns, meet in Congress at Aix-la-Chapelle, Sept. 29.	
—	The National Guards of France reduced to their municipal institution, by Louis XVIII. Oct. 3.	
—	Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle signed for the evacuation of France, by the Allied armies, Oct 9.—Amount of the contributions to be paid by France, between eleven and twelve millions.	
—	The Dorothea and Trent arrive in the river, from their unsuccessful expedition towards the North Pole, Oct. 24.	
—	The shock of an earthquake felt at Inverness, Nov. 10.	
—	Her Majesty Queen Charlotte died at Kew Palace, after a long and painful illness, Nov. 17.	
—	The Isabella and Alexander Discovery Ships arrive at Deptford, after an unsuccessful attempt to explore a North-West Passage, November 20.	
—	The Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle dissolved, November 26.	
—	For three days, the Metropolis as well as the country round was enveloped in a thick fog, which obstructed all travelling, and caused a number of fatal accidents, Dec. 24.	
—	The Queen of Spain died suddenly, Dec. 26.	

A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
1819	Maria Theresa of Parma, Queen of Charles IV. of Spain, died at Rome, Jan. 4.	1819 Malcolm Laing, <i>Histor. ob.</i>
—	Charles IV. of Spain died, Jan. 26.	— Dr. Wolcot (Peter Pindar), <i>Poet. ob.</i>
—	Kotzebue, the dramatist, assassinated at Mannheim, by a student of Wirtzburg, named Sandt, April 2.	— Sydenham Edwards, <i>Botanist, ob.</i>
—	The Duchess of Cambridge delivered of a son, March 26.	— Dr. John Playfair, <i>Mathemat. ob.</i>
—	The Southwark Bridge opened, March 26.	— Sam. Lysons, F.R. and A.S.S. <i>Antiq. ob.</i>
—	The Duchess of Clarence delivered of a daughter, who died soon afterwards, March 27.	— James Forbes, F.R.S. <i>Oriental Mem. ob.</i>
—	The Isle of France laid waste by a tremendous hurricane, being the third within thirteen months, March 28.	— Prince Blucher, <i>ob.</i>
—	The Duchess of Kent safely delivered of a Princess, at Kensington Palace, May 23.	— Sir Walter Farquhar, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	The old law of wager of battle, in which personal combat was allowed, abolished, June 5.	— Dr. Pugh, <i>Miscell. ob.</i>
—	The Duchess of Cumberland delivered of a son, June 5.	— Dr. B. Moseley, <i>Phys. ob.</i>
—	Tunis loses more than half its population by the plague, June 5.	— John Bowles, <i>Politics, ob.</i>
—	A dreadful earthquake near Poonah, in the East Indies, which swallowed up a considerable district, and more than 2000 persons, June 16.	— Dr. Cyril Jackson, <i>ob.</i>
—	Numerous Meetings held about this time, for parliamentary reform, annual parliaments, and universal suffrage, June 23.	— J. Stackhouse, F.L.S. <i>Botanist, ob.</i>
—	A comet of great brilliancy seen to the northward, at 11 p. m., July 3.	— M. Brunton, <i>Novelist, ob.</i>
—	Madame Blanchard ascended in a balloon, at Paris, surrounded with fire-works, and falling in a small street, was dashed to pieces, July 6.	— Dr. O. Schwartz, <i>Botanist, ob.</i>
—	A grant of 50,000 <i>l.</i> to be issued from time to time, by the government, to assist persons disposed to settle in his Majesty's colony of the Cape of Good Hope, July 12.	— F. H. Jacobi, <i>German Philos. ob.</i>
—	A steam vessel arrived from America, July 15.	— Sir A. Piggott, <i>ob.</i>
—	The heat of the weather so great at Vienna, Bagdad, and other places, that several persons dropped down dead in the streets, July 31.	— Edw. Bird, <i>Painter, ob.</i>
—	A Congress on the affairs of Europe held at Carlsbad, Aug. 1.	
—	Great meeting of Radical Reformers at Manchester; upwards of 70,000 persons said to be	

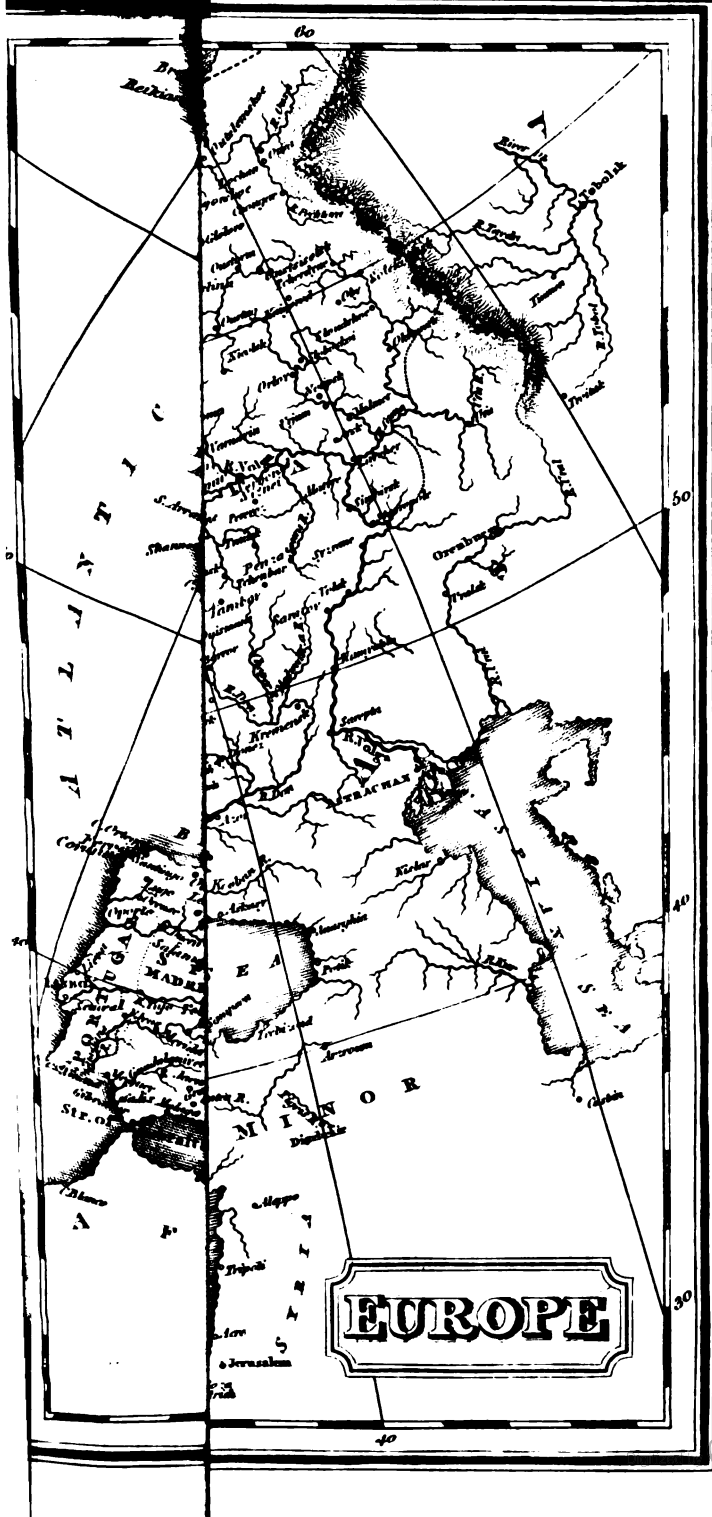
A. D.		<i>Illustrious Persons.</i>
	<p>present, of both sexes and of every age. Soon after the speakers opened the proceedings of the day, a military force arrived, under orders to disperse the meeting, which occasioned great confusion; in the midst of which five or six persons lost their lives; more than one hundred were wounded. Some of the leaders were taken into custody, and the ground was rapidly cleared of the immense multitude, Aug. 16.</p>	
1819	<p>The Duchess de Berri delivered of a Princess, at Paris, Sept. 21.</p>	
—	<p>Sir M. M. Lopez sentenced to pay a fine of 10,000<i>l.</i> and be imprisoned for two years, for bribery and corruption, Nov. 12.</p>	
—	<p>Great distress from the extreme severity of the weather, Dec. 31.</p>	
1820	<p>Commencement of a Revolution in Spain, Jan. 1.</p>	
—	<p>Society for the Relief of the Houseless Poor founded in London, Jan. 14.</p>	
—	<p>The thermometer fell to 9 degrees of Fahrenheit in London; to 4° at Eltham; to 1° at Tottenham; and was, at Blackheath, below zero, Jan. 15.</p>	
—	<p>The Duke of Kent died, Jan. 23.</p>	
—	<p>His Majesty GEORGE III. died in Windsor Castle, in the 82d year of his age and 60th of his reign, Jan. 29.</p>	



LONDON:
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoods,
New-Street-Square.

Lately published,

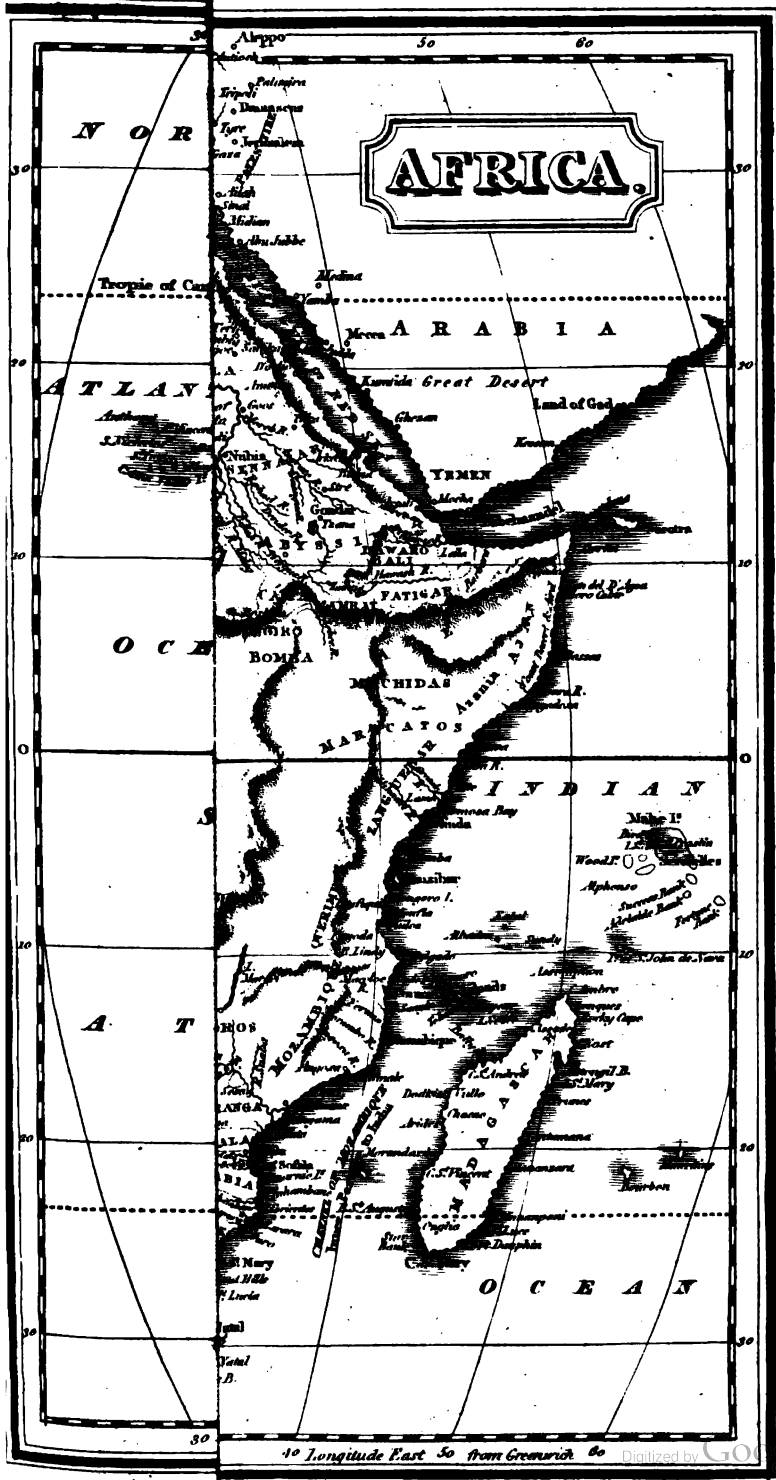
**A CONTINUATION of PROFESSOR TYTLER'S
ELEMENTS of GENERAL HISTORY, from the Deaths
of Queen Anne and Louis XIV. to the Demise of His late
Majesty King George III. By E. NARES, D.D. Regius
Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.
Second Edition.—In One Volume 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.
in Boards.**



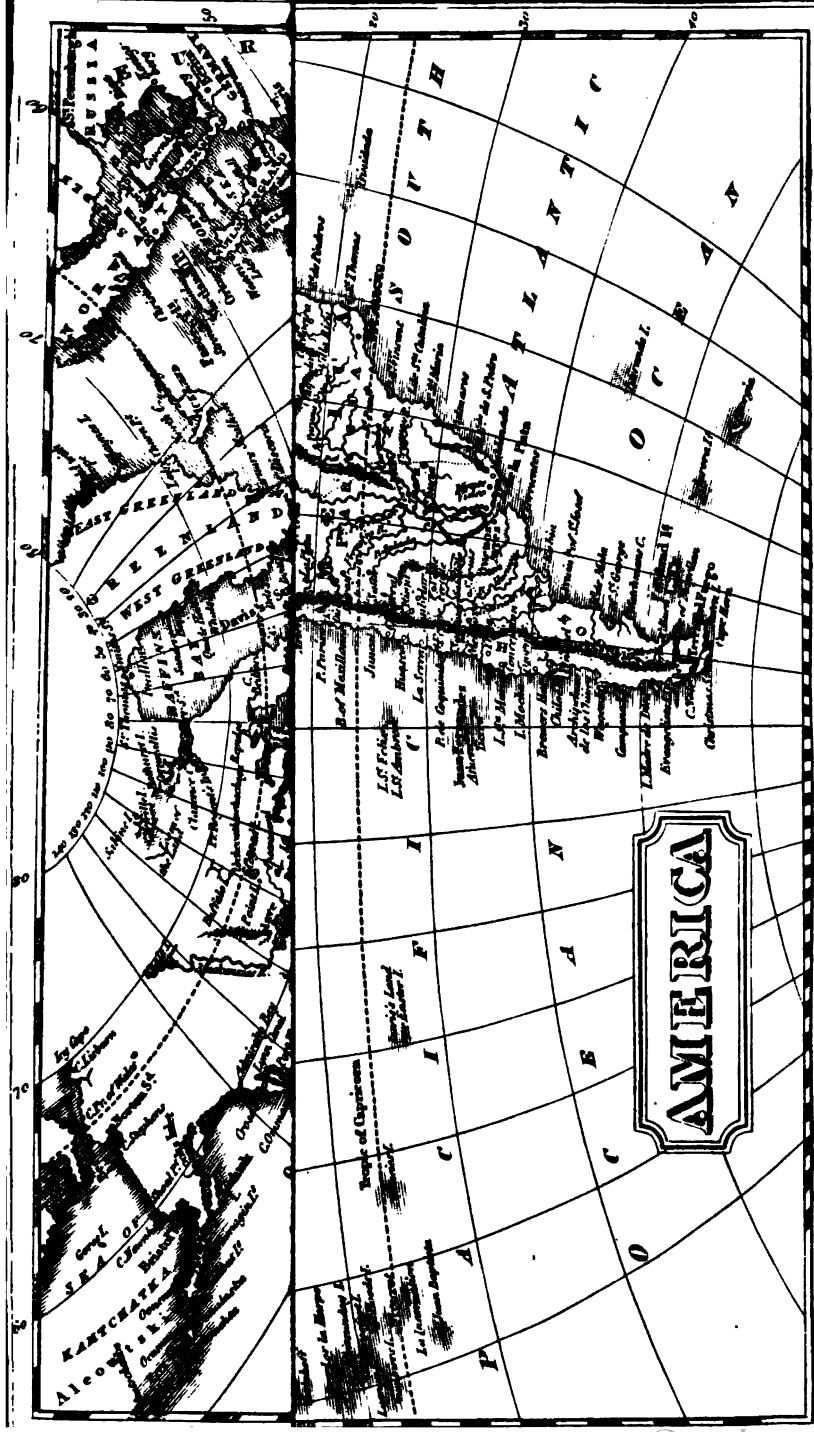


















**ORBIS
Veteribus
NOTUS.**
ex Tabula D'Anville.



MENSURE IN

Milliaris Romana 1
200 400

India Græca (Mys)
200 400

India quorum dore
200 400

India quorum circ
200 400 600 800

British Miles 60's to a Degree
100 200 300 400 500 600

Parasango Persica tria equantes Milliaris
50 100 200 300

Scheni Fregitad, quatuor equantes Milliaris
50 100 200 300

Leuce Gallica Ptolemaei Romanorum 3000
200 400 600 800

Leuce Francica Hecapodorum 2500
50 100 200 300



ENTORUM
que et Nomina apud Veteres
Septentrionalia
Græcæ et

**RETURN
TO** 

CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT
202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1

HOME USE

4

2

3

5

6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405

6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books to Circulation Desk

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

~~AUG 15 1980~~
REC. CIR. AUG 2 '80

REC. CIR. AUG 2 '80

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY

FORM NO. DD6, 60m, 3/80

BERKELEY, CA 94720



YC 29439

